




# SUOMEN KIELEN KURSSI HANDBOOK

Instructions  
Vocabularies  
Grammar

 **Linguaphone**

Linguaphone Institute Limited  
Carlton Plaza  
111 Upper Richmond Road  
London SW15 2TJ

© MCMLVII Linguaphone Institute Limited, London

All rights reserved. No part of this publication, or related recorded material, may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior permission of Linguaphone Institute Limited.

This impression 2001

LSN OFIENH10

Printed and bound in Great Britain by  
Bookcraft, Bath

## PREFACE

An ideal system of instruction for the learning of a foreign language should fulfil the following essential conditions:—

1. It should be suitable for private or self-instruction as well as for class-work, and should conform to the best and latest methods of modern language instruction.
2. It should impart a practical conversational knowledge of every-day subjects, whilst at the same time it should also convey, in a clear and concise manner, the essentials of grammar and syntax.
3. It should enable the learner to think at once in the foreign language, without any process of translation, by training him from the very outset to associate the foreign words he encounters with the objects or actions they denote, without the intervention of his mother-tongue. He will thus acquire the ability to speak the foreign language naturally and instinctively, in the same way as he learned his own language when a child.
4. Finally, the learner should be taught to speak the foreign language with a correct accent.

The recognition of the necessity of such a system of instruction has led to the introduction of the Linguaphone Method of teaching languages by means of specially prepared Language Recordings and appropriate text-books.

The method is now published in more than 20 languages and is in use in practically every country, whilst over 1,000 Universities, Colleges and Schools in Great Britain and abroad have incorporated it in their curriculum.

The Course is equally suitable for children and adults, for entire beginners and for those who have acquired a theoretical knowledge of the language and wish to become efficient in the spoken language. Full particulars as to the use of the book in conjunction with the recordings are given in the "Students' Instructions" supplied with the Course.

The Finnish Course consists of 60 Lessons. Alternate lessons are devoted to:—  
(a) Descriptive talk; (b) Conversation practice. The illustrations to the lessons form an integral part of, and perform an important function in, the Course.

The complete text of the descriptive talks and of the conversations is recorded.

The text is written in easy-flowing and perfectly natural idiomatic language, which would be used by educated people under similar circumstances. A certain amount of practical grammar has been introduced into the text of each lesson, which the student absorbs unconsciously as he goes along. The Sounds of Finnish should be studied in conjunction with the special Sounds Recording on pages 99 and 100.

In order to enable the beginner to follow easily the words spoken on the recordings, the first lessons are spoken very slowly and distinctly, the rate of speech increasing as the Course progresses, so that in the more advanced recordings the speakers speak at a perfectly natural speed.

The student who masters this Course will have acquired a thoroughly practical knowledge of the Finnish language—grammatically as well as conversationally. Equipped as he will be with an extensive vocabulary of nearly 5,000 words, he will have at his command a store of useful words, colloquial expressions, and idiomatic sentences which will enable him, not only to enjoy to the full free intercourse with Finnish people in various walks of life, but also to understand and appreciate Finnish thought as expressed in the literature of the country.

## PARTICIPANTS

Compiled by Professor E. N. Setälä, assisted by Vilho Setälä, B.A.

Revised by press and radio reporter Simo EW Laine, assisted by reporter Kalevi K. Malmström and Aila Laine, student of commerce.

Recorded by Simo EW Laine, Kalevi K. Malmström and Aila Laine, assisted by press and radio reporter Siira Räsänen.

Illustrations by Raimo Huittinen.

## INSTRUCTIONS

### How to make the most of the MINTY and the Linguaphone book

The book has been designed to help you learn Spanish as quickly and easily as possible.

For the maximum benefit, you should use the book in the following way:

	CONTENTS	Page
<b>Introduction</b>		
<b>How to make the most of the Linguaphone Course</b> ... ..		5
<b>For Adult Students:</b>		
<b>Preliminary Advice</b> ... ..		6
<b>Summary of Instructions</b> ... ..		7
<b>Instructions</b> ... ..		8
<b>Independent Self-Expression</b> ... ..		12
<b>The Sounds, and Pronunciation Generally</b> ... ..		12
<b>Practice Material</b> ... ..		13
<b>Final Note</b> ... ..		15

### For Children:

<b>Instructions for Children under 12 years of age who are able to read</b> ... ..	19
<b>Instructions for Children up to 6 years of age</b> ... ..	23

## CONTENTS

	Page
<b>Instructions</b> ... ..	5
<b>Vocabularies and sounds</b> ... ..	25
<b>Grammar</b> ... ..	105

### Note:

The prices and situations in this course, current at the time of writing, may not necessarily reflect present-day values and conditions.

## INTRODUCTION

### How to make the MOST of the Linguaphone Course

You have now in your hands one of the finest means yet devised for the teaching of Modern Languages. Many years of experimental work with every known method of language teaching have gone into the preparation of this Linguaphone Course.

You can now command the services of some of the finest language teachers in the world—men and women who combine all the essential elements of the ideal teacher; the language they are waiting to teach you is their own language, as familiar to them as your own language is to you.

They are acknowledged experts in their language, understanding every aspect of it, widely read and widely versed in the culture of their own nation. And, most important perhaps of all, they are expert teachers, with the skill born of long experience in imparting their knowledge to others, and in understanding and smoothing out all the difficulties that might impede your progress.

You are waiting to learn—they are waiting to teach. These Instructions have only one purpose: to introduce you to each other, and to help you over the early stages of your acquaintance.

You may think that you do not need to be told how to listen. But *when* to listen and when to speak, what to listen for, and how to absorb all that there is to listen to—on all these points these Instructions will guide you.

They will show you at every point of your developing knowledge how your ear, eye, lips and memory can best and most effectively co-operate—as they did automatically when you learned as a child to speak your own language—so as to enable you to master every sound and every idiom of the foreign languages you have chosen.

If you follow these Instructions carefully, even though at the moment you may not see the value of them, you will find that at every step of your progress, as on a path that climbs from a valley to the shoulder of a hill, you are offered an even wider and more fascinating prospect, but, unlike the hill-climber, you will find that the nearer you approach the summit the easier and more attractive the climb becomes. And when you reach the summit a new world lies at your feet.

## FOR ADULT STUDENTS

### Preliminary Advice

These Instructions are applicable both to those students who already have some knowledge of the foreign language, and to those who have no knowledge of it at all.

The object of these Instructions is to help you learn, not only how to speak the language, but also how to read, write and understand it.

If you already have a certain knowledge or a smattering of the spoken language, your accent may not be perfect. We therefore advise you to try and forget as far as possible what you have learned before, following the Instructions even more carefully than if you were a beginner.

If you have no previous knowledge and follow these Instructions conscientiously, you must inevitably speak the foreign language with the same accent and intonation as the speakers whose voices you have been listening to.

The first few Lessons are spoken slowly and deliberately, so as to enable you to catch every word. The more your ear gets accustomed to the foreign language, the clearer and more distinct the foreign words become to you, and what at first may have seemed to you a jumble of strange and incomprehensible sounds gradually assumes the shape of distinct and intelligible speech.

The rate of speech advances with every Lesson as the course progresses, until in the later Lessons it reaches the normal rate. By then, you will have no difficulty in following the text, because in the meantime your ear will have become thoroughly trained and attuned to the foreign language.

At the outset you may find the different turns of speech and idioms strange, but just take these peculiarities (present in every language—including English!) for granted at first. Later on, when you have the feel of the language, they will all become perfectly clear to you, and you will be able to express your thoughts in this new medium just as spontaneously as you do in English.

Try not to let a single day pass without doing some study.

It is better to do a little at a time at regular intervals than a great deal at long intervals.

### IMPORTANT

*Do not attempt to pronounce the sentences aloud until instructed to do so.*

## Summary of Instructions

*We give below a résumé of the detailed instructions which follow on pages 8-11*

### Listening

- Listen, following text in book.
- Listen, without looking at the book.
- Listen, following with the book.

### Understanding

Make out the meaning with the help of pictures and Vocabulary.

### Ear-training

Listen, first following with the text and then only looking at the picture.

### Speaking and Reading

Read the text aloud *with* the speaker. Then read it aloud by yourself.

### Conversation

Listen to the question. Look at the text and simultaneously *with* the speaker give the answer.

# INSTRUCTIONS

Whether you study a whole Lesson at a time, or only a portion of it, *all* the following Instructions Nos. 1 to 11 should be carried out for each Lesson or each portion of the Lesson. The same plan should be followed whether your Course is on records, tape or cassette.

N.B.—Do not attempt to pronounce the sentences aloud until you reach Instruction No. 7.

## 1. Ear-training

(Do not try at this stage to understand the meaning of the text. Your aim should be to distinguish each syllable and each word and to identify the spoken word with the printed text.)

- (a) Listen, and at the same time, follow the words in the illustrated Textbook.
- (b) Listen again without looking at the Textbook.
- (c) Listen once more, this time following the words in the Textbook.

Repeat the above several times.

## 2. Understanding

(Without listening to the recording.) Read\* through the text you are studying and refer to the pictures. They will help to make the meaning of the sentences clear to you and to fix the words in your mind.

Having done this, make quite sure you understand the text by consulting the Vocabulary.

\* *Silently.* At this stage do not attempt to say the words aloud.

## 3. Ear-training in conjunction with Text and Pictures

Play the portion you are studying several times, first following the text in the book; then concentrate on the pictures and look at the various objects as they are mentioned. By now you should have quite a good idea of the meaning of the sentences as you hear them.

## 4. Ear-training combined with Spelling

Listen again, while following the text in the book, this time paying special attention to the spelling of the words.

## 5. Writing

Copy out the text.

## 6. Detailed Ear-training

Listen to the text while following it in the book. Do you understand every word? If not, underline in pencil the words you do not understand.

Look up the meaning of the words underlined and then listen several times without the book, until you are able to understand everything.

## 7. Speaking

You are now ready to start speaking the words and sentences you have heard. If you are to be understood easily, you must speak the language in the same way as the speakers on the recording. This means imitating their intonation as well as pronunciation, so do not be afraid to copy the rise and fall of the voice exactly, speaking in a *loud, clear* voice.

Practise as follows: Listen to the recording and read aloud from the Textbook *with* the speaker. (You may not be able to keep up with him at first, but this will come with more listening practice.) Repeat several times until you are quite certain of your pronunciation and can keep up with the speaker.

## 8. Reading

Listen to the text, at the same time following in the book. Then listen to it without looking at the book. Finally, read it aloud several times. Read slowly at first. Fluency will come of its own accord. Reading aloud is an excellent exercise for acquiring fluency in speaking, but should only be practised when you are sure of your pronunciation.

## 9. Ear Test

Without looking at the book, listen to the text to satisfy yourself that you understand every word you hear.

## 10. Spontaneous Conversion of Images into Spoken Words

Look at the large picture. Take, one by one, each person and object and, besides giving its name, give a description of it and express the whole idea represented. When the gender of a noun is indicated by an article, it is a good idea to learn the two together. This will help you memorize the gender. Always say the words aloud.

A similar exercise can be practised whenever there are small pictures in the text.

## 11. Detailed Understanding of the Text

Copy out from the Vocabulary the meanings of the words and phrases in your own language. Close the Vocabulary and add the foreign equivalents. Check from the Vocabulary.

At this stage you should consult the grammatical notes in this book to make quite sure you understand the grammatical construction of the sentences.

## 12. Final Test

Having carried out *all* the above Instructions for the *whole* of a Lesson, do this final test.

Listen to the whole Lesson without the book. Can you understand and follow it all? Do you know it so well that you do not need to think of the English meaning of it? If so, you are beginning to think in the foreign language and have really mastered the Lesson.

Play the Lesson again, this time reading it aloud together with the speaker to make quite sure your pronunciation and intonation are correct.

*Where the text consists of conversation in the form of questions and answers, the following additional Instructions should be carried out:*

## 13. Answering the Questions heard on the Recording

Start playing the Lesson. Look at the text and listen to the first question, then simultaneously *with* the speaker say aloud the answer. Do this several times with each question in turn until you feel you can answer the questions from memory without looking at the text.

## 14. Asking Questions and Hearing the Answers

Look at the text and ask the question *with* the speaker and then just listen to the answer. Do this several times until you can say it from memory without looking at the text.



## Independent Self-Expression

After you have mastered the first two or three Lessons, you will have acquired quite a considerable vocabulary.

The material thus learned will not only enable you to formulate such sentences as appear in the book, but you will find by degrees that with the words and expressions you have acquired you will also be able to formulate correctly your own independent sentences and phrases as occasion arises. The more Lessons you master, the easier you will find the art of self-expression in the foreign language.

The material is there, the means of acquiring it are there; it is for you to make it your own by a little perseverance and a little work.

## The Sounds

The text of the individual words recorded to illustrate the sounds of the language will be found in the main Textbook. This recording is useful for reference purposes. Listening to the examples of only one or two sounds at a time will sharpen your ear and be an invaluable help in acquiring a good pronunciation.

## Regarding Pronunciation Generally

Too much stress cannot be laid on correct pronunciation. You may feel sure that you can repeat the first Lesson correctly, but if you go back to Lesson 1, after you have finished Lessons 2 and 3, your ear will have become sharper in picking up nuances of tone, and you will find many little points to correct. Keep on referring, therefore, to Lesson 1 at intervals as a pronunciation test—you can always learn from Lesson 1 in this respect.

## Practice Material

The practice material included with your Linguaphone Course consists of five records or one cassette.

### Records

The five records of practice material are located behind the sixteen records containing the recording of the text and can be identified by their sleeves.

### Cassette

The practice material is presented on a single cassette—the last cassette in the pack.

### Instructions

The Practice Material to your Linguaphone Course is based on conversations in the lessons. Not all the conversations have been used while some have been edited to make them more suitable for practice purposes.

You will hear each question and answer twice. First of all they are spoken without interruption. Then you will hear the question again followed by a pause in which you will take the part of one of the speakers in the conversation.

You should not attempt the Practice Material until you have fully understood and mastered the lesson from which this is derived. When you feel ready to tackle it, you should first of all listen carefully to the two speakers, paying particular attention to the answer you will have to give. You may well wish to listen to this more than once before you are prepared to take a more active part.

Remember that in the pauses you do not repeat what the first speaker says, but respond accordingly. Immediately after each pause you will hear the correct version so that you can tell if you responded correctly.

Hence, you should use the Practice Material in the following way.

- a) Listen to the question and answer
- b) Listen to the same question repeated
- c) Respond
- d) Listen to the correct response
- e) Listen to the next question and answer, etc.

When you come to the end of the questions and answers based on a lesson, go back to the beginning and repeat them once more. You can continue to do this until you feel thoroughly familiar with the conversations and can copy the sounds and rhythm of speech closely.

This Practice Material gives you a chance to develop your understanding and speaking. It will help you take part in everyday conversations with growing confidence.

## Final Note

When you have completed this Course, you will, if you have followed the Instructions carefully, have acquired a lasting knowledge of the language you have chosen. You can now make yourself easily understood when you speak it; your accent is good and you have a sufficient vocabulary for all the ordinary needs of daily life. Moreover, you will have no difficulty in understanding the language when others speak it, and can converse fluently with natives and enjoy the broadcasts from foreign stations. Most thrilling of all, perhaps, you are well-fitted to set out on a voyage of exploration in the literature of the language you have mastered. (When you do so, make a habit of reading aloud a short passage for half an hour or so. If there are any words in the passage you do not understand, do not look them up in the dictionary at once. Read the passage aloud several times, then look up the meaning of the unknown words, and finally read the whole passage four or five times more.)

Even after you have completed the Course, it is a good plan to listen occasionally to one or other of the Lessons in order to keep your ear attuned to the language and to maintain the purity of your accent. The Course is particularly valuable for enabling the student to maintain his knowledge of the language at a high level at all times, especially in the important matter of the intonation to be used in conversation on everyday topics.

In acquiring the language that you have already mastered you have prepared the ground for a great harvest of real and lasting enjoyment, which you are now ready to reap. But you have done more. You have prepared and trained yourself so that when next you set out into new fields of language-study, your labour will be the lighter, and even more abundant and satisfying the reward.

The choice of the next language you study will depend on your own requirements. Each language has its own advantages. For travel, business and scientific purposes, French, Spanish and German will be found the most useful. Italian offers you a magnificent literature and a fuller understanding of many beautiful operas. Russian, a language not nearly so difficult to acquire as some people imagine, will give you access to some of the greatest novels of the world.

The language you have just completed studying will provide the key to many others. Thus, if you have studied one of the Romance languages—French, Spanish, Portuguese or Italian—any of the remaining ones will be easily acquired. Similarly, the Teutonic languages—German, Dutch and the Scandinavian group—are all closely related, and a study of one of them will have opened the door to the others.

Having completed one language, you may now care to study two or more languages simultaneously. By the Linguaphone method it is possible to do this with an expenditure of very little more time and effort than is needed to learn a single language. Moreover, it is fascinating to compare the forms of expression given to the same idea in different languages. This added interest, again, enables rapid progress to be made without strain and almost without conscious effort, because a task which gives pleasure in itself is always easier of accomplishment—in fact, it ceases to be a task and becomes a pastime.

## INSTRUCTIONS

### FOR

## CHILDREN

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR CHILDREN

Children of twelve and over should in most cases be able to follow the same Instructions as for adults. Children under twelve who are able to read may follow the Instructions given below. It should be borne in mind, however, that the younger the child, the less material should be covered in every lesson period. The adult who is supervising the Lessons should make himself familiar with the Instructions before giving the child the Lesson. Those who already understand the language will find listening with the child quite stimulating and refreshing. Those who have no previous knowledge will be surprised to find they are themselves subconsciously absorbing the language.

### 1. Preliminary Ear-training

Having decided how many sentences the child can assimilate in one lesson period, let him listen to that passage several times.

- (a) without looking at the book,
- (b) while following the words of the book,
- (c) without looking at the book.

### 2. Understanding

Tell the child the meaning of the passage or help him to find out the meaning for himself from the Vocabulary. Let him look at the pictures to fix the words in his mind.

### 3. Ear-training in conjunction with Text and Pictures

Let the child listen to the recording several times, first following the text in the book, then concentrating on the pictures and pointing out the various objects as he hears them referred to.

#### 4. Ear-training and Speaking

The child should now be ready to start speaking the portion he has heard. Let him read aloud from the Textbook *with* the speaker. (He may not be able to keep up with him at first, but this will come with more listening practice.) Repeat two or three times until you are quite certain of his pronunciation. See that he always speaks in a *loud, clear* voice.

#### 5. Writing and Ear-training

Let the child copy the passage in an exercise book, the adult seeing that there are no mistakes. Afterwards the child should listen to the passage again while looking at what he has written.

#### 6. Reading

Let the child listen to the whole passage once or twice and then read the passage aloud from the book four or five times.

*After the child has been through each portion of the Lesson in accordance with the above Instructions, he should do the following Exercises:*

#### 7.

Let him listen to the whole Lesson, first with the book and then without it.

#### 8. Ear Test

Let the child listen to the whole of the text without the book, but this time satisfy yourself that he understands every word he hears. If not, the relevant portion must be explained and the child should then listen to it again.

#### 9. Spontaneous Conversion of Images into Spoken Words

Let the child look at the large picture and say aloud in the foreign language what each object or person represents, adding, if possible, a description of it. For example, he should not refer merely to "the mother" but say "the mother is reading a book", or whatever the mother happens to be doing.

The child should also give the names of any small pictures in the text. When the gender of a noun is indicated by an article he should be reminded to learn the two together. This will help him to memorize the gender.

*Where the text consists of conversation in the form of questions and answers, the following additional Instructions should be carried out:*

#### 10. Answering the Questions heard on the Recording

Start playing the Lesson. Let the child look at the text and listen to the first question, then simultaneously *with* the speaker let him say aloud the answer. Do this several times with each question in turn until you feel he can answer the questions from memory without looking at the text.

#### 11. Asking Questions and Hearing the Answers

Let the child look at the text and ask the question *with* the speaker and then just listen to the answer. Do this several times until the child can ask the questions from memory without looking at the text.

## Conversation Practice

After the first few Lessons of the Course have been completed, conversation practice should be developed in the following way. While the child is looking at the large picture, ask him the following five basic questions in the foreign language:—

1. Who is on the left?
2. Who is on the right?
3. What is on the left?
4. What is on the right?
5. What is . . . doing?

These questions can be applied to any Linguaphone picture. At first the child's answers will be short and simple, but with practice they will become longer and more interesting.

## The Sounds

The text of the individual words recorded to illustrate the sounds of the language will be found in the main Textbook. This recording should be used for reference when you wish to give the child additional practice on any particular sound.

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR CHILDREN UNABLE TO READ

1. Let the child listen to two or three sentences about five or six times every day for three or four days.

2. By then the child will probably start asking the meaning of some of the words or phrases which have impressed themselves on his mind. The adult will then explain what each of these words means.

3. Whenever the sentences contain objects or situations shown in the picture, they should be pointed out, so that the child may learn to associate the spoken word with what he sees in the picture.

4. Start playing the Lesson and let the child say the text aloud *with* the speaker. (He may not be able to keep up with him at first, but this will come with more listening practice.) If his pronunciation or intonation is faulty let him listen two or three times again until you are satisfied that his pronunciation is correct.

5. Make sure that the child understands the full meaning of what he has heard. Give him the English of each sentence and let him say what the equivalent is in the foreign language.

6. Having gone through the whole of the text as indicated above, let the child pick out the various objects in the picture and give their foreign equivalents.

Finally, let him listen to the whole text once more.



## FINNISH SOUNDS AND ORTHOGRAPHY

The Finnish language is characterized by a paucity of consonants and a correspondingly great development of vowels. The single consonants are pronounced much more lightly than in English and at times seem almost inaudible to the foreigner. Generally speaking, the vowels are rather more open (and less tense) than the long vowels in most of the other European languages. There are no differences of quality between the short and long vowels, but there is considerable difference in quantity. Single vowels are short, a long vowel being indicated by the use of two vowels of the same kind, e.g.: *ka-ia, kaa-iaa* (Sounds Recording). There are also a number of diphthongs.

There are three rules regarding the vowels that the student should always keep in mind. Expressed briefly, these are as follows:—

- (1) *Vowel harmony* — The effect of this is to make it impossible to have a hard vowel such as *a, o* or *u* in the same word as a soft vowel (*i, ö, y*).
- (2) *Vowel differentiation* — As the excessive repetition of the same vowel in a word may become very wearisome, a vowel is sometimes changed, e.g. *a* may become *o* in words where *a* is the dominant vowel, giving, for instance, *pataja* for *pataja*.
- (3) *Disappearance of vowels* — A word may be shortened by the disappearance of a vowel. This occurs chiefly at the end of a word, but is also found in the middle. As the chief accent of all Finnish words is on the first syllable, it is not surprising that final vowels are often omitted and that one hears, for example, *missä* for *missä*, *kaks* for *kaksi*, etc.

There are also changes with regard to consonants. For instance, certain hard consonants (*k, t, p*) become softened or are dropped if they occur at the beginning of a short open syllable which becomes closed, e.g., *aurinko* becomes *auringon* in the genitive.

It is important that the student should know how to divide a Finnish word into syllables. The following rules will therefore prove helpful:—

- (1) A single consonant between vowels must go with the following vowel, e.g., *o-lo, ha-ka, a-va-erä*.
- (2) Double consonants are always separated, e.g., *soit-taa, ak-ka, patk-ka*.
- (3) Where there are more than two consonants between two vowels, the last is joined to the following vowel, e.g., *myrs-ky*.

Syllables are *open* or *closed*. If they end in a vowel or a diphthong, they are called open. If they end in a consonant, they are called closed.

A syllable may also be *long* or *short*. It is short when it ends in a short vowel, e.g., *ka-na*. It is long when it contains a long vowel, or a diphthong, or if it ends in a consonant, e.g., *häs-tä, keu-ke, kan-sa*.



**TITLES OF LESSONS IN  
ILLUSTRATED TEXT-BOOK**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Lesson 1. The Salo family                       | Lesson 31. Sport                                     |
| Lesson 2. What is the Salo family doing?        | Lesson 32. Summer sports                             |
| Lesson 3. A visit                               | Lesson 33. At Helsinki station                       |
| Lesson 4. One, two, three . . .                 | Lesson 34. The train is about to leave               |
| Lesson 5. The children                          | Lesson 35. A tour of Finland—I                       |
| Lesson 6. Tomorrow is Sunday                    | Lesson 36. Let's go to the Arctic Circle             |
| Lesson 7. In the drawing-room                   | Lesson 37. A tour of Finland—II                      |
| Lesson 8. Have you got a television?            | Lesson 38. Do our light nights disturb you?          |
| Lesson 9. A dinner-party                        | Lesson 39. On the farmstead                          |
| Lesson 10. Did you have a pleasant evening?     | Lesson 40. What grows in your garden?                |
| Lesson 11. The bedroom                          | Lesson 41. The seasons                               |
| Lesson 12. Is this a sauna?                     | Lesson 42. Which season is best?                     |
| Lesson 13. Home                                 | Lesson 43. Stores                                    |
| Lesson 14. Have you got your own home?          | Lesson 44. Can I help you?                           |
| Lesson 15. Time                                 | Lesson 45. The tobacconist's and the barber          |
| Lesson 16. What's the time?                     | Lesson 46. Your turn                                 |
| Lesson 17. Travel bureau, exchange, bank        | Lesson 47. The doctor, the chemist's, the drug store |
| Lesson 18. To Finland on holiday                | Lesson 48. How do you feel?                          |
| Lesson 19. A trip to Helsinki                   | Lesson 49. At the tailor's                           |
| Lesson 20. How was your journey?                | Lesson 50. I'd like a summer coat                    |
| Lesson 21. In Helsinki                          | Lesson 51. At the dressmaker's                       |
| Lesson 22. Where is the centre of Helsinki?     | Lesson 52. I'd like an evening dress                 |
| Lesson 23. In the hotel                         | Lesson 53. Trade and industry                        |
| Lesson 24. Could I have a single room?          | Lesson 54. Our business is fruit                     |
| Lesson 25. In the restaurant                    | Lesson 55. Cars                                      |
| Lesson 26. May I have a menu?                   | Lesson 56. What's the matter?                        |
| Lesson 27. At the Post Office                   | Lesson 57. The theatre and the cinema                |
| Lesson 28. How much is the postage on a letter? | Lesson 58. Let's go to the theatre                   |
| Lesson 29. A circular tour of Helsinki          | Lesson 59. Radio and television                      |
| Lesson 30. Let's go to Seurasali                | Lesson 60. Have you installed a television?          |

The object of this Vocabulary is to enable students using the Linguaphone Finnish Conversational Course to ascertain the meaning of the text of the lessons with ease and without having to consult a dictionary. For that purpose the words and phrases of the text appear in the Vocabulary in the order in which they occur in the text, so that the Vocabulary can be used side by side with the text-book, and the students can, should he require to do so, translate the text of the lessons as he goes along.

As a general rule, all words and phrases dealt with are shown in the form in which they occur in the text, the particular grammatical form (e.g., case, etc.) being indicated, when necessary, by abbreviations in brackets after the words; these abbreviations are explained below. If a word appears in any case other than the nominative, the form of the latter is added underneath in brackets. Compound words are divided up into their respective parts. In the case of verbs, the infinitive is usually added. For idiomatic phrases, both a literal translation of each individual word and a free translation of the phrase as a whole are given wherever it is considered necessary. If no exact English equivalent exists, the most approximate rendering possible is given.

It may perhaps be advisable to point out that the English translations given in the Vocabulary are correct renderings of the meanings of the Finnish words in the particular context in which they appear in the text, but do not give all the possible interpretations of any given word. There is probably hardly a word in any highly-developed language which is not capable of bearing two or more different meanings, according to the context in which it is used. Everything depends upon the context.

The greatest care has been exercised in the compilation of this Vocabulary, but in the event of errors being detected in it we shall be grateful if these are pointed out to us, and any suggestions for its improvement will be welcomed and given careful consideration for future editions.

**ABBREVIATIONS**

- abess. = abessive.
- abl., ablat. = ablative
- absol. = absolute
- acc., accus. = accusative
- act. = active
- adess. = adessive
- adj. = adjective
- adv. = adverb
- affirm. = affirmative
- all., allat. = allative
- approx. = approximately
- com., comit. = comitative
- comp., compar. = comparative
- concess. = concessive
- cond., condit. = conditional
- conj. = conjunction
- cl., elat. = elative
- ess. = essive
- fut. = future
- gen. = genitive
- gov. = governing; governed
- ill., illat. = illative
- imper., imperat. = imperative
- imperf. = imperfect
- ind., indic. = indicative
- iness. = inessive
- inf., infin. = infinitive

- inter., interj. = interjection
- interrog., interrog. = interrogative
- instr., instruct. = instructive
- invar. = invariable
- irreg. = irregular
- lit. = literally
- neg. = negative
- nom. = nominative
- opt. = optative
- p. = participle
- part. = participle; partitive
- pass. = passive
- perf. = perfect
- pers. = person
- pl. = plural
- plup., pluperf. = pluperfect
- posses. = possessive
- postpos., postposit. = postposition
- prep. = preposition
- pres. = present
- pron. = pronoun
- recip. = reciprocal
- sing. = singular
- subst. = substantive
- super., superl. = superlative
- term. = termination
- transl., translat. = translative

Luento 1  
SALON PERHE

yksi, one  
ensimmäinen, first  
luento, lesson  
Salon (gen. s), Salo's; of Salo  
(salo, nom., lit. meaning "wilderness" or  
"small island")  
perhe, family  
Salon perhe, the Salo family  
tämä, this  
on, is  
(olla, to be)  
ofohuoneen (gen. s), of a sitting room  
(huone, nom., room)  
kuva, picture  
ofohuoneen kuva, picture of a sitting room  
ofohuoneessa (iness. s), in the sitting room  
"in", "place within")  
perheen (gen. pl.), of the family  
jäseni (part. pl.), members  
(jäsen, nom. sing., member)  
ovat, (they) are  
(olla, to be)  
isoisa, grandfather  
isoäiti, grandmother  
isä, father  
äiti, mother  
poika, boy; son  
tytär, daughter  
ja, and  
pikku, small; little  
tyttö, girl  
istua, is sitting; sits  
(istua, to sit)  
nojatuolissa (iness. s), in an easy chair  
(nojatuoli, nom., easy chair)  
hän, he; she  
polittaa, is smoking; smokes  
(polittaa, to burn; to smoke (tobacco))  
piippu (part. s), pipe  
(piippu, nom., pipe)  
isoäitini, the grandmother also  
(-kin, suffix meaning "also", "too")  
lukee, is reading; reads  
(lukea, to read)  
kirjaa (part. s), book  
(kirja, nom., book)  
herra, Mr.; gentleman  
pöydän (gen. s), of the table  
(pöytä, nom., table)

pöydän ääressä, at (by the side of) the table  
kirjoittaa, is writing; writes  
(kirjoittaa, to write)  
kirjettä (part. s), letter  
(kirje, nom., letter)  
rouva, Mrs.; lady  
soittaa, is playing  
(soittaa, to play)  
pianoa, (part. s), piano  
(piano, nom., piano)  
Aino, girl's name  
laulaa, is singing; sings  
(laulaa, to sing)  
Vaino, boy's name  
leikkii, is playing; plays  
(leikkiä, to play)  
pallolla (adess. s), with a ball  
(palko, nom., ball)  
nukellaan, with her doll  
(nukke, nom. doll; nukella, adess., with a  
doll; -aan, -nsa, possessive suffix of  
3rd person, here indicating "her")  
Aino (gen. s), Aino's  
veli, brother  
Vainon (gen. s), Vaino's  
sisar, sister  
mies, man  
vaimo, wife  
hänen vaimonsa, his wife  
(hänen ... -nsa, his)  
nainen, woman  
perheeseen (illat. s), to the family  
kuuluu, it belongs  
(kuuluu, to belong)  
kaikkiaan, in all; altogether  
kaksi, two  
miestä (part. sing. s), men  
naisia (part. sing. s), women  
kolme, three  
lasta (part. sing. s) children  
(lapsi, nom., child)  
lasten (gen. pl. s), of the children; the  
children's  
vanhemmat (nom. pl. s), parents  
heidän ... -nsa, their  
isovanhemmat, grandparents  
heidän isovanhempansa, their grandparents  
he, they  
äidin (gen. sing. s), of the mother

genitive  
nominative  
inessive  
partitive  
adessive

illative

Luento 2  
MITÄ SALON PERHE TEKKEE?

toinen, second  
mitä, what  
kuvassa (iness. s), in the picture  
monta, many; montako? how many?  
henkea (part. sing. s), persons  
(henki, nom., person)  
huoneessa (iness. s), in the room  
seitsemän, seven  
keskä? (part. s), who's; which?  
jäsenet (nom. pl. s), members  
missä, where  
tekee, is doing; does  
(tehdä, to do)  
muut (nom. pl. s), the other  
(muu, nom. sing. s), other; another  
lapset (nom. pl. s), children  
puuhaavat, (they) are busy with  
(puuhata, to be busy (with something))  
leikkivät, (they) are playing  
heittää, is throwing  
(heitätä, to throw)  
pallota (part. s), ball  
tuudittaa, is rocking  
(tuudittaa, to rock)  
nukkeaan = nukkeansa, her doll  
kuka? who?  
soittaako? is ... playing?  
(-ko, interrogative suffix)

inessive  
partitive  
nominative

adessive  
relative  
interrogative

Luento 3  
VIERAILU

kolmas, third  
vierailu, visit  
olemme, we are  
(olla, to be)  
jälleen, again  
neljä, four  
vierasta (part. sing. s), visitors; guests  
(vieras, nom., visitor; guest)  
saapuu, are (ill. s) arriving  
(saapua, to arrive; come)  
juuri, just  
ovesta (elat. s), from (through) the door  
(ovi, nom., door)  
he, they  
haltaavat, (they) wish  
(haluta, to wish)  
viettää, to spend; pass (time)  
iltaa (part. s), evening  
(ilta, nom.)  
yhdessä, together

ei, no; not  
luetteko? are you reading? do you read?  
(lukea, to read)  
te, you  
luen, I read; I am reading  
(lukea, to read)  
osaa, can  
(osata, to be able)  
osaako hän? can she?  
osaa, she can. (In Finnish a question is  
answered in the affirmative by  
repeating the verb.)  
parhailaan, (just) now  
lattialla (adess. s), on the floor  
onko hänellä nukke sylissään? has she the  
doll in her arms?  
sylissään = sylissänsä (iness. s), in her arms  
(syyli, nom. pl. s), dolls  
nukeista (elat. s), dolls  
tytöt (nom. pl. s), girls  
(tyttö, nom. sing. s), girl)  
pitävätkö? do (they) like?  
pitävät, they like  
(pitää, to like)  
pojat, (nom. pl. s), boys  
(poika, nom. sing. s), boy)  
eivät (part. s), (they) do not

perheen (gen. s), family  
kanssa, with  
Salon perheen kanssa, with the Salo family  
avaa, opens; is opening  
(avata, to open)  
oven (accus. s), door  
pyytää, asks  
(pyytää, to ask)  
vieraat (accus. pl. s), guests  
sisään, in; into (the room)  
Yrjö, George  
heidän tyttärensä, their daughter  
Liisa, Elizabeth  
siis, therefore  
lanko, brother-in-law  
lapsen (gen. s), of the child; child's  
eni, uncle  
tätö, aunt  
serkkuja (part. pl. s), cousins  
(serkku, nom. s)

serkuksia (*part. pl.*), cousins one to another (*serkus, nom.*)  
 tervehtiä, is shaking hands with  
 (tervehdi, to greet; salute; shake hands  
 (with))  
 serkkuaan (= serkkuaansa, *part.*), his or her  
 cousin  
 Yrjöä (*part.*), George  
 Liisaa (*part.*), Elizabeth  
 myös, also; likewise  
 puristaa, is pressing; presses  
 (puristaa, to press)  
 källynensä, her sister-in-law's  
 (käly, *nom.*, sister-in-law)  
 kättä (*part.*), hand  
 (käsi, *nom.*, hand)  
 taluttaa, is leading; leads  
 (taluttaa, to lead)  
 tyttöä (*part.*), girl  
 kädestä (*elat.*), by the hand  
 (käsi, *nom.*, hand)  
 vielä, still; yet  
 ovelta (*adess. pl.*), at the door  
 (ovi, *nom.*, door)

## Luento 4

## YKSI, KAKSI, KOLME . . .

neljäs, fourth  
 keitä? (*pl.*), who?  
 (ken? who?)  
 tulee, is coming; comes  
 (tulla, to come)  
 olohuoneeseen (*illat.*), into the sitting room  
 talon, (*gen.*), of the house  
 (talo, *nom.*, house)  
 emännän (*gen.*), of the lady of the house  
 (emäntä, *nom.*, housewife; hostess)  
 käly, sister-in-law  
 lapsineen (= lapsinensa, *comit. pl. with*  
*possess. suffix*), with their children  
 kuinka? how?  
 heitä (*part. pl.*), they (of them)  
 (he, *nom.*, they)  
 nyt, now  
 lasketaampa, let us count (*lasketaan, passive*  
*of laskea, "to count", used as impera-*  
*tive, with suffix of emphasis -pa*)  
 viisi, five  
 kuusi, six  
 kahdeksan, eight  
 yhdeksän, nine  
 kymmenen, ten  
 yksitoista, eleven  
 seisovatko? are they standing?  
 kuka? who?  
 ei seiso, is not standing

vastaanottamassa, to meet  
 (vastaanottaa, to meet)  
 vieraita (*part. pl.*), visitors; guests  
 (vieras, *nom.*)  
 kaikki, all  
 seisovat, (they) are standing  
 (seisoa, to stand)  
 yksin, alone; only  
 on jäänyt (*perf. ind.*), has remained  
 (jäää, to remain)  
 istumaan (*illat. of 3rd infin.*), sitting  
 (istua, to sit)  
 iloisia (*part. pl.*), glad  
 (iloinen, *nom. sing.*)  
 jälleennäkemisestä (*elat.*), at seeing again  
 (jälleennäkeminen, *nom.*, the seeing again)  
 varsinkin, especially  
 nähdessään (= nähdessänsä, *iness. of 2nd*  
*infin. with possess. suffix*), to see,  
 at seeing  
 (nähdä, to see)  
 mininensä, their daughter-in-law  
 (miniä, *nom.*, daughter-in-law)

(seisoa, to stand)  
 ovelta (*adess. pl.*), at the door  
 keitä? (*part.*), whom?  
 (ken, *nom.*, who)  
 pitää, is holding; holds  
 (pitää, to hold)  
 tytärtään (= tytärtänsä, *part. with possess.*  
*suffix*), his daughter  
 mikä? what?  
 Liisan (*gen.*), Elizabeth's  
 veljen (*gen.*), brother's  
 (veli, *nom.*)  
 nimi, name  
 muu, other; else  
 paitsi, besides  
 miksi? why?  
 siellä, there  
 avasi (*imperf. ind.*), opened  
 (avata, to open)  
 vieraille (*illat. pl.*), for (to) the visitors  
 sanoo, is saying; says  
 (sanota, to say)  
 serkulleen (= serkullensa, *allat. with*  
*possess. suffix*), to his cousin  
 (hyvä) päiväs (*part.*), good day; how do  
 you do  
 (hyvä, good; päivä, day; *nom.*)  
 sinulle (*illat.*), with (to) you  
 kuuluu, is heard

kiitos, thanks  
 entä, and what  
 sinulle (*illat.*), to you  
 (sinä, *nom.*, you)  
 entä sinulle? (*approx.*), and what about you?

## Luento 5

## LAPSET

viides, fifth  
 lapset (*nom. pl.*), children  
 menemme, we are going; we go  
 (mennä, to go)  
 lastenhuoneeseen (*illat.*), into the children's  
 room  
 (lastenhuone, *nom.*, children's room;  
 nursery)  
 katsomaan (*illat. of 3rd infin.*), (in order)  
 to see  
 (katsoa, to see; to look)  
 leikkejä (*part. pl.*), plays, (playing)  
 (leikki, *nom.*, play; sport; game; fun)  
 kotiona (*essive*), at home  
 (koti, *nom.*, home)  
 heidän lutsua, their toys  
 (lelu, *nom.*, toy)  
 leikkivät, (they) are playing  
 niillä (*adess. pl.*), with them  
 (ne, *nom. pl.*, they)  
 katsokaapa (*2nd pers. pl. imperat. with*  
*suffix of emphasis -pa*), look (at)  
 (katsoa, to look)  
 puuhaa, *nom.*, doing; work; task  
 katsokaapa heidän puuhiansa, (*approx.*) see  
 what they are doing  
 Helmi, girl's name ("Pearl")  
 vanhin, the eldest  
 lapsista (*elat. pl.*), of the children  
 on hakenut (*perf. ind.*), has brought  
 (hakea, to bring; to fetch)  
 kissalle (*illat.*), to the cat  
 (kissa, *nom.*)  
 lautasellisen (*accus.*), plateful  
 (lautasellinen, *nom.*)  
 maitoa (*part.*), of milk  
 (maito, milk)  
 vuotta (*part. sing.*), years  
 (vuosi, *nom.*)  
 vanha, old  
 jo, already  
 iso, big; large  
 Heikki, Henry  
 melkein, nearly; almost  
 hänen pituisensa (*gen.*), of her height; as  
 tall as she  
 (pituinen, *nom.*)  
 vaikka, although

(kuulua, to be heard)  
 mitä sinulle kuuluu? (*approx.*) what's your  
 news? how are you?  
 vastata, is answering; answers  
 (vastata, to answer)

vuotta (*part. sing.*), years  
 (vuosi, *nom.*)  
 nuorempi, younger  
 hyvin, very  
 pitkä, tall  
 ikäisekseen (= ikäiseksensä, *translat. with*  
*possess. suffix*), for his age  
 (ikäinen, *nom.*, . . . of age)  
 kahdeksanvuotias, eight years old  
 Kirsti, Christina  
 viisivuotias, five years old  
 häntä (*part.*), than she  
 vanhempi, older  
 talon (*gen.*), of the house  
 (talo, *nom.*)  
 kuopus, baby; youngest child  
 vasta, only  
 kolmikuukautinen, three months old  
 (from kolme, "three" and kuukausi,  
 "month")  
 häntä (*part.*), him; her  
 käsivarailleen (= käsivarailiansa, *adess. pl.*  
*with possess. suffix*), in her arms  
 (käsivarsi, *nom.*, arm)  
 käyvät, (they) go; attend  
 (käydä, to go; attend)  
 koulu (*part.*), school  
 (koulu, *nom.*)  
 koulupoika, schoolboy  
 koulutyttö, schoolgirl  
 molemmat, both  
 kansakoulu (*gen.*), of a primary school  
 oppilaita (*part. pl.*), pupils  
 (oppilas, *nom.*)  
 ei käy, does not go; attend  
 (käydä, to go; attend)  
 ensi (*invariable*), next  
 syksynä (*essive*), autumn (in the autumn)  
 (syksy, *nom.*)  
 pääsee (*pres. indic. used as future, 3rd pers.*  
*sing.*), will be able (allowed to go)  
 (päästä, to be able; allowed to go)  
 leikkikoulu (*illat.*), to the kindergarten  
 (leikkikoulu, *nom.*)  
 Heikillä (*adess. pl.*), on Henry has  
 mainio, excellent; fine  
 hevonen, horse  
 mutta, but

parempi, better  
hänesästä (*elat.* of hän), to his liking (*idiom*)  
pieniorautatie, model railway  
(rautatie, railway)  
veturi, locomotive; engine  
vetää, pulls  
(vetää, to pull)  
juna (*part.*), train  
(juna, *nom.*)  
cmin (*instruct. pl.*), by (its) own  
(oma, *nom.*, own)  
voimin (*instruct. pl.*), power(s)  
(voima, *nom.*, power; force; strength)  
Nooakin (*gen.*), Noah's  
(Nooak, *nom.*)  
arkki, ark  
asemana (*essive*), (as) station  
(asema, *nom.*)  
Kirstin (*gen.*), Christina's  
kaunis, beautiful; fine  
lelu (*nom.*), toy  
kello, o'clock; clock; watch  
kello seisemän, at seven o'clock

## Luento 6

## HUOMENNA ON SUNNUNTAI

kuudes, sixth  
mihinkä? where (to)?  
me, we  
olemme joutuneet (*perf. indic.*), we have  
arrived  
goutua, to arrive; get (in)to  
mihinkä me nyt olemme joutuneet? where  
have we got to now?  
lastenhuoneessa (*iness.*), in the children's  
room  
parissa (*iness.*), in the company (of)  
(pari, *nom.*, pair; couple)  
lasten parissa, in the company of the  
children  
kantaa, is carrying  
(kantaa, to carry)  
lasta (*part.*), child  
tekevät, (they) are doing  
(tehdä, to do)  
kolme vanhinta (*part. sing.*), the three eldest  
(vanhin, *nom.*, oldest; eldest)  
heistä (*elat. pl.*), of them  
onko heillä? have they? (*lit.* "is at them?")  
(heillä, *adessive of he, they*)  
hauskaa (*part.*), pleasant; jolly; delightful  
(hauska, *nom.*)  
onko heillä hauskaa? are they enjoying  
themselves?  
kyllä varmasti, yes, indeed  
Helmin (*gen.*), Helmi's ("Pearl's")  
Heikin (*gen.*), Henry's

meneväl nukkumaan, (they) go to bed  
(nukkua, *imperf. indic.*) they were  
(nukkua, to sleep)  
pienessä (*iness.*), (in) the little  
pieni, *nom.*, small; little  
lastensängyssä (*iness.*), in children's bed  
(lastensänky, *nom.*, children's bed)  
joka, which  
huoneen (*iness.*), of the room  
nurkassa (*iness.*), in the corner  
(nurkka, *nom.*, corner)  
puoli, half  
puoli kahdeksalta (*ablat.*), at half past seven  
(lit. at half eight)  
(kahdeksan, *nom.*, eight)  
aamulla (*adess.*), in the morning  
(aamu, *nom.*, morning)  
heräävät, (they) wake up  
(herätä, to awake; wake up)  
virkeinä (*essive pl.*), brisk; lively  
(virkeä, *nom.*)  
nousevat ylös, (they) get up  
(nousta, to rise; get up; ylös, up; upwards)

varsin, very  
hauskoja (*part. pl.*), pleasant; delightful  
leikkitoiveria (*part. pl.*), playfellow  
(leikkitoveri, *nom. sing.*)  
ei ole, he is not  
(olla, to be)  
käyvätkö lapset koulua? do they go to  
school?  
(käydä, to go)  
piin, soon  
joka, every; each  
päivä, day  
koulua (*part.*), to school  
(koulu, *nom.*)  
aamupäivisin (*instruct. pl.*), in the mornings  
(lit. forenoons)  
(aamupäivä, *nom. forenoon*)  
iltapäivät (*accus. pl.*), in the afternoons  
(iltapäivä, *nom. sing.*)  
koulupäiviä (*part. pl.*), school days  
(koulupäivä, *nom. sing.*)  
maanantai, Monday  
tiistai, Tuesday  
keskiviikko, Wednesday  
torstai, Thursday  
perjantai, Friday  
lauantai, Saturday  
sunnuntaisin (*adv.*), on Sundays  
(sunnuntai, *nom.*)  
tietysti, of course  
lupaa (*part.*), holiday

(lupa, *nom.*)  
nukkua (*imperf. indic.*) they were  
(olla, to be)  
olivatko (he)? were they?  
tänään, today  
kyllä, yes, certainly; indeed  
palasivat (*imperf. indic.*), (they) came  
back; returned  
(palata, to return; come back)  
vasta siksen, just now  
kotiin (*illat.*), (to) home  
(koti, *nom.*)  
menevätkö he? (*pres. indic. used as fut.*),  
will they go?  
huomenna, tomorrow

## Luento 7

## OLOHUONEESSA

seisemän, seventh  
olohuoneessa (*iness.*), in the living room  
pääsemme, we can go  
(päästä, to be able, allowed, to go)  
katsomaan (*illat. of 3rd infin.*), to see;  
look at  
(katsoa, to see; to look)  
pankinjohtaja, bank manager  
Kontio (*gen.*), Kontio's  
olohuonetta (*part.*), living room  
Kontiolta on (*adess.*), Kontio has (*lit.* "at  
Kontio is")  
erittäin, especially; particularly  
päijon olohuoneensa, his living room  
haajon (*adv.*), much  
upeampi, more imposing; more luxurious  
kuin, than  
vastakkaisella (*adess.*), on the opposite  
(seinä, *nom.*)  
vastakkaisella seinällä, on the wall facing us  
näämme, we see  
(nähdä, to see)  
avotakan (*accus.*), open fireplace  
(avotakka, *nom.*)  
takka, fireplace  
harvinaisen, rare; uncommon  
ylläilyys, luxury  
kaupungissa (*iness.*), in a town  
nykyään, nowadays  
lähes, nearly  
kakissa taloissa, in every house  
keskustlammitys, central heating  
reunustalla (*adess.*), on the mantelpiece  
ison (*gen.*), large; big  
(iso, *nom.*)  
peilin (*gen.*), mirror; looking glass  
(peili, *nom.*)

kouluun (*illat.*), to school  
huomennahan (huomenna with suffix of  
*emphasizing -han*), tomorrow  
eilen, yesterday  
oli (*imperf. indic.*), was  
(olla, to be)  
hän ei voinut oikein hyvin, she did not  
feel very well  
oikein (*adv.*), very (*lit.* right)  
miten, how  
miten Helmi nyt voi? how is Helmi now?  
(voida, to get on; to be (in health))  
hyvin (*adv.*), well  
aivan, quite; entirely  
terve (*adj.*), well; healthy

alla (*governs gen.*), beneath  
kello, clock  
valokuvan (*gen.*), photograph  
pöytälamppu (*gen.*), table lamp  
välissä (*governs gen.*), between  
oikealla puolella (*adess.*), on the right side  
ovseinällä (*adess.*), at the door wall (i.e. wall  
with door in it)  
riippuu, hangs; is hanging  
taulu (*part.*), picture; painting  
(taulu, *nom.*)  
arvokkaita (*part. pl.*), valuable  
(arvokas, *nom.*)  
öljyvärmaalauksia (*part. pl.*), oil paintings  
(öljyvärmaalaus, *nom.*)  
niiden alapuolella, below them  
television, television  
viela, in addition  
lehtihylly, shelf for newspapers, magazines  
etc.  
vasemmalla (*adv.*), on the left  
puolella (*adess.*), side  
(puoli, *nom.*)  
ikkunaseinällä (*adess.*), at the window wall  
(i.e. wall with window in it)  
(ikkunaseinä, *nom.*)  
kirjahylly, book shelf  
kirjahyllyllä (*adess.*), on the book shelf  
lisäksi, in addition  
koriste-esineitä (*part. pl.*), ornaments  
(koriste-esine, *nom.*)  
alosaan (*illat.*), on the lower part  
(alasa, *nom.*)  
sijoitettu (*g.p. pass.*), is placed  
radio, radio; wireless  
äänilevysoitin, gramophone; record player  
sekä, and (also)  
kaapit (*nom. pl.*), cupboards

## Luento 7 (cont'd.)

**(kaappi, nom.)**  
äänilevyjä (*part. pl.*) varten, for gramophone records  
**(äänilevy, nom.)**  
keskellä (*prep. governs part.*), in the middle of  
huonetta (*part.*), (of the) room  
(huone, *nom.*)  
viihtyisä, comfortable; cosy  
seurusteluryhmä, three piece suite  
sihen kuuluvu, it consists  
matala, low  
pyöreä, round  
sohva, sofa  
mukavaa (*part.*), comfortable  
(mukava, *nom.*)  
nojatuolia (*part.*), armchair; easy chair  
(nojatuoli, *nom.*)  
pöydällä (*adess.*), on the table  
(pöytä, *nom.*)  
olevalle (*pres. p., allat.*), being  
pöytälinalle (*allat.*), table cloth  
(pöytäliina, *nom.*)  
pöydällä olevalle pienellä pöytälinalle, on a small table cloth lying on the table  
asetettu (*p. p. pass.*), is placed  
(asettaa, to put; place)  
kukkamajakko, flower bowl  
rukkakuppi, ash tray  
etualalla (*adess.*), in the foreground  
(etuala, *nom.*)  
flyygein (*accus.*), grand piano  
(flyygeili, *nom.*)

## Luento 8

## ONKO TEILLÄ TELEVISIO?

kahdeksas, eight  
kenen (*gen.*), whose  
(ken, *nom.*)  
mikä, what; which  
välissä (*governs gen.*), between  
pöydällä, on the table  
(pöytä, *nom.*)  
onko kirjajhylyllä mitään muuta kuin  
kirjoja? is there anything else but books  
on the shelf?  
harrastaako? is ... interested in? does it go  
in for?  
(harrastaa, to be interested in)  
pankinjohtajan (*gen.*), bank manager's  
musiikkia (*part.*), music

sen (*gen.*), its  
(se, *nom.*)  
nuottitelineellä (*adess.*), on the music rest  
(nuottiteline, *nom.*)  
avoimen (*accus.*), open  
(avoin, *nom.*)  
nuottivihkon (*accus.*), music book  
(nuottivihko, *nom.*)  
pienotuoli, piano stool  
edessä, in front of  
lattialla (*adess.*), on the floor  
(lattia, *nom.*)  
itämainen, oriental  
matto, carpet  
katosta (*elat.*), from the ceiling  
(katto, *nom.*)  
riippus, hangs; is hanging  
(riippuu, to hang; be suspended)  
suuri, big  
uudenaikainen, modern  
valaisin, light fitting  
oikealla (*adess.*), on the right  
(oikea, *nom.*)  
vieressä (*prep. governs gen.*), at the side of  
tarjoilupöytää, serving table  
sille (*allat.*), on it  
lasinen malja, glass bowl  
jossa, in which  
makeisia (*part. pl.*), sweets  
(makeinen, *nom.*)  
siltä, from there  
oikealle (*allat.*), to the right  
liukuovi, sliding door

(musiikki, *nom.*)  
nähtävästi, apparently; obviously  
television ... lisäksi, besides the television  
heillä, on they have (heillä, *adess. of he,*  
they)  
onko teillä? have you? (teillä, *adess. of te,*  
you)  
tai, or  
ei kumpakaan, neither  
eikö? no?  
kaikilla ihmisillähän (*adess. pl. with particle*  
*of emphasis -hän*) on, why, everybody  
has (*all.* all people have)  
jompikumpi, one or the other  
useimmilla (*on*) (*adess.*), most (have)

## Luento 9

## PÄIVÄLIISET

yhdeksäs, ninth  
päivälliset (*nom. pl.*), dinner party  
(päivällinen, *nom.*, dinner)  
tässä (*iness.*), in this  
(tässä, *nom.*)  
ruokasalin (*accus.*), dining room  
(ruokasali, *nom.*)  
on kokoonnutut (*perf. indic.*), have gathered  
(kokoonntua, to gather)  
päivällisille (*allat. pl.*), dinner party  
isännällä (*adess.*), with the host  
(isäntä, *nom.*)  
emännällä (*adess.*), with the hostess  
(emäntä, *nom.*)  
istuvat, (they) are sitting  
(istua, to sit)  
vastakkain (*adv.*), face to face; opposite one  
another  
päässä (*iness. pl.*), at the ends  
(pää, *nom.*)  
taustalla (*adess.*), in the background  
(tausta, *nom.*)  
avulla (*adess.*), (at the) side  
(avun, *nom.*)  
ovat istutuneet (*perf. indic.*), (they) have sat down  
(istutua, to sit down)  
he aloittavat, they begin  
(aloittaa, to begin; start)  
aterian (*gen.*), meal  
(ateria, *nom.*)  
keitolla (*adess.*), soup  
(keitto, *nom.*)  
kätetty (*p. p. pass.*), covered; laid  
(katkaa pöytä, to lay the table)  
valkealle (*allat.*), on a white  
(valkea, *nom.*)  
pöytälinalle (*allat.*), table cloth  
(pöytäliina, *nom.*)  
jokaiselle (*allat.*), for each  
(jokainen, *nom.*)  
ruokailu, eating (*subst.*)  
välineet (*nom. pl.*), appliances; implements  
(väline, *nom.*)  
ruokailuvälineet (*pl.*), table service  
veitsi, knife  
haarukka, fork  
lusikka, spoon  
matala, shallow; flat  
lautanen, plate  
syvä, deep  
syvä lautanen, soup plate  
leipä, bread  
leipälautanen, plate for bread  
juomalasi, drinking glass  
viinilasi, wine glass  
sekä, and

lautasliina, table napkin  
kuuhö, bowl  
liemäkuho, soup bowl  
pienessä (*iness.*), in the little  
telinässä (*iness.*), cruet  
(teline, *nom.*)  
etikka, vinegar  
ruokaköly, salad oil  
pullo, bottle; flask  
vastakkaisella (*adess.*), at opposite  
(vastakkainen, *nom.*)  
kuimalla (*adess.*), corner  
(kuilma, *nom.*)  
suoisarotin, salt cellar  
pipuruotin, pepper pot  
sinappitötkki, mustard pot  
tarjoilupöytä, sideboard  
tarjoilupöydällä (*adess.*), on the sideboard  
salaattikuho, salad bowl  
leipävi, bread plate  
kristallinen, crystal glass  
hedelmä, fruit  
hedelmämälja, fruit bowl  
vinipullo, wine bottle  
koska, as; since; because  
alkaa, to begin  
hämärttyä, to get dark; twilight falls  
valoi (*pl.*), lights  
(valo, *nom.*)  
syttytty, have been lighted  
(syttyttää, to light)  
samoin, similarly  
koristeena (*ess.*), ornament  
oleva (*first part.*), to be; (existing)  
kynttilä, candle  
se luo, it sheds  
(luoda, to shed)  
tunnelmallista (*part.*), intimate  
(tunnelmallinen, *nom.*)  
valoa (*part.*), light  
päivällispöytäin (*allat.*), dinner table  
päivällispöytä, meal  
taustalla (*adess.*), in the background  
näky, is seen  
(näkyä, be seen)  
jalopäinen, (hard) wood  
lipasto, chest of drawers  
laatikkoisa (*iness. pl.*), drawer  
(laatikko, *nom.*)  
silytetään, is kept  
(säilyttää, to keep)  
juhlavammassa (*adj. compar. iness. pl.*),  
tilaisuuksissa, on the more festive  
occasions  
(juhlava, festive)  
(tilaisuus, occasion)  
käytettävä (*pass. first part.*), is used  
(käyttää, to use)

pyytäkälusto, table service  
yläpuolella, above  
seinällä *adess.*, on the wall  
(seinä, *nom.*)  
pari, pari, couple

## Luento 10

## OLIKO TEILLÄ HAUSKA ILTA?

kymmenes, tenth  
maisteri, Master of Arts  
oliko teillä? did you have?  
hauska, pleasant  
professori Käiven luona, at Prof. K.'s  
oikein, very  
isäntäväki, the hosts  
ystävällistä (*part.*), friendly; kind  
(ystävällinen, *nom.*)  
onko teitä kutsuttu? have you been invited?  
(kutsua, to invite)  
ennen, before; previously  
suomalaiseen *tillet*), Finnish  
(suomalainen, *nom.*)  
perheeseen *tillet*), (to a) family  
päivällisillä *adess. pl.*, to a dinner-party  
olin, I was  
(olla, to be)  
ensimmäistä kertaa (*part.*), for the first  
time  
(ensimmäinen, *kerta, nom.*)  
miten? how?  
tulette toimeen, do you get on; are you  
getting on  
(tulla toimeen, to get along)  
Suomessa (*iness.*); in Finland  
(Suomi, *nom.*)  
eikö... ole? is not?  
ruoka, food  
teille *illat.*), to you  
(te, *nom.*)  
outoa (*part.*), strange  
(outo, *nom.*)  
tällaisen (*gen.*), such (a)  
(tällainen, *nom.*)  
maailmankiertäjän (*gen.*), globe-trotter  
(maailma, world; kiertäjä, wanderer)  
(hänen) täytyy, (he) must  
(täytyä, to be obliged, used impersonally,  
*gov. gen.*)  
tottua, (to) get accustomed to  
erilaisiin *tillet pl.*), differing; various  
(erilainen, *nom.*)  
ruokiin *illat pl.*), foods; dishes  
(ruoka, *nom.*)  
tapoihin *illat pl.*), customs  
(tapa, *nom.*)  
massa (*iness.*), in a country

kehystettyä (*part.*), framed  
(kehystä, to frame)  
hiilipiirroksaa (*part. pl.*), charcoal drawings  
(hiilipiirros, *nom.*)

(maa, *nom.*)  
maan (*gen.*), of the country  
tavalla *adess.*), in accordance with the  
custom  
maasta *elät.*), from (out of) the country  
pois *adv.*), away  
"Maassa maan tavalla tai maasta pois"  
= "When in Rome do as the Romans  
do"  
muuten *adv.*), otherwise; for the rest  
kovinkaan *adv.*), very  
paljon, much  
poikkeaa, differs  
(poiketa, to differ)  
eurooppalaisesta *elät.*), from the European  
(eurooppalainen, *nom.*)  
oikein *adv.*), greatly *tilt.* righty)  
ihmettelen, I am surprised  
(ihmetellä, to wonder; be surprised)  
että (*conj.*), that  
tällä *adv.*), here  
pojhoissa (*iness.*), in the North  
(poijhoinen, *nom.*)  
saa, one gets  
(saada, to get; receive)  
niinkin *adv.*), (also) so  
vihanneksia (*part. pl.*), vegetables  
(vihannes, *nom.*)  
emme asu, we do not live; are not living  
emehän, indeed we don't live  
(asua, to live; dwell)  
jää, ice  
Jäämereen (*gen.*), of the Arctic Ocean  
(jääties, *nom.*)  
rannalla *adess.*), on the coast  
(ranta, *nom.*)  
totta, truly  
puhuun (*instr. of 2nd infin.*), speaking  
(puhua, to speak; tell)  
totta puhuen, to tell the truth  
Suomessa *illat.*), to (in) Finland  
(Suomi, *nom.*)  
tulooni (*part. with possess. suffix -ni = my*),  
my arrival, coming  
(tulo, *nom.*)  
ennen tulooni, before my arrival  
luulin, I thought, believed  
(luulla, to believe)

minä, I, minäkin, I, too  
Suomen (*gen.*), of Finland  
ilmasto, climate  
olisi *3rd pers. sing. pres. condit.*), would be  
(olla, to be)  
koleampi, cooler  
(kälä, cool; chilly)  
tälläkään, here indeed  
saattaa, it can  
(saattaa, to be able)  
kesällä *adess.*), in summer  
(kesä, *nom.*)  
hioistavan (*gen. of adj. used adverbially*),  
perspiration-causingly)  
kuuma, hot  
kesämme (kesä with possess. suffix -mme,  
our), our summer  
lyhyt, short  
sität kauniimpi, all the more beautiful

## Luento 11

## MAKUHUONE

yhdestoista, eleventh  
makuuhuone, bedroom  
makuuhuoneessa (*iness.*), in the bedroom  
sangan, very  
uudenaikaisessa (*iness.*), in a modern  
(uudenaikainen, *nom.*)  
talossa (*iness.*), (in a) house  
(talo, *nom.*)  
pääsee (*pres. concess.*), one can go  
(päästä, to go; get to)  
suoraan *adv.*), straight; direct  
kylpyhuoneeseen *illat.*), into the bathroom  
(kylpyhuone, *nom.*)  
sen (*accus.*), it  
(se, *nom.*)  
muodostaa, forms; constitutes  
(muodostaa, to form; constitute)  
puusanku, wooden bedstead (puusanku is  
the subject and sen is the object of  
muodostaa)  
jossa (*iness.*), on which  
(joka, *nom.*)  
jousipatja, spring mattress  
päällyspatja, feather-bed  
lakanat (*nom. pl.*), sheets  
(lakana, *nom.*)  
peite, coverlet; quilt; rug; blanket  
tyyny (*nom. pl.*), pillows  
(tyyny, *nom.*)  
vuoteen (*gen.*), of the bed  
(vuode, *nom.*)  
pyöreän (*accus.*), round  
(pyöreä, *nom.*)  
yöpöydän (*accus.*), bedside table

olen ihastunut (*perf. indic.*), I have been  
charmed  
(ihastua, to be charmed)  
kaikkein näkemäni, by everything I have  
seen  
(kaikkeen) kuulemani, (everything) I have  
heard  
se on hauska kuulla, it is nice to hear  
toivoon, I hope  
(toivoa, to hope)  
saamme, we shall be able  
(saada, to receive; be able; be allowed)  
nähdä, to see  
teidät (*acc.*), you  
(te, *nom.*)  
toistekin, again; another time  
varmasti *adv.*), certainly; surely  
näkemini, good-bye.

(yöpöytä, *nom.*)  
yöpöydällä *adess.*), on the bedside table  
herätyskello, alarm clock  
viime mainittu, last mentioned  
iltalukemiseksi, for night reading  
(ilta = night; lukemiseksi is the transl. of the  
4th infin. of lukea, to read; the *nom.* of  
this inf. is lukeminen)  
unettoman (*gen.*), of a sleepless  
(uneton, *nom.*)  
yön (*gen.*), (of a) night  
(yö, *nom.*)  
ratoksi (*translat.*), for a pastime; amusement  
(ratto, *nom.*)  
unettoman yön ratoksi, as a means of passing  
the time during a sleepless night  
herätyskellon (*gen.*), alarm clock  
soitua (*part. of 2nd p. past.*), rung; sounded  
(soida, to ring; sound)  
herätyskellon soitua, after the alarm clock  
has rung; the alarm clock having rung  
aamulla *adess.*), in the morning  
(aamu, *nom.*)  
noustava *(1st p. past.)*, got up  
(nousta, to rise; get up)  
on noustava, one must get up  
peseytyään, one washes oneself  
(peseytyä, to wash oneself)  
ensimmäiseksi, first of all  
silloin, then  
mennään, one goes  
(mennä, to go)  
voimme, we can  
(voida, to be able)

pestä, to wash  
 itsemme, ourselves  
 joko . . . tai, either . . . or  
 pesuallasissa (iness.), in the wash basin  
 (pesuallas, nom.)  
 kylpyammeessa (iness.), bath  
 (kylpyamme, nom.)  
 jobon (illat.), into which  
 (joka, nom.)  
 kuuluu, belongs  
 (kuuluu, to belong)  
 suihku, shower  
 heti, immediately  
 ovesta (elat.), of (from) the door  
 (ovi, nom.)  
 vasemmalla, on the left  
 suorakulmainen, rectangular  
 peili, mirror  
 alla, beneath  
 olevalla (1st p. act., adess., in apposition  
 with lasihyllyllä), being, which is  
 lasihyllyllä (adess.), on the glass shelf  
 peilin alla olevalla lasihyllyllä = on the glass  
 shelf beneath the mirror  
 hammas, tooth  
 hammasharja, tooth-brush  
 hammasstahna, tooth-paste  
 putki, tube  
 hammasstahnaputki, tube of tooth-paste  
 parranajo, shave; shaving  
 parranajovälineet (nom. pl.), shaving things  
 siippua, soap  
 suti, brush  
 parta, beard  
 parranajokone, (safety) razor  
 äärimmäisenä (est.), (as) extreme  
 äärimmäisenä oikealla, on the extreme right  
 sähköparranajokone, electric razor  
 pistokkineen (comit.), plug  
 (pistoke, plug)  
 koukut (nom. pl.), hooks  
 (koukku, nom.)  
 pyyheliinoja (part. pl.) varten, for towels  
 (pyyheliina, nom.)  
 käytön jälkeen, after use  
 ripustetaan, (they) are hung  
 (ripustaa, to hang)  
 kuvuunsa (illat. of 3rd infin. act.), to get  
 dry

(kuivuu, to become dry)  
 takana (postpos. gov. gen.), behind  
 lipasto, chest of drawers  
 lipasto toimii myös kampauspöytänsä,  
 the chest of drawers acts as a dressing  
 table as well  
 (toimia, to act)  
 (kampauspöytä, dressing table)  
 sikki, therefore  
 sillä (adess.), on it  
 hiusharja, hair brush  
 kampa, comb  
 puuteri, (face) powder  
 rasia, box  
 hajuvesi, perfume  
 hajuesipulko, perfume bottle  
 (pulko, bottle)  
 laatikoissa (iness. pl.), in the drawers  
 (laatikko, nom.)  
 paitoja (part. pl.), shirts  
 (paita, nom.)  
 aluspaitoja (part. pl.), vests  
 (aluspaita, nom.)  
 alushousuja (part. pl.), pants  
 (alushousut, nom. pl.)  
 nenaliinoja (part. pl.), handkerchiefs  
 (nenaliina, nom.)  
 linavaatteita (part. pl.), linen (clothes)  
 (linavaatteet, nom. pl.)  
 sukkia (part. pl.), stockings; socks  
 (sukka, nom.)  
 taustalla, in the background  
 näkyvä, can be seen  
 (näkyä, to be seen)  
 tilava, spacious  
 vaatekomo, wardrobe  
 pukuja (part. pl.), suits; dresses  
 meisiä (part. pl.), other  
 (mus, nom.)  
 pitovaatteita (part. pl.) varten, for clothes  
 (pitovaatteet, nom. pl.)  
 komerossa (iness.), in the wardrobe;  
 cupboard  
 (komero, nom.)  
 liukuovi, sliding door

## Luento 12 ONKO TÄMÄ SAUNA?

kahdestoista, twelfth  
 ensi, first  
 ensi työkseni, first of all (illat. as my first  
 work)  
 (työkseni is transl. of työ, work, with  
 possess. suffix -ni = my)  
 suoritan, I perform  
 (suorittaa, to perform)  
 aamuvoimistelun (accus.), morning  
 gymnastics (exercises)  
 (aamuvoimistelu, nom.)  
 otan, I take  
 (ottaa, to take)  
 kylmän (accus.), cold  
 jälkeen (postpos. gov. gen.), after  
 suikun jälkeen, after the shower  
 hieron, I rub, massage  
 (hieroa, to rub)  
 ruumiini (accus. with possess. suffix -ni),  
 my body  
 (ruumis, nom.)  
 oikein (adv.), properly  
 oikkein lämpimäksi, until I became properly  
 warm  
 lämpimäksi (translat.), warmth  
 (lämmän, nom.)  
 tämäkö on? is this?  
 sitten, then  
 se, (here) the; that  
 kuuluisa, famous  
 sauna, sauna (bath)  
 ei suinkaan, by no means; not at all  
 saunan (illat.), to the sauna  
 aina, always  
 illalla (adess.), in the evening  
 (ilta, nom.)  
 maseudulla (adess.), in the country(side)  
 (maseutu, nom.)  
 käydään (pres. indic. pass.), (they) go; visit  
 (käydä, to visit; to go)  
 saunassa (iness.), sauna  
 ainakin, at least  
 joka, every; each  
 useamminkin, more often  
 jos, if  
 joudutaan (pre. indic. pass.), (they) have to;  
 come to  
 (joutua, to come)  
 tekemään (illat. of 3rd infin.) to do  
 (tehdä, to do)  
 likaista (part.), dirty  
 (likainen, nom.)  
 työtä (part.), work  
 (työ, nom.)  
 puinti, threshing (subst.)  
 puintiaikana (illat.), during the threshing-  
 time

(puinti aika, nom.)  
 lämmitetään, is heated  
 (lämmittää, to heat; warm)  
 millainen . . . on? of what kind is . . . ?  
 what is . . . like?  
 oikeastaan (adv.), really; truly  
 täytyy, must  
 (täytyä, to be obliged; to be forced)  
 kokea, (to) experience  
 sanalliset (pl.), verbal  
 (sanallinen, nom.)  
 esitykset (pl.), descriptions  
 (esitys, must)  
 puutteellisia (part. pl.), defective; imperfect  
 (puutteellinen, nom.)  
 koetaan (1st pers. pres. indic. with  
 emphatic suffix -pa), I will try  
 (koettaa, to try)  
 selostaa, to explain  
 saunan (gen.), of the bath  
 suussa (iness.), in the oven  
 (suu, nom.)  
 kiukassa (iness.), (in) an open-top oven  
 (kiukas, nom.)  
 pyöreitä (part. pl.), round  
 (pyöreä, nom.)  
 kiviä (part. pl.), stones  
 (kivi, nom.)  
 jotka (nom. pl.), which  
 lämmitetään (iness. of 2nd infin. pass.),  
 on being heated  
 (lämmittää, to heat; warm)  
 kuumeenast, (they) become hot  
 (kuumeta, to become hot)  
 tulikuumaiksi (translat. pl.), red-hot  
 (tulikuuma, nom.)  
 kun, when  
 kylpemään (illat. of 3rd infin.), to take a  
 bath  
 (kylpeä, to take a bath)  
 kiville (allat. pl.), on to the stones  
 (kivi, nom.)  
 viskataan, is thrown; one throws  
 (viskata, to throw)  
 vettä (part.), water  
 (vesi, nom.)  
 muuttua, changes  
 (muuttua, to change)  
 höyryksi (translat.), into steam  
 (höyry, nom.)  
 kylpijät (pl.), the bathers  
 (kylpijä, nom.)  
 kiipevät, (they) climb  
 (kiivetä, to climb; clamber)  
 lauteille (allat. pl.), on to the benches (in a  
 bath house)  
 (lauheet, nom. pl.)

joilla (*adess. pl.*), on which (joka, *nom.*)  
 joko . . . tai, either . . . or  
 istutaan, one silt  
 (istua, to sit)  
 maataan, one lies  
 (maata, to lie)  
 höyry, steam  
 tiivistyy, becomes condensed  
 (tiivistyä, to grow dense; become condensed)  
 pisaroina (*ess. pl.*), in drops  
 (pisara, *nom.*)  
 iholle (*illat.*), onto the skin  
 (iho, *nom.*)  
 puhdistaa, cleanses  
 (puhdistaa, to clean; cleanse)  
 perinopinä (*adv.*), thoroughly  
 lisäksi, in addition  
 lämpö, warmth  
 avaa, opens  
 (avata, to open)  
 ihohuokoset (*pl.*), pores  
 (ihohuokonen, *nom.*)  
 lika, dirt  
 poistuu, goes off

## Luento 13 KOTI

kolmastoista, thirteen  
 koti, home  
 askettiin (*adv.*), lately; recently  
 tapasin (*imperf. indic.*), I met  
 (tavata, to meet)  
 sattumalta (*adv.*), by chance  
 (sattuma, *nom.*)  
 kadulla (*adess.*), in the street  
 (katu, *nom.*)  
 vanhan (*accus.*), old  
 (vanha, *nom.*)  
 ystäväni (*accus. with possess. suffix -ni, my*),  
 friend of mine  
 (ystävä, *nom.*)  
 Matti, Matthew  
 Aallon (*accus.*), the *nom. is aalto* = "wave",  
 and is a common surname  
 kertoi (*imperf. indic.*), (he) stated; said  
 (kertoa, to state, say)  
 muuttaneessa (*gen. of part. p. act. with  
 possess. suffix*), that he had moved  
 (muuttaa, to move; change)  
 Helsinkiin (*illat.*), to Helsinki  
 (Helsinki, *nom.*)  
 Helsingin (*gen.*), of Helsinki

(poistua, to go off)  
 hien (*gen.*), sweat; perspiration  
 (hiki, *nom.*)  
 mukana (*postposit. gov. gen.*) with  
 suomalaisen (*gen.*), of the Finnish  
 (suomalainen, *nom.*)  
 salaisuus, secret  
 tiivistyvässä . . . vedessä (*iness.*), in the  
 condensing water; in the water which  
 is condensed  
 kemiallisesti (*adv.*), chemically  
 puhtaassa (*adv.*), clean  
 (puhdas, *nom.*)  
 lämmön (*gen.*), warmth  
 aiheuttamassa (*iness. of 3rd infin.*), to cause  
 hikoamisensa (*iness.*), sweating; perspiring  
 (hikoaminen, *nom.*)  
 eikö . . . ole? is not?  
 tällainen, of this kind; like this  
 kylpeminen, bathing (*subst.*)  
 tuskallista (*part.*), painful  
 (tuskallinen, *nom.*)  
 suomalaisen (*gen.*), the Finn's  
 paras, best  
 nautinto, enjoyment

esikaupunkiin (*illat.*), to a suburb  
 (esikaupunki, *nom.*)  
 Käpylään (*illat.*), Käpylä (name of suburb)  
 sieltä (*adv.*), (from) there  
 on ostanut (*pref. indic.*), has bought  
 (ostaa, to buy)  
 pienen (*accus.*), small  
 yhden perheen (*gen.*), single family  
 omakotitalon (*accus.*), owner occupied  
 house; private house  
 (omakotitalo, *nom.*)  
 iltapäivällä (*adess.*), in the afternoon  
 (iltapäivä, *nom.*)  
 hänen (*gen.*), his  
 vieranaan (*ess. with possess. suffix*), (as)  
 his guest  
 (vieras, *nom.*)  
 näytti (*imperf. indic.*), (he) showed  
 (näyttää, to show)  
 minulle (*allat.*), (to) me  
 koko, whole; entire  
 kotinsa (*accus. with possess. suffix*), his  
 house (home)  
 koko kotinsa, his whole house  
 kellarista (*elat.*), from the cellar

(kellari, *nom.*)  
 harjaan (*illat.*), to the top  
 (harja, *nom.*)  
 saakka (*postposit.*), to; up to; until  
 palsta, plot of land; site (of house)  
 muutaman (*gen.*), some; (a) few  
 (muutama, *nom.*)  
 askeleen (*gen.*), step; pace  
 (askela, *nom.*)  
 muutaman askeleen päällä, at a few paces'  
 distance  
 (päässä, *iness. of pää*, "head" or "end" is  
 used as postposit., governing *gen.*, to  
 express a distance or limit in space)  
 raitiotiepyyskiltä (*ablat.*), tram stop  
 (raitiotiepyyskili, *nom.*)  
 raitiitie, tramway  
 (pyysäkki, stop)  
 omakotialueella (*adess.*), estate of owner  
 occupied houses; (lit. own-home  
 district)  
 (omakotialue, *nom.*)  
 kokonainen, (a) whole; complete  
 rivi, line; row  
 asuntoja (*part. pl.*), dwellings; residences  
 (asunto, *nom.*)  
 kullakin (*adess.*), (to) each; every  
 (kukin, *nom.*), only first component, ku-, is  
 declined)  
 talolla (*adess.*), house  
 (talo, *nom.*)  
 kullakin talolla on, each house has  
 oma palstansa (palsta with possess. suffix),  
 its own plot of land  
 kaksitoista, two thousand  
 (tuhat = 1000)  
 viisisataa, five hundred  
 (sata = 100)  
 neliometriä (*part.*), square metres  
 (nelö, square; metri, *nom.* metre)  
 pinta-ala, area  
 aika (*adv.*), very; quite  
 suuri, large  
 asuinrakennuksessa (*iness.*), in the dwelling-  
 house  
 (asuinrakennus, *nom.*)  
 kellarikerros, basement  
 suurimmaksi osaksi (*translat.*), mostly  
 (lit. for the greatest part)  
 (suurin, greatest; osa, *nom.* part)  
 maanpinnan (*gen.*), surface of the ground  
 (maanpinta, *nom.*)  
 alla (*postposit. gov. gen.*), beneath; under  
 asuinkerrosta (*part.*), living-room floors  
 (asuinkerros, *nom.*)  
 ensimmäisessä kerroksessa (*iness.*), on the  
 first-floor  
 (ensimmäinen kerros, *nom.*)  
 keittiö, kitchen  
 syödään (*pass.*), they eat; have their meals

(syödä, to eat)  
 isännän (*gen.*), of the master (of the house)  
 (isäntä, *nom.*)  
 työhuone, work-room; study  
 toissa (*iness.*), on the second  
 (toinen, *nom.*)  
 makuuhuoneet (*pl.*), bedrooms  
 kylpyhuone, bathroom  
 katon (*gen.*), roof  
 (katto, *nom.*)  
 vielä, further  
 ullakko, attic; garret; loft  
 säilytystiloihin (*comit. pl. with possess  
 suffix*), with its store room  
 (säilytystila, *nom.*)  
 kuivauhuoneen (*comit. pl. with possess.  
 suffix*), with its drying room  
 (kuivauhuone, *nom.*)  
 ruokakellari, food store-room (cellar)  
 askarteluhuone, work shop  
 pesutupa, wash house, laundry  
 keskuslämmityslaitteet (*pl.*), central  
 heating equipment  
 kodissa (*iness.*), in the house (home)  
 (koti, *nom.*)  
 tietysti, naturally; of course  
 vesijohto, water piping; water laid on  
 sähkövalistus, electric lighting  
 rakennuksen (*iness.*), in the building  
 (rakennus, *nom.*)  
 keskuslämmitys, central heating  
 se toimii, it works; operates  
 (toimia, to operate)  
 öljyllä (*adess.*), oil  
 (öljy, *nom.*)  
 öljylämmityslaitteet (*pl.*), oil heating  
 equipment  
 polttimineen (*comit. pl. with possess.  
 suffix*), with its oil burner  
 (poltin, *nom.*)  
 öljysäiliö, oil tank  
 vessasäiliö, water tank; boiler  
 lämmityspuikot (*pl.*), hot water pipes  
 (lämmitysputki, *nom.*)  
 kiertävät, (they) circulate  
 (kiertää, to turn; twist; circulate)  
 kaikkiin (*illat. pl.*), to every  
 (kaikki, all; every)  
 huoneisiin (*illat. pl.*), rooms  
 (huone, *nom.*)  
 joissa (*iness. pl.*), in which  
 lämpöpatterit (*pl.*), radiators  
 (lämpöpatteri, *nom.*)  
 ikkunoiden (*gen. pl.*), windows  
 (ikkuna, *nom.*)  
 ikkunoiden alla, under the windows  
 eteishallissa (*iness.*), in the (entrance) hall  
 (eteishalli, *nom.*)  
 vaatehuone, clothes-rack  
 seinän (*gen.*), of the wall



(seinä, *nom.*)  
 syvennyksessä (*inesz.*), in a recess; niche  
 (syvennyks, *nom.*)  
 eteisestä (*elat.*), from the hall  
 (eteinen, *nom.*)  
 portaat (*pl.*), stairs; staircase  
 (porras, *nom.*)  
 vievät, (they) lead  
 (viädä, to take; carry; bring; lead)  
 yläkerrokseen (*illat.*), to the upper floor  
 (yläkerros, *nom.*)  
 pääsee (*pass.*), one can get  
 (päästä, to get)  
 suoraan, straight  
 olohuoneeseen (*illat.*), into the living room  
 (olohuone, *nom.*)  
 sekä . . . että, both . . . and  
 rakennusta (*part.*), the building  
 (rakennus, *nom.*)  
 ympäröi, surrounds  
 (ympäroidä, to surround)  
 kaunis, pretty; beautiful

## Luento 14

## ONKO TEILLÄ OMA TALO?

neljästoista, fourteen  
 asuu, lives  
 (asua, to live)  
 Käpylässä (*inesz.*), in Käpylä  
 onko hänellä? (*adess.*), has he?  
 vai, or (used in interrogative sentences when  
 it is a matter of two alternatives, one of  
 which excludes the other)  
 asuuko (with *interrog. particle -ko*), does he  
 live  
 rivitalossa (*inesz.*), in a terraced house  
 (rivitalo, *nom.*)  
 hänellä on, he has  
 onkin, it is, too  
 työskentelee, works  
 (työskennellä, to work)  
 tässäin herra Aalto onkin, well, here is  
 Mr. A. (-hän and -kin are emphatic  
 particles)  
 voisitte, you can  
 (voida, to be able)  
 kysyä, (to) ask  
 häneltä (*ablat.*), (of) him  
 (hän, *nom.*)  
 itseitään (*ablat.* with *possess. suffix*), (of)  
 himself  
 saanko? may I?  
 (saada, to get; receive; be allowed)  
 esitellä, (to) introduce  
 teille (*illat. pl.*), to you  
 hauska, pleasant; agreeable  
 tutustua, to make somebody's acquaintance

puutarha, garden  
 pihan (*gen.*), yard; courtyard  
 (piha, *nom.*)  
 etuosaassa (*inesz.*), front (*part.*); foreground  
 (etuosa, *nom.*)  
 runsaasti, plenty of  
 koristekasveja (*part. pl.*), decorative plants;  
 flowers  
 (koristekasvi, *nom.*)  
 taemmpana, further back  
 taas, on the other hand  
 keittiöpuutarha, vegetable garden; kitchen  
 garden  
 vihanneksineen (*comit. pl. with possess.*  
*suffix*), with its vegetables  
 (vihanneks, *nom.*)  
 pihakäytävät (*pl.*), paths; walks  
 (pihakäytävä, *nom.*)  
 hiekoitettu (*pass. p. pass.*), sanded  
 (hiekoittaa, to sand)  
 kaunisti, beautifully

hauska tutustua, (*approx.*) nice to meet you  
 kiinnostunut, interested  
 asunnostanne (*elat.* asunnosta, with *possess.*  
*suffix -ne = your*), in (for: by) your  
 dwelling; (house)  
 (asunto, *nom.*)  
 oletteko, are you?  
 toimessa (*inesz.*), in business, employment;  
 at work  
 (toimi, *nom.*)  
 työskentelettekö, do you work?  
 (työskennellä, to work)  
 minä, I  
 olen, I am  
 (olla, to be)  
 Meritoimi, name of a company (shipping  
 business)  
 osakeyhtiön (*gen.*), of the (joint-stock)  
 company  
 (osakeyhtiö, *nom.*)  
 palveluksessa (*inesz.*), in the service;  
 employed (by)  
 (palvelus, *nom.*)  
 istun, I sit  
 (istua, to sit)  
 toimituksessani (*inesz.* toimitossa, with  
*possess. suffix -ni = my*), in my office  
 (toimitus, *nom.*)  
 Etelärannassa (*inesz.*), a street in Helsinki;  
 "Southbank"  
 (Eteläranta, *nom.*)

matkustatteko, do you travel?  
 (matkustaa, to travel; go)  
 junalla (*adess.*), by train  
 (juna, *nom.*)  
 käytätteko, do you make use of?  
 (käyttää, to use; employ)  
 raitiovaunua (*part.*) tram  
 (raitiovaunu, *nom.*)  
 useimmillaan (*adv.*), mostly; most of the time  
 asema, railway station  
 lähellä, near (when used as *postposit.*  
*governs gen.*)  
 minulla on, I have  
 vuosilippu, yearly (season) ticket  
 joskus (*adv.*), sometimes  
 käytin, I use  
 (käyttää, to use; employ)  
 kuitenkin (*adv.*), however  
 linja-autoa (*part.*), bus  
 (linja-auto, *nom.*)  
 siten (*adv.*), so; thus; in that way  
 vain, I can  
 (voida, to be able)  
 voittaa, (to) gain  
 vähän, a little; some  
 aikaa (*part.*), time  
 (aika, *nom.*)

## Luento 15

## AIKA

viidestoista, fifteenth  
 käytetään, is used; they (people) use  
 (käyttää, to use; employ)  
 virallisesti (*adv.*), officially  
 kaksikymmentäneljä-tuntista (*elat. pl.*),  
 24 hours'  
 vuorokauden (*gen.*), of the day (= day  
 and night)  
 (vuorokausi, *nom.*)  
 jakoa (*part.*), division  
 (jako, *nom.*)  
 alkaa, begins  
 (alkaa, to begin)  
 keskiyöllä (*adess.*), at midnight  
 (keskiyö, *nom.*)  
 nolla, nought; zero  
 päättyy, ends  
 (päättää, to end; terminate; conclude)  
 seuraavana (*ess.*), following  
 (seuraava, *nom.*)  
 keskiyönä (*ess.*), midnight  
 kaksikymmentäneljä, twenty-four  
 tunti (*part.*), this  
 (tämä, *nom.*)  
 tuntijako (*part.*), division of hours  
 (tuntijako, *nom.*)  
 rautateillä (*adess. pl.*), on the railways

ette, you (do) not  
 siis (*conj.*), *explanative*), then  
 ette siis aja, so, you do not drive  
 (ajaa, to drive)  
 omalla autolla (*adess.*), in (with) (your)  
 own motor-car  
 (oma auto, *nom.*)  
 oman auton (*gen.*), of a car (of my) own  
 pitäminen (*eliv. infin.*), keeping  
 (pitää, to keep)  
 tulisi (*condit.*), (it) would be; (become)  
 (tulla, to be, to become)  
 minulle (*illat.*), for (to) me  
 (minä, *nom.*)  
 liian (*adv.*), too  
 kalliiksi (*trاند.*), expensive  
 (kallis, *nom.*)  
 tulisi minulle liian kalliiksi, (it) would be too  
 expensive for me  
 teidän on oltava, you must be  
 tietysti, of course  
 melko, very  
 varhain (*adv.*), early  
 kello yhdeksältä, at nine o'clock  
 (yhdeksältä is *ablat.* of yhdeksän)  
 arkisin (*instr. pl.*), on week days  
 (arki, *nom.*)

(rautatie, *nom.*)  
 posti, post  
 postitalokassassa (*inesz.*), in the post-office  
 (laivo, *nom.*, institution; establishment;  
 office)  
 lennätin, telegraph  
 lennätinlaitoksessa (*inesz.*), in the telegraph  
 office  
 muissa (*inesz. pl.*), other  
 virastoissa (*inesz. pl.*), office  
 (virasto, *nom.*)  
 myös, also  
 jokapäiväiseen (*illat.*), (in) daily; everyday;  
 current  
 (jokapäiväinen, *nom.*)  
 puheeseen (*illat.*), speech; talk; conversation  
 (puhe, *nom.*)  
 järjestelmä, system  
 josakin määrin, in some degree; to a certain  
 extent  
 on . . . kotiutunut, has gained a footing  
 (kotiutua, to come home; fig. to establish  
 oneself; gain ground)  
 jokapäiväisesti (*inesz.*), (in) daily; everyday  
 (jokapäiväinen, *nom.*)  
 kielenkäytössä (*inesz.*), speech; talk;  
 conversation; (fig. use of language)

jaetaan, is divided  
 jakaa, to divide  
 viela, still  
 useimmiten, most often  
 kahteen (illat.), into two  
 (kaksi, nom.)  
 kaksitoista-tuntiseen (illat.), 12 hours'  
 jaksoon (illat. sing.), periods  
 (jako, nom.)  
 keskipäivä (elat.), from midnight  
 keskipäivään (illat.), to midday  
 (keskipäivä, nom.)  
 sanomme, we say  
 (sanoa, to say)  
 viisitoista, fifteen  
 kello on viisitoista, it is 15 o'clock  
 elokuvaa, cinema; film  
 näyttö, show, performance  
 viideltä (tabl. l.), (from) five  
 (viisi, nom.)  
 kello viideltä, at (from) 5 o'clock  
 myymälät (pl.), shops  
 (myymälä, nom.)  
 auki (invariable), open  
 seitsemäntoista, till 17  
 viiteen (illat. l.) (till) 6  
 (viisi, nom.)  
 aamujuna, morning train  
 lähtee, leaves  
 (lähtää, to start; depart; leave)  
 kaksikymmentä, twenty  
 minuuttia (part.), minutes  
 (minuutti, nom.)  
 yli, over (there = after, past)  
 illapäivä, afternoon train  
 voi, (it) can (may)  
 neljatoista, fourteen  
 viisikymmentäkahdeksan, fifty-eight  
 vaille (adv.), without; lacking; minus  
 kaksi minuuttia vaille kolme, 2 minutes  
 to 3. (lit. 3 minus 2 minutes)  
 useita (part. pl.), several; many

## Luento 16

## PALJONKO KELLO ON?

kuudestoista, sixteen  
 anteeksi, pardon (= I beg your pardon),  
 excuse me  
 voitko, can you  
 sanoa, tell; say  
 paljonko kello on? what is the time  
 katsotaanpa (pres. part. with suffix -pa,  
 used as imperat.), let's see  
 (katsoa, to look; see)  
 minun (gen.) ... ni, my  
 minun kelloni, my watch  
 neljatoista (gen.) fourteen

(usea, nom.)  
 eri (invariable), different  
 kellonja (part. pl.), clocks  
 (kello, nom.)  
 näyttävät, (they) show  
 (näyttää, to show)  
 aika (part. l.), time  
 (aika, nom.)  
 viisitoista, fifteen  
 neljännestä (part.), quarter  
 (neljännes, nom.)  
 neljänneistä yli yhdeentoista, quarter past  
 eleven  
 kolmekymmentä, thirty  
 puoli kaksitoista, half past eleven (lit. half  
 twelve)  
 neljäkymmentäviisi, forty-five  
 viisitoista (part.), fifteen  
 (viisitoista, nom.)  
 näyttää, shows  
 (näyttää, to show)  
 täsm., exactly  
 kahdentoista (part.), twelve  
 viitti (part. l.), five  
 (viisi, nom.)  
 kahdentoista (gen.), twelve  
 (kaksitoista, nom.)  
 kymmentä (part.), ten  
 (kymmenen, nom.)  
 viisikymmentä, fifty  
 Itä-Euroopan (gen.), of Eastern Europe  
 (Itä-Eurooppa, nom.)  
 tuntia (part. sing.), hours  
 (tunti, nom.)  
 edellä (prep.), before; in advance of  
 Greenwichin (gen.), of Greenwich  
 meridiaanin (gen.), meridian  
 nollameridiaanin, zero meridian;  
 (meridiaani, nom.)  
 aika (part. l.), time  
 (aika, nom.)  
 koska? when?

(neljättoista, nom.)  
 on edellä, is fast  
 oikea aika, the right time  
 kokonaista (part.), whole; complete  
 (kokonainen, nom.)  
 jäljessä, behind; after; (of watch) slow  
 kovinpa (adv.), too; too much  
 taas (adv.), again  
 on jätättänyt, has lost (time)  
 (jätättää, (of watch) to lose; to run slow)  
 oli, it was  
 (olla, to be)

oikeassa (iness.), (in the) right  
 (olla oikeassa, to be right)  
 edistää, gains  
 (edistää, to advance; (of watch) to gain)  
 hiukan (adv.), somewhat; a little  
 vähän (adv.), little; slightly  
 ettei = että ... ei, that ... not  
 ei ole ... mitään, is no, not any  
 merkitystä (part.), importance  
 (merkitys, nom.)  
 sillä ei ole mitään merkitystä, that is of no  
 importance  
 välttämättä, necessarily; unavoidably  
 on viettä (part. l. past), must be taken  
 (vieta, to take; carry; bring)  
 kelloseppään (illat.), to the watchmaker  
 (kelloseppä, nom.)  
 siksi, so; to such a degree  
 oikullista (elat.), capricious; freakish  
 (oikullinen, nom.)  
 käynti, motion; pace; going  
 junani, my train  
 kaksikymmentäviisi, twenty-five  
 mahdolliko? can I? shall I?  
 (mahtaa, to be able; can; may; shall)  
 ehtiä, (to) have time  
 enää, more (here = still)  
 toimittaa, to carry out; do; attend to  
 tätä (part. l.), this  
 (tämä, nom.)  
 asiaa (part. l.), thing; business; matter  
 (asia, nom.)

## Luento 17

MATKATOIMISTO, RAHANVAIHTO,  
PANKKI

seitsemästoista, seventeenth  
 matkatoimisto, travel bureau; tourist  
 agency  
 rahanvaihto, money exchange  
 pankki, bank  
 ulkomaanmatkalle (illat.), on a journey  
 abroad  
 (ulkomaan, foreign country; matka, journey)  
 lähtessämme (iness. of 2nd infin., with  
 possess. suffix -mme), when we are  
 starting; on our starting  
 (lähtää, to start; set out; depart)  
 käydä, to visit; call on; go to  
 matkatoimistossa (iness.), travel bureau  
 matkatoimistosta (elat.), from the travel  
 bureau  
 voimme, we can  
 (voida, to be able)

tässä, here  
 kelloseppäniike, watchmaker's business  
 (shop)  
 sinne, there; to  
 kilometrin (gen.), kilometre  
 (kilometri, nom.)  
 matka, distance; journey  
 kävelen, I walk  
 (kävellä, to walk; go)  
 kymmenessä (iness. sing.), in ten  
 minuutissa (iness. sing.), minutes  
 tästä, from here  
 asemalle (illat.), to the station  
 (asema, nom.)  
 ajaa (instr. of 2nd infin.), driving; riding  
 (ajaa, to drive; ride)  
 ette tarvise, you will not require  
 (tarvita, to need; require)  
 emempää (part.), more  
 (ememmän, nom.)  
 taksiilla (adess.), in a taxi  
 (taksi, nom.)  
 pääätte, you (will) get there  
 (päästä, to come; get; reach (one's  
 destination))  
 pikemmin (compar.), sooner; more quickly  
 (pää, soon, quickly)  
 sitäkin pikemmin, still sooner; still more  
 quickly  
 avustanne (elat. with possess. suffix -ne =  
 yours), (for) your help  
 (apu, nom.)

saada, (to) get  
 matkaa (part. l.), journey; travel  
 koskevat (pres. part. act. nom. pl.), con-  
 cerning  
 (koskea, to concern; have reference to)  
 tiedot (pl.), information  
 (tieto, nom. sing.)  
 samasta (elat. l.), from the same  
 (sama, nom.)  
 paikasta (elat. l.), place  
 (paikka, place; spot; location)  
 ostaa, (to) buy  
 matkalippu (pl.), travel tickets  
 (matkalippu, nom.)  
 niin ... kuin, both ... and  
 lentomatka, air journey; flight  
 laivamatka, sea journey; boat trip  
 rautatiematka, railway journey; train trip  
 linja-automatka, bus journey

hoitaa, take care  
paikkalippu, seat ticket; reservation  
makuuvuonuilippu, sleeping car ticket  
voimiepe (with suffix -pa emphasis), we  
can  
vielä, also; even  
tilata, to order  
hotellihuoneetkin (pl. with emphatic suffix  
-kin), hotel rooms = hotel accommodation  
pyyhdyspaikkohimme (illat. pl. with  
possess. suffix), at the stopping places  
(at the places in which we are going  
to stay)  
(pyyhdyspaikka, nom.)  
pankissa (iness.), in the bank  
puolestaan, on the other hand  
voimme vaihtaa, we can change  
rahas (part.), money  
(raha, nom.)  
ulkomailla (illat. pl.), to foreign countries  
(ulkomaa, nom.)  
matkustettaessa (iness. of 2nd p. pass.),  
when one is travelling  
(matkustaa, to travel)  
ottaa, to take  
mukaan, with (one)  
käteiskassa, cash fund  
vieraan maan (gen.), of the foreign country  
(vieras maa, nom.)  
matkakassaa (part.), travelling money  
kujuttaa, to carry  
käteisenä (essive), in cash  
parasta (part.), best  
(paras, nom.)  
hankkia, to obtain; get  
matkashekkejä (part. pl.), travellers cheques  
(matkashekki, nom.)  
vaivattomasti, without (any) trouble; easily  
liikepankeista (elat. pl.), commercial banks  
(liikepankki, nom.)  
rahayksikkö, monetary unit; unit of currency  
markka, Finnish mark  
sadasosa, hundredth part  
on nimeltään (oblat. of nimi = name, with  
contracted possess. suffix), is called  
penni, Finnish penny  
paperiraha (part.), paper money  
liikkeessä (iness.), in circulation  
(liike, nom., motion; movement; circulation)  
seteliä (part.), bank note; bill  
(seteli, nom.)  
samankokoisia (part. pl.), same size  
surin, biggest  
auvotaan, of (its) value  
sadan (gen.), of a hundred  
satan (nom.)  
markan (gen. sing.), marks  
(markka, nom.)  
violetin (gen.), violet; purple  
(violetti, nom.)

värinen, coloured; of the colour of  
siihen (illat.), in it  
(se, nom.)  
on kuvattu (pass. perf.), has been pictured  
J. V. Snelliman, Finnish economist and  
statesman  
viidenkymmenen (gen.), of fifty  
(viisikymmentä, nom.)  
ruskea, brown  
entisen (gen.), former  
(entinen, nom.)  
presidentti, president  
kuva, picture  
kymmenen (gen.), of ten  
(kymmenen, nom.)  
puolestaan, on the other hand  
vihreä, green  
etupuolella (adess.), on the front side  
(etupuoli, nom.)  
viiden (gen.), of five  
(viisi, nom.)  
väriltään, of (its) colour  
(väri, nom., colour)  
sininen, blue  
metallirahoja (part. pl.), coins  
kolmea (part.), three  
lajia (part. sing.), kinds  
(laji, nom.)  
hopesaa (part.), silver  
alumiinipronssia (part.), of aluminium-  
bronze  
(alumiinipronssi, nom.)  
kellertävä (part. pl.), yellowish  
(kellertävä, nom.)  
kuparia (part.), of copper  
(kupari, nom.)  
kuparinpunaisia (part. pl.), copper red  
(kuparinpunainen, nom.)  
seteleihin (illat. pl.), on the notes  
(seteli, nom.)  
painettu (2nd p. pass.), printed  
(paina, to print)  
sanat (pl.), words  
(sana, nom.)  
rahamäärä, money amount (value)  
hopes- ja alumiinipronssikolikkoihin (illat. pl.),  
on the silver and aluminium-bronze  
coins  
kolikko, coin  
bytty (2nd p. pass.) stamped  
(työdä, to stamp; press)  
tasavalta, republic  
kuparikolikkoihin (illat. pl.), copper coins  
(kuparikolikko, nom.)  
ainoastaan (adv.), only  
kaikkina (iness.), on all  
(kaikki, nom.)  
rahoissa (iness. pl.), coins  
lukuunottamatta, excluding  
kuparirahoja (part. pl.), copper coins

vaakuna (sing.), arms  
Suomen vaakuna, the arms of Finland  
jalopeura, lion  
suora, straight  
miekka, sword  
kädessä (iness.), in hand  
(käsi, nom.)  
poikee, tramples

## Luento 18 LOMALLE SUOMEEN

kahdeksastoista, eighteenth  
aikomukseni, my intention (the nom. is  
aikomus, but the possess. suffix -ni is  
added to the stem, which is aikomukse)  
matkustaa, to travel; go  
komaillani (adess. with possess. suffix), my  
holiday  
(loma, nom.)  
Suomeen (illat.), to Finland  
voitteko? can you?  
(voida, to be able)  
antaa, (to) give  
tässä, here  
meillä on, we have  
matkojen (gen. pl.), journeys; trips  
(matka, nom.)  
esitteitä (part. pl.), brochures  
(esite, nom.)  
englanniksi (translat.), in English  
(englanti, nom.)  
sakaksi (translat.), in German  
(saksa, nom.)  
ranskaksi (translat.), in French  
(ranska, nom.)  
ruotsiksi (translat.), in Swedish  
(ruotsi, nom.)  
minkäkielisiä? (part. pl.), what languages?  
(minkäkielinen, nom.)  
haluatte, you want  
(haluta, to desire; wish for; want)  
mieluummin, preferably; above all  
haluta mieluummin, to prefer  
saanko? can I have?  
englanninkielisen (gen.), the one in (the)  
English (language)  
vuodenaika, time of the year; season  
sopivin, most suitable  
useimmat (pl.), most  
matkailijat (pl.), travellers; tourists  
(matkailija, nom. sing.)  
valitsevat, (they) choose; select  
(valita, to choose; select)  
kesän (accus.), summer  
alkueisän (gen.), of the early part of the  
summer  
sää, weather

(poikea, to trample; tread)  
jalkohinsua (illat. pl. with possess. suffix),  
under its feet  
(jalka, nom.)  
käyrää (part.), crooked; curved  
(käyrä, nom.)  
miekkaa (part.), sword

usein, often  
koleahko, rather cool, chilly  
epävakainen, changeable  
suosittelemme, we recommend  
(suositella, to recommend)  
heinäkuisia (par.), July  
(heinäkuu, nom. lit. "hay-month")  
mikä, what  
tapa, way  
suora, straight; direct  
lento, flight  
nopein, fastest; quickest  
vaivattomin, easiest  
elette, if you do not  
elette halua, if you do not wish  
(haluta, to wish; want)  
laivalla (adess.), by boat  
Lontosta, from London; Hullista, from  
Hull  
pääsette, you get  
autolautalla (adess.), car ferry  
(autolautta, nom.)  
Ruotsiin (illat.), to Sweden  
mikäli, if; as far as  
autoa (part.), car  
(auto, nom.)  
mukananne, with you  
ajaa, to drive; go  
junalla (adess.), by train  
(juna, nom.)  
Ruotsin (gen.), Sweden  
poikki, across  
Tukholmasta (elat.), from Stockholm  
(Tukholma, nom.)  
joko . . . tai, either . . . or  
Turkuun (illat.), to Turku  
Helsinkiin (illat.), to Helsinki  
samoin, similarly  
Hollannin (gen.), Holland  
(Hollanti, nom.)  
Ranskan (gen.), France  
(Ranska, nom.)  
kautta (postposit. gov. gen.), via; by  
way of  
Saksaa (illat.), Germany  
(Saksa, nom.)

## Luento 18 (cont'd.)

Tanskaan (*illat.*), Denmark  
(Tanska, *nom.*)  
miestä (*elat.*), from where  
(mikä, *nom.*)  
jatkaa, to continue  
kiirettä (*part.*), hurry  
(kiire, *nom.*)  
mikäli teillä ei ole kiirettä, if you are not  
in a hurry  
lomailanne (*adess.*, with possess. suffix),  
your holiday  
voisitte (*pres. condit.* with possess. suffix),  
you could  
käyttää, to use  
uudenaikaisia (*part. pl.*), modern  
(uudenaikainen, *nom.*)  
rahtilivoja (*part. pl.*), cargo ships  
(rahtilaiva, *nom.*)  
jotka (*pl.*), which  
(joka, *nom.*)  
liikennöivät, (they) run; operate  
(liikennöidä, to run; operate)  
viikottain (*adv.*), weekly  
Englannin (*gen.*), England  
(Englanti, *nom.*)  
välillä (*postposit. gov. gen.*), between  
ottavat, (they) take  
(ottaa, to take)  
muutamia (*part. pl.*), some  
(muutama, *nom.*)  
matkustajia (*part. pl.*), passengers  
(matkustaja, *nom.*)  
varauduttava (*1st part. pass.*), be prepared

## Luento 19

## MATKA HELSINKIIN

yhdeksästoista, nineteenth  
köysin (*instruct.*), with (by) a hawser; rope  
(köysi, *nom.*)  
kiinnitetty (*2nd part. pass.*), fastened; tied;  
moored  
(kiinnittää, to fasten; tie)  
astamajäturin (*illat.*), at the quay  
Thames-joella (*adess.*), on the river Thames  
(joki, river)  
lähtevät (*1st part. pl.*), going; departing  
matkustajaa (*part. sing.*), passenger; traveller  
(matkustaja, *nom.*)  
kiiruhivat, (they) hastened  
(kiiruhua, to hasten; hurry)  
laivan (*gen.*), of the ship  
kannelle (*illat.*), onto the deck  
(kansi, *nom.*)  
laskusiltaa (*part.*), gangway  
(laskusilta, *nom.*)  
pitkin (*postposit. gov. part.*), along

(varautua, to be prepared)  
teidän on varauduttava, you must be  
prepared  
mahdollisiin (*illat. pl.*), possible  
(mahdollinen, *nom.*)  
viivytyksiin (*illat. pl.*), delays  
(viivytys, *nom.*)  
lästin (*gen.*), cargo  
(lasti, *nom.*)  
purkaminen, unloading  
lastaus, loading  
sujukaan (*with the negative ending -kaan*),  
proceed; progress; run  
(suoja, to progress; proceed; run)  
suunnitelminen (*gen. pl.*), plans  
(suunnitelma, *nom.*)  
mukaan (*postposit. gov. gen.*), according to  
eivät sujuukaan suunnitelmien mukaan,  
(they) do not proceed according to  
plans  
luulempa (*with emphatic ending -pa*), I think  
(luulla, to think)  
lentokonetta (*part.*), aeroplane  
(lentokone, *nom.*)  
kuinka kauan? how long?  
kestää, to last  
vain, only  
vajat (*pl.*), less than  
(vajan, *nom.*), short; not full)  
lentoaikataulut (*pl.*), flight schedules;  
timetables  
(lentoaikataulu, *nom.*)  
suora yhteys, direct connection

nostokurjet (*pl.*), cranes  
(nostokurki, *nom.*)  
vilkkaassa (*inez.*), in lively, brisk  
(vilkas, *nom.*)  
toiminnassa (*inez.*), activity  
(toiminta, *nom.*)  
laiva (*part.*), ship; boat  
laivaa lastattiin (*imperf. pass.*), the ship was  
being loaded  
(lastata, to load; lade)  
isoja (*part. pl.*), large; big  
tavaraalustoita (*part. pl.*), cases of goods  
(tavara, goods; lastikko (*nom.*), case)  
nostettiin (*imperf. pass.*), were being hoisted  
(nostaa, to hoist; lift)  
laiturilla (*ablat.*), from the quay  
(laituri, quay; wharf)  
laskettiin (*imperf. pass.*), were being  
lowered  
(laskea, to lower; let down; drop)

ruumaan (*illat.*), into the hold  
(ruuma, *nom.*)  
merimiehet (*pl.*), seamen; sailors  
(merimies, *nom.*)  
merimiehet olivat täydessä työn touhussa,  
seamen were rushing to and fro (lit.  
seamen were in the full bustle of work)  
touhu, bustle  
vaikka, (a)lthough  
laivan oli määrä lähteä, the ship was due to  
leave (sail)  
parin (*gen.*), couple  
(pari, *nom.*)  
kuluessa (*postposit. gov. gen.*), within; in  
the course  
matkustajat (*pl.*), passengers  
veivät (*imperf.*), took  
(viädä, to take)  
matkavaransa (*pl. with possess. suffix*),  
(they) luggage  
(matkatavarat, *nom. pl.*)  
hytteihin (*illat. pl.*), into the cabins  
(hytti, *nom.*)  
pian (*adv.*), soon  
matkavaransa (*pl. with possess. suffix*), was  
(olla, to be)  
kelloa (*part.*), bell; clock  
laivan kello, the ship's bell  
soitettiin (*imperf. pass.*), was rung  
(soittaa, to play (an instrument); to ring  
(a bell))  
kolmesti (*adv.*), three times  
köydet (*pl.*), the hawsers  
(köysi, *nom.*)  
irroitettiin (*imperf. pass.*), were let go  
(irroittaa, to loose; untie; let go)  
kapteeni, captain  
nousi (*imperf. indic. act.*), went up  
(nousta, to rise; ascend; go up)  
komentosillalle (*illat.*), onto the bridge  
(komentosilta, *nom.*)  
antoi (*imperf. indic. act.*), gave  
(antaa, to give)  
määräyksiä (*part. pl.*), orders  
(määräys, *nom.*)  
kannella (*adess.*), on the deck  
oleville (*1st part. allat. pl. act.*), to be  
kannella oleville merimiehille, to the seamen  
on the deck  
hinajaa, tug  
saattoi (*imperf. indic. act.*), brought  
(saattaa, to conduct; guide; bring)  
keskelle (*illat.*), to the middle  
(keski, *nom.*)  
jokea (*part.*), river  
keskelle jokea, to the middle of the river  
sen (*gen.*), it  
(se, *nom.*)  
jälkeen (*postposit. gov. gen.*), after  
alus, vessel; boat

jatkoi (*ind. imperf.*), continued  
(jatkaa, to continue)  
omin konein (*comit. pl.*), with (its) own  
engines  
(oma, own)  
(kone, engine; machine)  
alavirtaan (*illat.*), down stream; down the  
river  
(alavirta, *nom.*)  
(virta, stream)  
päästyään (*2nd part. pass. with possess.*  
suffix), after getting; (when (the ship)  
had reached)  
avomerelle (*illat.*), open sea  
(avomeri, *nom.*)  
eteni (*imperf. indic. act.*), proceeded;  
went on  
(edeta, to advance; proceed; go on)  
eteni eteenmistään, went on further and  
further. (In this construction the verb  
is repeated in the part. case of the  
4th infn. with the pronominal suffix,  
in order to express continued action.)  
Englannin (*gen.*), of England; England's  
(Englanti, *nom.*)  
rannikko, coast  
jää (*imperf. indic. act.*), was left  
(jääda, to remain; stay; be left)  
yhä (*adv.*), still; yet; more and more  
kaudemaksi (*adv.*), further away  
lopulta (*adv.*), finally  
katosi (*imperf. indic. act.*), disappeared  
(kadota, to disappear)  
näköpiiristä (*elat.*), from the circle of vision;  
horizon  
(näköpiiri, *nom.*)  
ympäriöivät (*imperf. indic. act.*), was sur-  
rounded  
(ympäriöidä, to surround; encircle)  
joka puolelta (*ablat.*), on (lit. from) every  
side  
(puoli, *nom.*)  
Pohjanmeren (*gen.*), of the North Sea  
aalloit (*nom. pl.*), waves  
(aalto, *nom. sing.*)  
silmänkantamattomiin, as far as one can see  
meri, sea  
verratan (*adv.*), comparatively  
tyyni, calm  
matkoonni, travelling-luck  
Herra Brownilla (*adess.*) oli hyvä matkoonni,  
Mr. Brown had good luck on his voyage  
(approx.)  
myöhemmin (*adv.*), later  
syksyllä (*adess.*), in the autumn  
(syky, *nom.*)  
levoton, disturbed; rough  
seuraavan (*gen.*), next  
(seuraava, *nom.*)  
päivän (*gen.*), day

## Luento 19 (cont'd.)

(päivä, *nom.*)  
iltana (*ess.*), evening  
(tili, *nom.*)  
iltana (*imperf. pass.*), they came  
(tulla, to come)  
Kielin (*gen.*), of Kiel  
(Kiel, *nom.*)  
kanavalle (*illat.*), to the canal  
(kanava, *nom.*)  
Kielin kanava, Kiel canal  
koko, whole  
kuhii (*ind. imperf.*), passed (away)  
kuljettuessa (*iness. of 2nd infn. pass.*),  
(while) going  
(kulkea, to go; travel)  
lävitse (*postposit. gov. gen.*), through  
seurasi (*imperf. indic. act.*), (it) followed  
(seurata, to follow)  
Itämeri, the Baltic Sea  
laaja, wide; extensive  
rantaa (*part. pl.*), coast  
(ranta, *nom.*)  
ei näkynyt (*neg. imperf. indic. act.*), was  
not visible  
(näkyä, to be seen; visible)  
jäätynä (*part. of 2nd p. pass.*), remained;  
been left  
(jäästä, to remain; be left)  
takse, behind  
Saksan rannikon jäätynä taakse, after the  
German coast had been left behind;  
the German coast having been left  
behind

## Luento 20

## MILLAINEN MATKA ON OLLUT?

kahdeskymmenes, twentieth  
hyvät huomautukset (*part.*), good morning  
(huomen, *nom.*)  
perämies, mate; officer  
millainen, of what kind  
on ollut (*perf. indic. act.*), has been  
(olla, to be)  
millainen matka on ollut? (*lit.* how has the  
trip been?); how did you find the trip?  
loistava, splendid  
meri-ilma, sea air  
tuodittua, (*here*) lulls  
ihminen (*accus.*), man; person; human being  
(ihminen, *nom.*)  
raukeaan (*illat.*), into a languid  
(raukea, *nom.*)  
välinpitämättömyyteen (*illat.*), indifference  
(välinpitämättömyys, *nom.*)  
eikä mikään, and nothing  
parempaa (*part.*), better  
(parempi, *nom.*)  
lepoa (*part.*), rest

ennenkuin, before  
Suomea (*part.*), Finland  
lähestytessä (*iness. of 2nd infn. pass.*),  
(on the) approaching  
(lähestyä, to approach; draw near)  
ensin (*adv.*), first  
ilmestyi (*imperf. indic. act.*), appeared  
(ilmestyä, to appear; arise; spring up)  
ilmestyi ensin, came in sight  
pieniä (*part. pl.*) (some) small  
(pieni, *nom.*)  
paljaita (*part. pl.*), bare  
(paljas, *nom.*)  
luotoja (*part. pl.*), cliffs  
(luoto, *nom.*)  
metsän (*gen.*), woods; forest  
(metsä, *nom.*)  
peittäen (*2nd infn. used as past. pass. p.*),  
in *part. pl.*, covered  
(peittää, *nom.*), 1st *inf.* peittää, to  
cover)  
saaria (*part. pl.*), islands  
(saari, *nom.*)  
eikä, and not  
eikä kestänyt (*neg. imperf. indic. act.*), it  
did not last  
(kestää, to last; continue)  
kaunakaan (*adv.*), long  
kaunis, beautiful  
saaristo, archipelago; group of islands  
piiritti (*imperf. indic. act.*), surrounded  
(piirittää, to surround)

(lepo, *nom.*)  
kiihkeässä (*iness.*), in intensive  
(kiihkeä, *nom.*)  
työssä (*ness.*), work  
(työ, *nom.*)  
rasittuneille (*illat pl. of 2nd p. act.*), for  
overstrained  
(rasittunut, *nom.*; from rasittaa, to over-  
strain; exert)  
hermoille (*illat. pl.*), nerves  
oken loikonut (*perf. indic. act.*), I have lain  
stretched out  
(loikoa, to recline)  
(olen) nauttinut (*perf. indic. act.*), (I have)  
enjoyed  
(nauttia, to enjoy)  
olemassaolosta (*elat.*), existence  
(olemassaolo, *nom.*)  
aurinkosta (*elat.*), the sun  
(aurinko, *nom.*)  
kevyesti (*elat.*), light (*adj.*)  
(kevyt, *nom.*)

## Luento 20 (cont'd.)

tuulesta (*elat.*), breeze  
(tuuli, *nom.*)  
perillä, at the journey's end  
metä (*part. pl.*), us  
lähenee, is drawing near  
(lähestä, to approach; draw near)  
loppuaan (*part. sing. with possess. suffix*)  
its end  
(loppu, *nom.*)  
toivokaamme (*1st pers. pl. imperat.*), let us  
hope  
(toivoa, to hope)  
uudet (*pl.*), new  
(uus, *nom.*)  
yhtä (*adv.*), equally  
miellyttävät (*pl.*), pleasant; delightful  
(miellyttävä, *nom.*)  
kokemukset (*pl.*), experiences  
(kokemus, *nom.*)  
odottavat, (they) await  
(odottaa, to await; wait for)  
kannella (*adess.*), on deck  
(kansi, *nom.*)  
saaristoa (*part.*), the archipelago  
(saaristo, *nom.*)  
kannattaa, it is worth while  
(kannata, to bear; be worth while)  
katella, to look at  
toki (*adv.*), indeed; by all means  
arvasin (*imperf. indic. act.*), I surmised  
(arvata, to guess; surmise)  
lähestyvän (*gen. of 1st p. act.*), drawing  
near  
(lähestyä, to approach; draw near)  
arvasin Suomen rannikon lähestyvän,  
I surmised that the coast of Finland  
would be drawing near  
nousta (*imperf. indic. act.*), I went up  
(nousta, to rise; ascend; go up)  
aikaisin (*adv.*), early; in good time  
aikaisemmin (*adv.*), earlier  
olin aikovuttakan (*plup. indic. act.*), I had  
intended  
(alkoa, to intend)  
en arvannut (*neg. imperf. indic. act.*), I did  
not guess (I think)  
(arvata, to guess; surmise)  
tulisi (*condit. lit.*), (it) would come  
(tulla, to come)  
Pohjolassa (*iness.*), in the North; northern  
countries  
(pohjoja, *nom.*)  
kun, when  
matkustatte, you travel  
(matkustaa, to travel)  
pohjoisemmaksi (*translat.*), more (further)  
northwards  
(pohjoiseen, northwards)  
unohdatte, you forget  
(unohtaa, to forget)

yöstä (*part.*), night  
(yö, *nom.*)  
että yöstä onkaan, that there is any night at all  
katsokaa (*2nd pers. imperat.*), look  
(katsoa, to look)  
tulee, is coming  
(tulla, to come)  
näkyviin (*illat.*), into view  
(tulla näkyviin, to become visible)  
tosiaan, indeed; really  
niien, I see  
(nähdä, to see)  
suippoa (*part.*), pointed  
(suippo, *nom.*)  
tornsia (*part. sing.*), towers; steeples  
(torni, *nom.*)  
tuolla (*adv.*), there; yonder  
kupolin (*accus.*), cupola; dome  
(kupoli, *nom.*)  
Johanneksen (*gen.*), of (St.) John; (St.)  
Johannes, *nom.*)  
kirikko, church  
Tuomiokirkko, cathedral  
näkyä, is visible  
(näkyä, to appear; be visible)  
hotelli, hotel  
pilvenpiirtäjä, skyscraper  
tosin (*adv.*), certainly; to be sure  
neljätoista kerroksin, of fourteen storeys  
tehtaitten (*gen. pl.*), of factories  
(tehdas, *nom.*)  
piippuja (*part. pl.*), chimneys  
(piippu, *nom.*)  
kuljemme, we are passing  
(kulkea, to go; pass)  
Suomenlinnan (*gen.*), of Sveaborg (*lit.* of  
Finland's castle)  
(Suomenlinna, *nom.*)  
saarilinnoituksen (*gen.*), island-fortress  
(saarilinnointu, *nom.*)  
ohitse (*postposit. gov. gen.*), by; past  
kohta, soon  
olemme, we are; we shall be  
satamassa (*iness.*), in the harbour  
(satama, *nom.*)  
kiirehdyttävä (*1st p. pass.*), (must be)  
hurried  
(kiirehtyä, to make haste; hurry)  
työhöni (*illat. with possess. suffix*), to my  
work; duty  
(työ, *nom.*)  
missäkin on kiirehdyttävä työhöni, I must  
hasten to my duties  
pyydän, I ask; beg  
(pyytää, to ask; beg; request)  
anteeksi, pardon  
pyydän anteeksi, I beg your pardon;  
please excuse me  
näkemään, good-bye

kahdeskymmenesensimmäinen, twenty-first  
Helsingissä (*iness.*), in Helsinki  
laivaranasta (*elat.*), from the harbour  
(laivaranasta, *nom.*)  
Eteläsatamasta (*elat.*), from the South  
Harbour  
(Eteläsatama, *nom.*)  
ajamme, we drive  
(ajaa, to drive; ride)  
Kauppatorille (*elat.*), to the Market Place  
(Kauppatori, *nom.*)  
torilla (*adess.*), in the market place  
kauppa, trading  
käynnissä (*iness.*), in progress; going  
(käynti, *nom.*)  
kuten, as  
arkaisumisin (*adv.*), weekday mornings  
torikauppiaiden (*gen. pl.*), of the market  
traders  
(torikauppias, *nom.*)  
kojut (*nom. pl.*), stalls  
(koju, *nom. sing.*)  
myyntipöydät (*pl.*), counters; sales tables  
(myyntipöytä, *nom.*)  
autot (*pl.*), motor cars  
(auto, *nom.*)  
täyttävät, they fill  
(täyttää, to fill)  
torin (*accus.*), market place  
(tori, *nom.*)  
antavat (they) give  
(antaa, to give)  
sille (*allat.*), to it  
(se, *nom.*)  
leimansa (*accus.* with *possess.* suffix), their  
impress  
(leima, *nom.*)  
tuokin (*adv.*), scarcely; hardly  
huomamme, we notice  
(huomata, to notice; observe; perceive)  
torin (*gen.*), of the market  
itäpäässä (*iness.*), at the eastern end  
(itäpää, *nom.*)  
olevaa (*part. of pres. p. act.*), being  
(olla, to be)  
vaatimaton (*part.*), unassuming;  
modest  
(vaatimaton, *nom.*)  
rakennusta (*part.*), building  
(rakennus, *nom.*)  
torin itäpäässä olevaa vaatimatonta  
rakennusta, the unassuming building  
which is at the eastern end of the  
market square (place)  
katolla (*adess.*), on the roof  
(katto, *nom.*)  
hehku, waves; flutters; files

(liehua, to flutter; fly; wave)  
valtionlippu, national flag (*lit. state's flag*)  
tasavallan (*gen.*), of the republic  
(tasavaltio, *nom.*)  
presidentin (*gen.*), of the president  
(presidentti, *nom.*)  
linna, palace; mansion; castle  
Ruotsin (*gen.*), of the Swedish  
(Ruotsi, *nom.*)  
suurlähetystön (*gen.*), embassy  
(suurlähetystö, *nom.*)  
komes, statily; splendid  
talo, house; building  
Kaupungintalon (*gen.*), Town Hall  
eteläsiipi, south wing  
lännessä (*iness.*), in the west  
(länsi, *nom.*)  
kuvanveistäjä, sculptor  
suihkukaivon (*accus.*), fountain  
(suihkukaivo, *nom.*)  
merenneidon (*accus.*), sea-nymph,  
mermaid  
(merenneito, *nom.*)  
merileijonineen (*comit. pl. with possess.*  
suffix), with her sea-lions  
(merileijona, *nom.*)  
takana, (*postposit. gov. gen.*), behind  
sen takana, behind it  
aukeaa, opens out  
(aueta, to open)  
tuuhaa, leaily  
puisto, park  
Esplanadin, the Esplanade  
kaiken (*accus.*), all  
(kaikki, *nom.*)  
ehdimme, we (shall) have time  
(ehtii, to have time)  
sillä (*comi.*), for; because  
automme (*nom. with possess. suffix -mme*),  
our motor-car  
edetä, (to) advance; go on  
hitaasti (*adv.*), slowly  
liikkuvan (*adi. gen.*), moving; mobile (*pres.*  
*part. act. of liikkua*, to move, *used*  
*adjectivally*)  
ihmisjoukon (*gen.*), crowd  
(ihmisjoukko, *nom.*)  
keskite (*postposit. gov. gen.*), through the  
midst of  
jalankulkijät (*pl.*), pedestrians  
(jalankulkija, *nom.*)  
 eivät tydyt (they) are not content  
(tyytyä, to be content, satisfied)  
kulkemaan (*illat. of 3rd infn.*), to walk  
(kulkea, to walk; go)  
katukäytävillä (*adess. pl.*), on the pavements  
(katukäytävä, *nom.*)

käyttämään (*illat. of 3rd infn.*), to use  
(käyttää, to use)  
suojatiellä (*part.*), zebra crossing  
(suojatie, *nom.*)  
van, but  
risteilevät, (they) cross  
(risteillä, to cross)  
joukottain (*adv.*), in crowds  
kadun (*gen.*), street  
(katu, *nom.*)  
käsitraatat (*pl.*), hand-cart(s)  
poikupyörät (*pl.*), cycles  
(poikupyörä, *nom.*)  
pakettiautot (*pl.*), vans; delivery cars  
henkilö-autot (*pl.*), privat cars  
raitiovaunut (*pl.*), trams  
ympäröivät (*1st part. act. pl.*), surrounding  
liikennevalojen (*gen. pl.*), traffic lights  
(liikennevalo, *nom. pl.*)  
avulla (*adess.*), with help of  
(apu, *nom.* = help)  
liikenne, traffic  
pääsee, is able  
(päästä, to be able to)  
eteenpäin, forwards  
vihdoin (*adv.*), at last; finally  
Unioninkadulle (*allat.*), into Union Street  
(Unioninkatu, *nom.*)  
avoimille (*allat.*), open  
(avoim, *nom.*)  
vaylille (*allat.*), thoroughfare  
(vayli, *nom.*)  
saavumme, we (shall) come  
(saapua, to arrive; reach; come)  
Suurtorille (*allat.*), to the Great Square  
(Suurtori, *nom.*)  
kohoavat, (they) rise  
(kohota, to rise; ascend)

Luento 22  
MISSÄ ON HELSINGIN KESKUSTA?

kahdeskymmenstoisen, twenty-second  
missä (*iness.*), in what; in which  
(missä, *nom.*)  
osassa (*iness.*), part  
(osa, *nom.*)  
kaupunkia (*part.*), of the town  
suurimmat (*pl.*), the largest  
(suuri, *super. of suuri, nom.*)  
liikennekeskukset (*pl.*), business offices  
(liikennekeskus, *nom.*)  
keskustassa (*iness.*), in the (town) centre  
(keskusta, *nom.*)  
rautatieaseman (*gen.*), railway station  
(rautatieasema, *nom.*)  
välimailloilla (*postposit. gov. gen.*), (in the  
district) between  
muut (*pl.*), other

tutut (*pl.*), well known; familiar  
(tuttu, *nom.*)  
kupolit (*pl.*), cupolas  
(kupoli, *nom.*)  
Valtioneuvoston (*gen.*), of the State Council  
(Government)  
(valtioneuvosto, *nom.*)  
yliopisto, university  
Aleksanteri toisen (*gen. of toinen*), of  
Alexander the Second  
patsas, statue  
etelässä (*iness.*), in (to) the south  
(etelä, *nom.*)  
maistraatti, magistracy; (*approx. city*  
*administration*)  
poliisilaitos, police department  
(headquarters)  
ympärys, environment; surroundings  
arkkitehtuuriltaan (*ablat. with possess.*  
suffix), in its architecture  
(arkkitehtuuri, *nom.*)  
yhdenmäinen, uniform (*adi.*)  
vuonna (*es.*), in the year  
tuhat, thousand  
kahdeksan, eight  
sataa (*part.*), hundred (sata, *nom.*) } = 1840  
neljäkymmentä, forty  
kuolleen (*gen. of 2nd p. act.*), of the dead;  
of the . . . who died  
(nom. kuollut, dead, from kuolla, to die)  
arkkitehti, architect  
käsiala (*part.*), handwriting (here used in  
the sense of "work")  
(käsiala, *nom.*)  
vuonna 1840 kuolleen arkkitehti E. Käsialaa,  
(the work of the architect E., who died  
in 1840

lähikadut (*nom.*), neighbouring streets  
(lähikatu, *pl.*)  
liike-elämä (*gen.*), of the business life  
(liike-elämä, *nom.*)  
keskus, centre  
kaupungin (*gen.*), of the town  
(kaupunki, *nom.*)  
uudenikäisin (*super. of uudenikäinen*),  
most modern  
varsinaisesti (*adv.*), really; truly  
sitten (*gen.*), these  
(sittenä, *nom.*)  
katujen (*gen. pl.*), streets  
(katu, *nom.*)  
varsilla (*adess. pl.*), by the sides  
(varsi, *nom.*)  
vuosisadan (*gen.*), of the century

(vuosisata, *nom.*)  
 vuoteesta (*inesz.*), at the change (turn)  
 (vaihdte, *nom.*)  
 siis ennen, before that  
 rakennetta (*part. of 2nd p. pass.*), built  
 (rakentaa, to build)  
 taloa (*part. sing.*), houses  
 toisalta, on the other hand  
 keskustaan (*illat.*), to the (town) centre  
 on kohonnut (*2nd. perf.*), has risen  
 (ascended)  
 useita (*part. pl.*), many  
 todella, really  
 rakennuksia (*part. pl.*), buildings  
 (rakennus, *nom.*)  
 etupäässä, chiefly; mainly  
 liikelaitaloja (*part. pl.*), business buildings  
 hotelleja (*part. pl.*), hotels  
 (hotelli, *nom.*)  
 yms. (abbreviation), and more of the same  
 sort  
 edustavat, (they) represent  
 (edustaa, to represent)  
 nykyaikaisia (*part.*), modern  
 arkkitehtuuria (*part.*), architecture  
 värillinen, real  
 uusi, modern; new  
 laajenee, it expands  
 (laajeta, to expand; extend; stretch)  
 jatkuvasti, continually  
 useimmat (*pl.*), most  
 nykyaikaisimmat (*super. pl.*), most modern  
 kaupunginosat (*pl.*), districts  
 (kaupunginosa, *nom.*)  
 kauempana, further away  
 sijaitsevat (*1st part. pl.*), situated  
 asuntoalueet (*pl.*), residential area  
 (asuntoalue, *nom.*)  
 eli, or  
 asunallahiöt (*pl.*), residential area  
 nykyisin, nowadays  
 kutsutaan (*pass.*), are called  
 (kutsua, to call)  
 niistä (*elat. pl.*), from these  
 asunallahiöt (*elat. pl.*), residential areas  
 ihmiset (*pl.*), people  
 (ihminen, *nom.*)  
 käyvät työssä, go to work  
 kantakaupungissa (*inesz.*), city; (*lit.* "basic  
 town")  
 (kanta)kaupunki, (*nom.*)  
 muuten, otherwise  
 viettävät, (they) spend  
 (viettaa, to spend)  
 suurimman osan, the biggest part (of)  
 aikansa (*accus. with possess. suffix*),  
 (their) time  
 niistä (*adess. pl.*), these  
 väljästi, loosely

rakennetuilla (*2nd part. pass. adess. pl.*),  
 built  
 (rakentaa, to build)  
 lähellä, near  
 luontoa (*part.*), nature  
 (luonto, *nom.*)  
 sijoitetuilla (*2nd part. pass. adess. pl.*),  
 placed; located  
 (sijoittaa, to place; locate)  
 asuntoalueilla (*adess. pl.*), residential areas  
 tällainen, this kind (of)  
 nimeltään (*ablat. with possess. suffix*), by  
 (its) name  
 (nimi, *nom.*)  
 useita vuosia, many years  
 (vuosi, *nom.*)  
 on pidetty (*pass. perf.*), has been considered;  
 regarded  
 (pitää, to consider; regard; (keep))  
 malliesimerkinä (*ess.*), (typical) example  
 (malliesimerkki, *nom.*)  
 kaupunkisuunnittelusta (*elat.*), town  
 planning  
 (kaupunkisuunnittelu, *nom.*)  
 sitä (*part.*), it  
 (se, *nom.*)  
 käyvät katsomassa, (they) go to see; look  
 (at)  
 (katsoa, to look)  
 arkkitehtit (*pl.*), architects  
 (arkkitehti, *nom.*)  
 monista (*elat.*), many  
 (moni, *nom.*)  
 maista (*elat. pl.*), countries  
 (maa, *nom.*)  
 no = now; well  
 kaupungissa (*inesz. pl.*), town  
 kal, presumably  
 asutaan (*pass.*), (their) live  
 lähinnä, practically  
 kerrostalossa (*inesz. pl.*), apartment house;  
 block of flats  
 (kerrostalo, *nom.*)  
 suurin (*super.*), biggest  
 suurin osa, biggest part  
 edustaa, represents  
 (edustaa, to represent)  
 eristä (*part.*), a certain  
 (eristys, *nom.*)  
 yhteistoiminnan (*gen.*), of co-operation  
 (yhteistoiminta, *nom.*)  
 muotoa (*part.*), form  
 (muoto, *nom.*)  
 asunto-osakeyhtiöiden (*gen. pl.*), by build-  
 ing societies  
 (asunto-osakeyhtiö, *nom.*)  
 omistamista (*part. pl. of 3rd infin. used as  
 pass. p. pass.*), owned  
 (omistaa, to own)

Luento 23  
HOTELLISSA

kahdeskymmeneskolmas, twenty-third  
 hotelliassa (*inesz.*), in the hotel  
 (hotelli, *nom.*)  
 kaupunkimme (*gen. with possess. suffix*  
 -mme), of our town  
 (kaupunki, *nom.*)  
 uudenaikaisimpia (*part. pl.*), one of the  
 most modern  
 (uudenaikaisin, *nom.*)  
 hotelleja (*part. pl.*), hotels  
 keskustassa (*inesz.*), in the centre  
 (keskusta, *nom.*)  
 satamaan (*illat.*), to the harbour  
 (satama, *nom.*)  
 astuessamme (*inesz. of 2nd infin. with  
 possess. suffix -mme*), on our  
 stepping  
 (astua, to step; walk)  
 sisään astuessamme, when we enter (*lit.*  
 on our stepping in)  
 joudumme, we come  
 (joutua, to come; arrive; get (in)to)  
 kauniiseen (*illat.*), into the beautiful  
 (kaunis, *nom.*)  
 eteishallin (*illat.*), entrance-hall  
 (eteishalli, *nom.*)  
 toimisto, bureau; office; reception  
 portieeri, porter; receptionist  
 ilmoittaa, tells us  
 (ilmoittaa, to inform; notify; tell)  
 meille (*illat.*), (to) us  
 (me, *nom.*), we  
 vapaan (*gen.*), of a vacant; free  
 (vapaa, *nom.*)  
 numeron (*accus.*), number  
 (numero, *nom.*)  
 avaimen (*accus.*), key  
 (avain, *nom.*)  
 matkustajia (*part. pl.*), travellers  
 (matkustaja, *nom.*)  
 huoneita (*part. pl.*), rooms  
 siitä huolimatta, in spite of that  
 saamme, we get  
 (saada, to get; receive)  
 hyvän (*accus.*), good  
 (hyvä, *nom.*)  
 huoneen (*accus.*), room  
 kolmasta (*gen.*), of the third  
 (kolmas, *nom.*)  
 kerroksesta (*elat.*), floor  
 (kerros, *nom.*)  
 (kolme, 3  
 (gataa, 100  
 (kaksikymmentä, 20  
 (yksi, 1  
 näet, namely  
 tarkoittaa, refers to  
 (tarkoittaa, to refer to; mean)

matkatavarat (*pl.*), luggage  
 (matkatavara, *nom.*)  
 jätämme, we leave  
 (jättää, to leave)  
 hotellipalvelijalle (*atlar.*), to the hotel  
 (hotellipalvelija, *nom.*)  
 itse, we ourselves (*lit. self*)  
 astumme, we step  
 (astua, to step; walk)  
 hissiin (*illat.*), into the lift  
 (hissi, *nom.*)  
 hissipöytä, lift-boy  
 pöytä, sets  
 (panee, to set; put; place; lay)  
 hissin (*accus.*), the lift  
 käyntiin (*illat.*), in motion  
 (käynti, *nom.*)  
 nousumme, we go up  
 (nousta, to rise; ascend; go up)  
 kolmanteen (*illat.*), to the third  
 (kolmas, *nom.*)  
 kerrokseen (*illat.*), floor  
 (kerros, *nom.*)  
 täältä (*adv.*), from here; hence  
 löydämme, we find  
 (löytää, to find; come upon)  
 huoneemme (*accus. with possess. suffix*  
 -mme), our room  
 kaikin puolin, in every respect  
 siisti, neat; clean  
 kauniasti, beautifully  
 sisustettu (*2nd p. pass.*), fitted up  
 (sisustaa, to fit up)  
 puhelin, telephone  
 soittokeilo, bell  
 kerrospalvelijalle (*illat.*), (for) chamber  
 maid; (*lit. floor maid*)  
 (kerrospalvelija, *nom.*)  
 ikkunat (*pl.*), the windows  
 pihan (*gen.*), of the courtyard  
 (piha, *nom.*)  
 puolella (*adess.*), on the side  
 (puoli, *nom.*)  
 pihanpuoleiset (*pl. adj.*), (rooms) looking on  
 the yard; courtyard side  
 (pihanpuoleinen, *nom.*)  
 rauhallisimmat (*super. pl. of rauhallinen*),  
 quietest  
 (rauhallinen, *nom.*)  
 siinä (*illat.*), there  
 ei kuulu (*pass. neg.*), cannot be heard  
 (kuulla, to be heard)  
 vilkkaan (*gen.*), busy; lively  
 (vilkas, *nom.*)  
 Mannerheimintie = street in Helsinki;  
 "Mannerheim Way"  
 liikenteen (*gen.*), traffic

(liikenne, *nom.*)  
 melu, noise  
 sen sijaan, on the other hand, whereas  
 juhlahuoneistojen (*gen. pl.*), of the  
 banqueting rooms  
 (juhlahuoneisto, *nom.*)  
 ravintolan (*gen.*), of the restaurant  
 (ravintola, *nom.*)

## Luento 24 SAANKO YHDEN HENGEN HUONEEN?

kahdeskymmenesneljäs, twenty-fourth  
 olemme siis perillä, so here we are  
 tähän on, (I suppose) this is  
 meidän (*gen.*), our  
 (me, *nom.*)  
 meidän hotellimme, our hotel  
 ovellahan (*adess. with emphatic suffix*  
*-han*), on the door  
 (ovi, *nom.*)  
 ihan (*adv.*), entirely; quite  
 uusinta (*part. of super. of uusi*), of the  
 most modern  
 (uusin, *nom.*)  
 arkkitehtuuria (*part.*), architecture  
 varmahan (*adv.*), surely; certainly  
 mukavasti (*adv.*), conveniently; comfortably  
 soomme nähds, we shall see  
 käykäämme (*imperat.*), let us go  
 (käydä, to go)  
 ottaa (*pres. indic. used as fut.*), (he) will  
 take  
 (ottaa, to take)  
 huostaansa (*illat. with possess. suffix*  
*-nsa*), into his care  
 (huosta, *nom.*)  
 ottaa matkatavarat huostaansa, will take  
 charge of the luggage  
 ensin (*adv.*), first  
 on maksettava (*1st p. pass.*), must be paid  
 (maksaa, to pay; cost)  
 paljonko? how much?  
 maksa, cost  
 (maksaa, to cost; pay)  
 taksimittari, the taximeter  
 näyttää, shows  
 (näyttää, to show)  
 emme anna, we do not give  
 (antaa, to give)  
 juomarahaa (*part.*), tip; gratuity  
 (juomarahaa, *nom.*)  
 taksiille (*allat.*), to taxi  
 (taksi, *nom.*)  
 maksu, cost  
 (maksu, fare; cost)  
 otkaa (*2nd pers. pl. imperat.*), be

täätti (*ablat.*), from here  
 näköala, view  
 mainosvalojen (*gen. pl.*), neon lights  
 (mainosvalo, *nom.*)  
 väriltämeille (*4th infin. allat.*), coloured  
 (värittää, to colour)  
 pääkadulle (*allat.*), (to) main street  
 (pääkatu, *nom.*)

olkaa hyvä, please; be so good; here you  
 are  
 voinko saada? can I get  
 yhden (*gen.*), of one  
 (yksi, *nom.*)  
 hengen (*gen.*), person  
 (henki, *nom.*)  
 yhden hengen huone, a single room  
 varannut (*2nd p. act.*), booked; ordered;  
 reserved  
 (varata, to book; order; reserve)  
 oletko varannut? (*perf. indic. act.*), have  
 you booked? did you order?  
 etukäteen (*adv.*), in advance; beforehand  
 en ole, I have not (= no)  
 toivottavasti (*adv.*), it is to be hoped; I hope  
 samaa (*adess.*), on, you have  
 (te, *nom.*)  
 jokin, some  
 vapaana (*exz.*), free; vacant  
 (vapaa, *nom.*)  
 katsokaamme (*1st pers. pl. imperat.*), let's  
 see  
 (katsoa, to look; see)  
 kyllä (*adv.*), certainly  
 kolmannessa (*iness.*), on the third  
 (kolmas, *nom.*)  
 otan, I (will) take  
 (ottaa, to take)  
 täyttää (*2nd pers. pl. imperat.*), fill up;  
 fill in  
 (täyttaa, to fill; fill up (in))  
 kortti, card; (form)  
 kirjoituspöytä, writing desk  
 entisen (*illat.*), in the old  
 (entinen, *nom.*)  
 tapaan (*illat.*), manner; way; fashion  
 (tapa, *nom.*)  
 sukunimi, surname  
 etunimi, christian name  
 kansallisuus, nationality  
 kotipaikka, domicile; birthplace  
 syntymäaika, year of birth; (*ill.* time of  
 birth)

siviilisäätö, civilian status  
 mistä, from where; whence  
 saapunut (*2nd p. act.*), arrived; come  
 (saapua, to arrive; come)

## Luento 25 RAVINTOLASSA

kahdeskymmenesviides, twenty-fifth  
 ravintolassa (*iness.*), in the restaurant  
 (ravintola, *nom.*)  
 suuremmassa (*iness. pl. of compar. of*  
*suuri*), in the larger  
 (suurempi, *nom.*)  
 kaupungeissa (*iness. pl.*), towns  
 (kaupunki, *nom.*)  
 hotellein (*gen. pl.*), hotels  
 yhteydessä (*iness. used as postposit. gov.*  
*gen.*), in connection (with)  
 (yhteys, *nom.*)  
 hotellein yhteydessä, in connection with  
 hotels  
 täysin (*adv.*), completely; thoroughly  
 manneermisä (*part. pl.*), continental  
 (manneermainen, *nom.*)  
 ravintoloita (*part. pl.*), restaurants  
 (ravintola, *nom.*)  
 palvelevat, (they) serve  
 (palvelia, to serve)  
 yhtä hyvin . . . kuin, as well . . . as  
 asiakkaita (*part. pl.*), customers; patrons  
 (asiakas, *nom.*)  
 ruokavieraaksi (*translat.*), dinner guest; custom  
 customer  
 (ruokavieras, *nom.*)  
 saapuvia (*1st p. act. part. pl.*), arriving  
 (saapua, to arrive)  
 suomalaisenaakin (*iness. with suffix -kin*),  
 (also) in Finnish  
 istutana (*pres. pass.*), (they) sit  
 (istua, to sit)  
 pienien (*gen. pl.*), small  
 (pieni, *nom.*)  
 pöytien (*gen. pl.*), tables  
 (pöytä, *nom.*)  
 ympärillä (*postposit. gov. gen.*), around;  
 round  
 mukavissa (*iness. pl.*), comfortable  
 (mukava, *nom.*)  
 kullakin pöydällä (*adess.*), on each table has;  
 on each table is  
 pöytälamppu, table-lamp  
 kynttilä, candle  
 huomassa (*3rd infin. iness.*), to create;  
 generate; compose  
 (luoda, to create; generate; compose)  
 tunnelmaa (*part.*), feeling; atmosphere

minne, where to; whither  
 lopuksi (*adv.*), finally  
 päivitys, date  
 selvä, clear  
 selvä on, well, that's it

(tunnelma, *nom.*)  
 erityisesti, especially  
 illa-aikaan (*illat.*), at evening time  
 (illa-aika, *nom.*)  
 tanssiravintoloita (*part. pl.*), "dance  
 restaurants"  
 (tanssiravintola, *nom.*)  
 mikä, what  
 merkitsee, means  
 (merkitä, to mean)  
 illat, in the evenings  
 tanssimusiikkia (*accus.*), dance music  
 (tanssimusiikki, *nom.*)  
 soitava (*1st p. act.*), playing  
 (soittaa, to play)  
 orkesteri, orchestra  
 pinta-alasta (*elat.*), of the area; floor space  
 (pinta-ala, *nom.*)  
 varattu (*pass. perf.*), reserved  
 (varata, to reserve)  
 orkesterikorokkeelle (*allat.*), (for)  
 orchestra platform; stage  
 (orkesterikoroke, *nom.*)  
 tanssilattiat (*translat.*), dance floor  
 (tanssilattia, *nom.*)  
 viikonloppuisin, during the week-ends  
 (viikonloppu, *nom.*)  
 musiikkia (*part.*), music  
 (musiikki, *nom.*)  
 päivän aikana, by day; in the daytime  
 (päivän aikana, *nom.*)  
 järjestävät, (they) arrange; organize  
 (järjestää, to arrange; organize)  
 ns. (*abbreviation*) = so called  
 päivätanssija (*part. pl.*), "day-dances"  
 esimerkiksi, for example  
 sunnuntai, on Sundays  
 ihmisiä (*adess. pl.*), people  
 (ihminen, *nom.*)  
 rentoutaa, to relax  
 työstä (*elat.*), from work  
 myyntivoittonsa (*nom. with possess.*  
*suffix*), (their) profit (from sales)  
 yhtä lailla, as well  
 alkoholijuomista (*elat. pl.*), (from)  
 alcoholic drinks; beverages  
 (alkoholiuoma, *nom.*)  
 ruokatarjoiluustaan (*elat. with possess.*  
*suffix*), serving meals



(ruokatarjoilu, *nom.*)  
 kuvaa (*ines.*), in the picture  
 tarjoilija, waiter  
 pöytään (*illat.*), to the table  
 kantaa (*instr.* of 2nd *infin.*), carrying  
 (kanta, to carry; bear)  
 tarjottiinella (*adess.*), on a tray  
 (tarjotin, *nom.*)  
 viinipullo (*part.*), wine-bottle  
 (viinipullo, *nom.*)  
 lasia (*part. sing.*), glasses  
 (lasi, *nom.*)  
 pullon (*accus.*), the bottle  
 asettaa, he places  
 (asettaa, to put; place)  
 jähdytyneeseen (*illat.*), into the cooler  
 (jäähdytin, *nom.*)  
 haluaa, wishes  
 (haluta, to wish)  
 yksinkertaisen (*accus.*), simple; plain  
 yksinkertainen, *nom.*)  
 aterian (*accus.*), meal  
 (ateria, *nom.*)  
 tyydyttääksään (*1st infin., long form.*), in  
 order to satisfy  
 (tyyydyttää, to satisfy)  
 ruokahaluan (*part. with possess. suffix.*),  
 (his) appetite  
 (ruokahalu, *nom.*)  
 etsii, looks for; seeks  
 (etsiä, to seek; look for)  
 mieluummin (*adv.*), rather; preferably  
 keskiluokan (*accus.*), a middle-class  
 (keskiluokka, *nom.*)  
 kansanravintolan (*accus.*), people's (popular)  
 restaurant  
 hinnat (*pl.*), prices  
 (hinta, *nom.*)  
 huomattavasti, noticeably  
 halvemmat (*compar. pl.*), cheaper  
 (halvempi, *nom.*)  
 (halpa, cheap)  
 loistelluun (*compar. iness. pl.*), more  
 luxurious  
 (loistelliaampi, *nom.*)  
 (loistellias, luxurious)  
 pienempiä (*compar. part. pl.*), smaller

## Luento 26

## SAANKO RUOKALISTAN?

kahdeskymmeneskuudes, twenty-sixth  
 haluaisitte (*condit. prez. with possess. suffix.*)  
 (you) would like; (want)  
 (haluta, to want; like)  
 varmaan, surely  
 syödiä, to eat

(pienempi, *nom.*)  
 kahviloiita (*part. pl.*), coffee houses; cafés  
 (kahvila, *nom.*)  
 baareja (*part. pl.*), bars (in Finland the word  
 is used very often for little cafés, which  
 do not sell alcoholic beverages)  
 (baari, *nom.*)  
 kylissä (*ines. pl.*), villages  
 (kylä, *nom.*)  
 viinioikeudet (*pl.*), licensed to sell beer and  
 wines  
 toiset, others  
 tyytyväni, are contented, (satisfied)  
 (tyytyä, to be contented, satisfied)  
 tarjoilemaan (*3rd infinit. illat.*), serve  
 tarjoilla, to serve)  
 keskioluta (*part.*), (ordinary) beer; (*ill.*  
 "middle-beer")  
 (keskiolut, *nom.*)  
 (olut, beer)  
 alkoholitonta (*part. pl.*), non-alcoholic  
 (alkoholiton, *nom.*)  
 juomia (*part. pl.*), drinks  
 (juoma, *nom.*)  
 alkoholiton juoma, soft drink  
 palanpainikkeksi (*translat.*), to wash the  
 food down  
 (palanpainike, *nom.* = something to drink  
 with food)  
 sisältä, is included  
 (sisältyä, to be included in)  
 laskuun (*illat.*), (into the) bill  
 (lasku, *nom.*)  
 useimmiten, generally; at most times  
 prosenttia (*part.*), per cent  
 (prosentti, *nom.* = %)  
 kirjoittaa, writes  
 (kirjoittaa, to write)  
 hiukan, a little  
 hiukan enemmän, a little (bit) more  
 ehkä, perhaps  
 hyvistä palvelusta (*elat.*), (for) good service  
 yleensä, usually  
 ei oteta vastaan (*pres. pass. neg.*), are not  
 accepted; they do not accept  
 (ottaa vastaan, to accept)

aopiva, suitable  
 ruokapaikan (*accus.*), eating house; place  
 to eat  
 (ruokapaikka, *nom.*)  
 riippuu, depends  
 (riippua, to hand; depend on)  
 kaikki riippuu, it all depends  
 vaatimuksestanne (*elat. pl. with possess.*  
*suffix -ne = your*), on (lit. from your)  
 requirement  
 (vaatimus, *nom.*), demand; claim)  
 juhla-aterian (*accus.*), banquet  
 monine (*comit. pl.*), with varying  
 ruokalajeineen (*comit. pl. with possess.*  
*suffix.*), dishes  
 (ruokalaji, *nom.*)  
 voileipöpöydästä (*elat.*), hors d'œuvre;  
 "smörgåsbord")  
 (voileipöpöytä, *nom.*)  
 jälkiruokaan (*illat.*), dessert  
 (jälkiruoka, *nom.*)  
 voileipöpöydästä jälkiruokaan asti, from  
 hors d'œuvre to dessert  
 ystävä, friend  
 en ole tullut (*perf. act. neg.*), I have not  
 come  
 (tulla, to come)  
 juhlimaan (*illat. of 3rd infin.*), to feast  
 (juhla, to feast)  
 maukas, palstatable  
 puolet (*pl.*), half  
 viihtymisestä (*elat.*), of the enjoyment  
 (viihtyminen, *nom.*)  
 neuvokas (*2nd pers. imperat. act.*), point  
 out; tell  
 (neuvoa, to advise; tell; guide)  
 yksinkertainen, plain; simple  
 siisti, clean; neat  
 no (*inter.*), well  
 tuon (*gen.*), that  
 määritelmän (*gen.*), definition  
 mukaan (*postposit. gov. gen.*), in con-  
 formity with; according to  
 voisin (*condit.*), I could  
 (voida, to be able)  
 viedä, (to) take; lead  
 otat (*accus. pl.*), you  
 (te, *nom. pl.*)  
 tuntemani (*3rd infinit. illat. with possess.*  
*suffix.*), known by me  
 toisen (*gen.*), of second  
 (toinen, *nom.*)  
 luokan (*gen.*), class  
 (luokka, *nom.*)  
 ravintolaan (*illat.*), to a restaurant  
 tästä (*elat. of tämä*) näin, in this way  
 hotelliamme (*part. with possess. suffix*  
 -mme), our hotel  
 vastapäätä (*postposit. gov. part.*), opposite  
 menemme, we go

portaat (*pl.*), stairs; staircase  
 (porras, *nom.*)  
 alas, down; downwards  
 kellarsivaintola, cellar restaurant  
 jätämme, we leave  
 päällysvaatteemme (*pl. with possess. suffix.*),  
 (our) outer garments  
 eteisvahvistamilla (*illat.*), to the (hall)  
 porter  
 (etisvahvistamari, *nom.*)  
 varaan, (I) will reserve  
 (varata, to reserve)  
 tästä (*adv.*), here  
 paikan (*accus.*), place; seat  
 (paikka, *nom.*)  
 lähettä (*part.*), near  
 ruokalista, menu  
 tilata, to order  
 katsotaan (*pres. pass. used as imperat.*),  
 let's see  
 (katsoa, to look; see)  
 artiskoakeittos (*part. pl.*), artichoke  
 (artiskoakeitto, *nom.*)  
 paistettua (*part.*), fried; grilled  
 (paistettu, *nom.*)  
 lahnaa (*part.*), bream; carp  
 (lahna, *nom.*)  
 lopuksi (*adv.*), finally  
 mansikoita (*part. pl.*), strawberries  
 (mansikka, *nom.*)  
 tilaan, (I) will order  
 (tilata, to order)  
 itselleni (*illat. with possess. suffix -ni*), for  
 myself  
 (itse, self, *nom.*)  
 samana (*part.*), the same  
 (sama, *nom.*)  
 ateriaan (*illat.*), to a meal  
 (ateria, *nom.*)  
 kuuluu, belongs  
 (kuulla, to belong)  
 leipä (*part.*), (some) bread  
 (leipä, *nom.*)  
 voita (*part.*), butter  
 (voi, *nom.*)  
 olutta (*part.*), beer  
 (olut, *nom.*)  
 lasin (*accus.*), glass  
 (lasi, *nom.*)  
 maitoa (*part.*), milk  
 (maito, *nom.*)  
 neiti, Miss  
 velkaa (*part.*), debt  
 (velka, *nom.*)  
 paljonko olemme velkaa? how much do we  
 owe?  
 hetkinen, a moment  
 lounasta (*part. sing.*), lunch  
 lasia (*part. sing.*), glasses  
 yhteenä (*adv.*), in all

hengeltä (*abl.*), per person  
(henki, *nom.*)  
on erehtynyt (*perf. indic. act.*), has made a  
mistake  
(erehtyä, to make a mistake)  
nelli on varmaan erehtynyt, you have surely  
made a mistake, Miss  
ainakin, at least

## Luento 27 POSTISSA

kahdeskymmenesseisemäs, twenty-seventh  
postissa (*ines.*), at the post-office  
(posti, *nom.*)  
ulkomaalaisen (*gen.*), foreigner  
(ulkomaalainen, *nom.*)  
on ulkomaalaisen hyvä, it is good for a  
foreigner  
tutustua, to become familiar with  
postiohjeimme (*illat. pl. with possess.*  
suffix -mme), our postal conditions  
(postiolot, *nom. pl.*)  
lähtee, he sets out  
(lähteä, to go; set out)  
postiasioilleen (*illat. pl. with possess. suffix*  
-n), on his postal errands  
(postiasia, *nom.*)  
tavallisia (*part. pl.*), ordinary  
(tavallinen, *nom.*)  
kirjeitä (*part. pl.*), letters  
(kirje, *nom.*)  
lähettä, (to) send; despatch  
panemalla (*adess. of 3rd infin.*), by putting  
(panna, to put; place; lay)  
kirjeen (*accus.*), the letter  
lähimpään (*illat.*), into the nearest  
(lähin, *nom.*)  
postilaatikoon (*illat.*), letter-box  
(postilaatikko, *nom.*)  
mikäli, if; provided  
astua olemaan, (there) happens to be  
(sattua, to happen)  
postimerkkejä (*part. pl.*), postage stamps  
(postimerkki, *nom.*)  
taskussa (*ines.*), in (one's) pocket  
(tasku, *nom.*)  
tärkeitä (*part.*), important  
osata, to be able  
arvioida, to estimate  
kirjeen (*gen.*), of the letter  
paino, weight  
jotta, in order to  
tietää, (to) know  
liimata, to stick  
kirjekuoreen (*illat.*), on (to) the envelope  
(kirjekuori, *nom.*)

meidän (*gen. pl.*), of us  
(me, *nom. pl.*)  
lisittävä (*1st p. pass.*), (must be) added  
(lisätä, to add)  
meidän lisittävä, we must add  
runsaas, ample; liberal  
tervetuloa, welcome  
uudelleen, again

riittävästi (*adv.*), enough; sufficiently  
kirjekuoreen (*ines.*), on the envelope (*illat.*  
in the envelope)  
liian (*adv.*), too  
on liian vähän, are too few  
vastaanottaja, the receiver; addressee  
joutuu, he must; has (to)  
puuttuvan (*accus. of 1st p. act.*), the missing  
määrän (*accus.*), amount  
(määrä, *nom.*)  
kaksinkertainena (*ess.*), double  
(kaksinkertainen, *nom.*)  
kirjattuja (*part. pl. of 2nd p. pass.*), *nom.*  
kirjattu), registered  
(kirjata, to register (letters))  
postiosoitteita (*part. pl.*), money-orders  
(postiosoitteus, *nom.*)  
postin (*gen.*), of the post  
haarakontoreista (*elat. pl.*), from the  
branch offices  
(haarakonttori, *nom.*)  
jotta (*part. pl.*), which  
(joka, *nom.*)  
siellä täällä, here and there  
kaupungilla (*adess.*), in the town  
postivirkamies, postal official  
punnisee, weighs  
(punnita, to weigh)  
pyydetessä (*ines. of 2nd infin. pass.*),  
when requested; on request  
(pyytää, to ask; request; invite)  
postilähetyksen (*accus.*), (piece of) mail;  
parcel  
(postilähetyksen, *nom.*)  
postimaksun (*gen.*), of the postage  
(postimaksu, *nom.*)  
suuruuden (*accus.*), amount  
(suuruus, *nom.*)  
postitoimistoissa (*ines. pl.*), in the post  
offices  
(postitoimisto, *nom.*)  
jokaisella (*adess.*), on every  
luukulla (*adess.*), wicket; little window  
(luukku, *nom.*)  
merkintä, indication

siitä (*adv.*) of that; about that  
asioita (*part. pl.*), transactions; business  
(asia, *nom.*)  
hoitetaan (*pres. pass.*), are attended to;  
managed  
(hoitaa, to attend; look after; manage)  
lennätinlaitos, telegraph service  
valtionpuhelin, state-owned telephone  
(system)  
virallisesti (*adv.*), officially  
liitetty (*2nd p. pass.*), united; combined  
(liittää, to unite; combine; join)  
postin (*instr.*), with the post (-office)  
suurempien (*gen. pl.*), of the bigger  
yhteydessä (*ines.*), in connection  
(yhteys, *nom.*)  
lennätinkonttori, telegraph office  
yhä hyvin . . . kuin, as well . . . as  
sähköitä (*part. pl.*), telegrams  
(sähkö, *nom.*)  
soittaa, telephone; ring  
kaukopuhelujakin (*part. pl. with suffix*  
-kin giving emphasis), trunk calls;  
long distance calls  
(kaukopuhelu, *nom.*)  
saapuvat (*part. pl. of 1st p. act.*), arriving  
(saapua, *nom.*), to arrive; come)  
kirjeet (*pl.*), letters  
kannetaan (*pres. pass.*), are delivered;  
carried; taken  
(kantaa, to carry; deliver)  
kotiin (*adv.*), home  
vastaanottajalle (*elat.*), to the receiver;  
addressee  
(vastaanottaja, *nom.*)  
ylleensä, generally; usually  
kahdesti (*adv.*), twice  
kolmesti (*adv.*), three times  
päivissä (*ines.*), in the day  
pikakirjeet (*pl.*), express letters  
(pikakirje, *nom.*)  
sähkösanomat (*pl.*), telegrams  
(sähkösanoma, *nom.*)  
tuodaan (*pres. pass.*), are brought; delivered  
(tuoda, to bring)  
saavuttaa (*part. of saavuttaa, 2nd p. pass.*),  
arrived  
(saapua, to arrive)

## Luento 28 MIKÄ ON KIRJEEN POSTIMAKSU?

kahdeskymmeneskahdeksas, twenty-eighth  
mistä (*elat. used adverbially*), from where;  
(iltä, from what)  
(mikä, *nom.*)  
noutaa, (to) fetch away; take; call for

heti niiden saavuttua, immediately after  
their arrival  
paketit (*pl.*), parcels  
(paketti, *nom.*)  
sen sijaan, on the other hand; whereas  
pikkupaketteja (*part. pl.*), small packets;  
parcels  
(pikkupaketti, *nom.*)  
lukuunottamatta, excluding; with the  
exception  
pikkupaketteja lukuunottamatta, excluding  
the small packets  
paketit joutuu noutamaan (*pass. with 3rd*  
*infin. illat.*), parcels have to be collected;  
must be collected)  
itse, self  
tunnetaan (*pres. pass.*), are known;  
recognized  
(tuntea, to know; recognize)  
postilaitoksen (*gen.*), postal service  
(postilaitos, *nom.*)  
autot (*pl.*), cars; vans; buses  
(auto, *nom.*)  
niiden (*gen. pl.*), of their  
(ne, *nom. pl.*)  
oranssikeltaista (*elat.*), orange; reddish  
yellow  
(oranssikelkainen, *nom.*)  
väristä (*elat.*), colour  
(väri, *nom.*)  
erityisesti, especially  
Pohjois-Suomessa (*ines.*), in Northern  
Finland  
(Pohjois-Suomi, *nom.*)  
käytetään (*pres. pass.*), are used  
melko, quite  
runsaasti, plenty of; widely  
postilinja-autoja (*part. pl.*), post buses;  
postal buses  
(postilinja-auto or postiauto, *nom.*)  
kuljettavat (*pres. ind.*), (they) carry  
(kuljettaa, to carry)  
postia (*part.*), mail  
keltaisia (*part. pl.*), yellow  
(keltainen, *nom.*)  
väritään (*abl. with possess. suffix*), of  
(their) colour

(osoittaa, to address)  
tuotia (*ablat.*), from that  
(*tu*, *nom.*)  
luukulta (*ablat.*), counter; wicket; window;  
position  
(luukku, *nom.*)  
passini, my passport  
(*passi*, *nom.*; -ni, *possess. suffix*)  
notuostopostini, my poste restante (letters)  
odottaa (*2nd pers. pl. imperat.*), wait  
(*odottaa*, to wait)  
postikortti, postcard  
jättää, to leave  
tänne (*adv.*), here  
osoitteeni (*accus. with possess. suffix*), my  
address  
(*osoite*, *nom.*)  
hyvä on, very good (*lit. is good*)  
kirjeenne (*accus. with possess. suffix -nne*),  
your letter(s)  
läheteään (*pres. pass.*), will be sent  
(*lähettää*, to send)  
hotellilaine (*illat. with possess. suffix -nne*),  
to your hotel  
huomisamusta (*elat.*), from tomorrow  
(*huomisaamu*, *nom.*)  
alkaan (*instruct. of 2nd infin.*), beginning  
(*alkaa*, to begin; start)  
täältä (*adv.*), (from) here  
toiselta (*ablat.*), from the other  
(*toinen*, *nom.*)  
tavallinen, ordinary  
Englanttiin (*illat.*), to England  
enintään (*adv.*), at the most (= not more than)

## Luento 29

## KIERTOKÄYNTI HELSINGISSÄ

kahdeskymmenesyhdeksäs, twenty-ninth  
kiertokäynti, sight-seeing; (circular) tour  
halutessamme (*inres. of 2nd infin. with  
possess. suffix -mme*), when we wish  
(*haluta*, to wish)  
yleistäksauksen (*accus.*), general view  
(*yleiskatsaus*, *nom.*)  
Helsingistä (*elat.*), of Helsinki  
kivettä, to climb; ascend  
Stadionin (*gen.*), stadium  
(*Stadion*, *nom.* = Olympic Stadium in  
Helsinki)  
torniin (*illat.*), tower  
(*torni*, *nom.*)  
jonne (*illat.*), into which  
(*joka*, *nom.*)  
pienstä (*part.*), small  
(*pieni*, *nom.*)  
maksua (*part.*), payment

kahdenkymmenen (*gen.*), twenty  
(*gramma*, *gen. sing.*), gramme  
(*gramma*, *nom.*)  
painoinen (*adj. gov. gen.*), weighing  
lentoposti (*part.*), air mail  
(*lentoposti*, *nom.*)  
lisämaksu, extra charge  
saatavissa (*inres. of saatava, 1st p. pass.*)  
to be had (= obtainable)  
(*saada*, to get; receive; have, etc.)  
punnaisen (*gen.*), of the red  
(*punainen*, *nom.*)  
ristin (*gen.*), cross  
(*risti*, *nom.*)  
erikoismerkkejä (*part. pl.*), special stamps  
(*erikoismerkki*, *nom.*)  
Punaisen Ristin erikoismerkkejä, Red Cross  
stamps  
näihin (*illat. pl.*), for these  
(*näinä*, *nom. pl.*)  
kirjeisiin (*illat. pl.*), for letters  
(*kirje*, *nom.*)  
hinta, price  
olisi (*condit.*), pantava (*1st p. pass.*), would  
have to be put  
(*olla*, to be; panna, to put; set; place)  
vielä, in addition; still  
arvosta (*elat.*), worth of; value of  
(*arvo*, *nom.* = value)  
toiminnan (*gen.*), work; activities  
(*toiminta*, *nom.*)  
tuomiseen (*illat.*), supporting

(*maku*, *nom.*)  
vastaan (*postposit. gov. part.*), against; for  
pienstä maksua vastaan, for a small payment  
vaivattomampana (*part. of compar. of adf.*  
valvaton), less inconvenient  
(*vaivattomampi*, *nom.*)  
ajaa, to go (*lit. ride*)  
hissillä (*adess.*), in the lift  
(*hissi*, *nom.*)  
hotelli Tornin, of the Torni Hotel  
neljänneentoista (*illat.*), to the fourteenth  
baari, bar  
ikkunoihin (*elat. pl.*), from the windows  
(*ikkuna*, *nom.*)  
parvekkeelta (*ablat.*), from the balcony  
(*parveke*, *nom.*)  
käden (*gen.*), of the hand  
(*käsi*, *nom.*)  
ulottuvilla (*adess.*), within reach

ylipöytäsalu, students' house  
näitä (*part.*), these  
tavaratalo, warehouse, store  
hiukan, a little bit, somewhat  
taajempaan, further back  
Rautatieatorin (*gen.*), Station Square; (*lit.*  
Railway Square)  
kahden puolen, on each side  
Kansallisteatteri, National Theatre  
Ateneum, Athenaeum (*museum of Art*)  
taidekokoelmineen (*comit. with possess.*  
*suffix*), with an art collection  
(*taidekokoelma*, *nom.*)  
taideteollisuusopistoinen (*comit. with  
possess. suffix*), college of industrial art  
(The components of the two preceding  
words are: *taide*, art; *kokoelma*, collection;  
*teollisuus*, industry; and *opisto*,  
college)  
pohjoisempaan (*ess. of compar. of  
pohjoinen*, north), further north  
(*pohjoisempi*, *nom.*)  
Eduskuntatalon (*accus.*), Parliament  
building  
Kansallismuseon (*accus.*), National Museum  
(*Kansallismuseo*, *nom.*)  
luoja, creator  
kuuluisa, well known; famous  
Toivonlahden (*gen.*), Toivola Bay  
(*Toivonlahti*, *nom.*)  
Eläintarhan (*gen.*), of the Zoological Garden  
(*Park in Helsinki*)  
(*Eläintarha*, *nom.*)  
puistolla (*adess.*), on vain . . . nimi, the  
park only has the name  
varsinaiset (*pl.*), real; proper  
eläinkokoelmat (*pl.*), collection of animals  
Korkkessaarissa (*inres.*), on "High Island"  
(*Korkkessaari*, *nom.*)  
idässä (*inres.*), in the east  
(*itä*, *nom.*)  
Pohjoissataman (*gen.*), North Harbour  
(*Pohjoissatama*, *nom.*)  
välillä (*postposit. gov. gen.*), between  
näiden välillä, between these

## Luento 30

## MENEMME SEURASAAREEN

kolmasikymmenes, thirtieth  
järjestäkäimme (*1st pers. pl. imperat. act.*),  
let us make  
(*järjestää*, to arrange; organize; carry out;  
make)  
kiertomatka, (circular) tour  
nähtävyyksiin (*illat. pl.*), sights  
(*nähtävyyt*, *nom.*)

kohoaa, rises  
(*kohota*, to rise; ascend)  
korkealla (*adess.*), on a high  
(*korkea*, *nom.*)  
mailla (*adess.*), hill  
(*mäki*, *nom.*)  
Kallion kirkon (*gen.*), of the Kallio Church  
lähempänä (*adess.*), nearer  
lähistöllä (*adess.*), vicinity; neighbourhood  
(*lähistö*, *nom.*)  
sen lähistöllä, in its vicinity  
paitsi (*prep. gov. part.*), besides  
yliopistoa (*part.*), university  
kaupungintaloa (*part.*), town hall  
joihin (*illat. pl.*), which  
olemme tutustuneet (*perf. indic. act.*), we  
have become acquainted with  
(*tutustua*, to become acquainted with)  
joihin jo olemme tutustuneet, with which  
we have already become acquainted  
Valtionarkisto, State Archives  
entisten (*gen. pl.*), of the former  
(*entinen*, *nom.*)  
säätövaltiopäivien (*gen. pl.*), Diet of Estates  
(*säätövaltiopäivät*, *nom. pl.*)  
istuntohuoneet (*pl.*), assembly rooms;  
session chambers  
Säätytalo, House of Estates  
Ritarihuone, Knights' Chamber (House of  
Nobles)  
kaupempaan, further away  
avomerin (*accus.*), open sea  
(*avomeri*, *nom.*)  
kauniilla säällä (*adess.*), (when) the weather  
is fine  
(*sää*, *nom.* = weather)  
hyvällä onnella (*adess.*), with good luck  
(*onni*, *nom.* = luck)  
jopa, even  
Eestin (*gen.*), Estonia  
(*Eesti*, *nom.*)  
siintävän (*1st pers. accus.*), appearing dimly  
(*siintää*, to appear dimly)  
Suomenlahden (*gen.*), Gulf of Finland  
(*Suomenlahti*, *nom.*)

suurimman (*accus. of super. of suuri*), the  
greatest  
(*suuri*, *nom.*)  
osun (*accus.*), part  
(*osa*, *nom.*)  
kaupungista (*elat.*), of the town  
nälme (*imper. indic. act.*), we saw  
(*nähdä*, to see)

## Luento 30 (contd.)

tornista (*elat.*), from tower  
ajamme, we (will) drive  
(*ajaa*, to drive; *ride*)  
Kaivopuisto (*part.*), "Well Park"  
kohti (*postposit. gov. part.*), towards; to  
matkalla (*adess.*) on the way (journey)  
(*matka*, *nom.*)  
käymme, we (will) visit; go to  
(*käydä*, to visit; *go*)  
Tähtitornimäellä (*adess.*) on Observatory  
Hill  
(*tähti*, star; *torni*, tower; = *tähtitorni*, *nom.*,  
observatory, *mäki*, *nom.*, hill)  
katsomassa (*iness.* of *3rd infin.*), seeing  
(*katsoa*, to look; *see*)  
käymme katsomassa, we will go to see  
haaskirikkoisten (*gen. pl.*), of the ship-  
wrecked (people)  
(*haaskirikkoinen*, *nom.*)  
patasta (*part.*), statue; monument  
(*patas*, *nom.*)  
näköalaa (*part.*), view  
(*näköala*, *nom.*)  
Kaivopuistosta (*elat.*), from Well Park  
jatkamme, we (will) continue; proceed;  
go on  
(*jatkaa*, to continue; *proceed*)  
Hietalahteen (*illat.*), to "Sand Bay"  
(*Hietalahti*, *nom.*)  
Hietaniemen (*gen.*), of Hietaniemi  
(*Hietaniemi*, *nom.*)  
hautausmaalle (*illat.*), to the cemetery  
(*hautausmaa*, *nom.*)  
pistäydymme, we drop in (*with possess.*  
*suffix -mme*)  
(*pistäytyä*, to drop in)  
yleisellä (*adess.*), public  
(*yleinen*, *nom.*)  
uimarannalla (*adess.*), (bathing) beach  
(*uimaranta*, *nom.*)  
tuhanisi (*part. pl.*), thousands  
(*tuhat*, *nom.*)  
auringonpalvojia (*part. pl.*), sun worshippers  
(*auringonpalvoja*, *nom.*)  
mihin, where to  
halki (*prep. gov. gen.*), through; across  
keskeisen (*gen.*), central  
(*keskeinen*, *nom.*)  
kaupunginosan (*gen.*), section of the city;  
district; quarter  
(*kaupunginosa*, *nom.*)  
Töölön (*gen.*), Töölo  
itsenäistymisen (*gen.*), the becoming  
independent  
(*itsenäistyminen*, *nom.*)  
noussen (*accus.* of *2nd p. act.*), (which has)  
arisen; sprung up  
(*nousta*, to rise; *arise*)  
keskiluokan (*gen.*), middle class  
(*keskiluokka*, *nom.*)

suurine (*comit. pl.*), with big; large  
(*suuri*, *nom.*)  
kerrostaloinen (*comit. pl. with possess.*  
*suffix*), block of flats  
(*kerrostalo*, *nom.*)  
suurine kerrostaloinen, with its large  
apartment houses  
Sibelius-muistomerkin (*gen.*), Sibelius  
monument  
(*muistomerkki*, *nom.*)  
ohi (*postposit. gov. gen.*), past  
kohti (*here prep. gov. part.*), towards; to  
Seurasarta (*part.*), Seurasari  
uppoamme, we (will) plunge  
(*upota*, to sink; *plunge*)  
Seurasarenten (*gen.*), of the Seurasari  
road  
varjoisan (*illat.*), into the shady  
(*varjoisa*, *nom.*)  
lehvästöön (*illat.*), foliage; leafage  
(*lehvästy*, *nom.*)  
juuri, just  
ennen, before  
siltaa (*part.*), bridge  
(*silta*, *nom.*)  
tasavallan presidentin (*gen.*), president of  
the republic  
(*tasavalta*, *republic*; *presidentti*, *president*)  
yksityisasunnon (*accus.*), private residence  
(*yksityisasunto*, *nom.*)  
Tammieniemi (*accus.*), Tamminiemi  
tuli (*imper. for present indic. acc.*), to come  
(*tulla*, to come)  
pyssyhä, a pause  
ei näytä olevan, does not seem to be  
autoliikennettä (*part.*), motor traffic  
(*autoliikenne*, *nom.*)  
ei olekaan, neither is it  
(*ole*, it is not, *with suffix -kaan*, neither)  
sillä aikaa kun, while  
käymme . . . tutustumassa (*iness.* of *3rd*  
*infin.*), we go to get acquainted with  
(*tutustua*, to become acquainted with)  
ulkomoosossa (*iness.*), in the open-air  
museum  
(*ulkomoso*, *nom.*)  
kansanomaisen (*illat.*), popular; of the  
people  
(*kansanomainen*, *nom.*)  
rakennustalteen (*illat.*), architecture;  
art of building  
(*rakennustaide*, *nom.*)  
muhun (*illat.*), other  
(*muu*, *nom.*)  
esinekulttuurin (*illat.*), material culture  
(*esinekulttuuri*, *nom.*)  
anamme, we will let; allow  
(*antaa*, to give; *let*; *allow*)  
levähtää, (to) rest  
kierroksen (*gen.*), walk, detour

(*kierros*, *nom.*)  
poluilla (*adess. pl.*), path; footpath  
(*polku*, *nom.*)  
väliin, on the way  
syöttämään (*3rd infin.*), to feed  
(*syöttää*, to feed)  
oravia (*part. pl.*), squirrels

Luento 31  
TALVIURHEILUA

kolmasymmenesensimmäinen, thirty-first  
talvi, winter  
urheilua (*part.*), sport(s)  
(*urheilu*, *nom.*)  
kansanelämä, national life  
oittain, partly  
edelleen, still  
lähellä (*prep. gov. part.*), close to; near  
luontoa (*part.*), nature  
(*luonto*, *nom.*)  
versoo, flourishes; springs  
(*versoa*, to spring up; *grow*; *flourish*)  
itse elämästä (*elat.*), from the life itself  
(*elämä*, *nom.*, life)  
moni, much; many a(n)  
sellainen, such; of such kind  
toiminta, activity  
muualla (*adv.*), elsewhere  
esiintyy, appears; is displayed  
(*esiintyä*, to appear)  
ainoastaan (*adv.*), only; merely  
urheilua (*ezs.*), as sport  
osana (*ezs.*), part  
jokapäiväisessä (*elat.*), of everyday  
(*jokapäiväinen*, *nom.*)  
hihto, skiing  
vanhastaan (*adv.*), (from) of old  
yhdysliikenteen (*gen.*), of communication;  
connecting traffic  
(*yhdysliikenne*, *nom.*)  
muoto, form  
laajoilla (*adess. pl.*), in the wide; vast  
(*laaja*, *nom.*)  
metsäseuduilla (*adess. pl.*), woodland  
districts  
(*metsäseutu*, *nom.*)  
asutus, settlement; colonization  
harvaa (*part.*), thin; sparse  
(*harva*, *nom.*)  
ei pysy, does not remain  
(*pysyä*, to remain; *keep*; *stay*)  
talvella (*adess.*), in winter  
(*talvi*, *nom.*)  
tie, road  
avoinsaa (*ezs.*), open  
(*avoin*, *nom.*)

(*orava*, *nom.*)  
käydä kahvilla (*adess.*), to go for a coffee  
(*kahvi*, *nom.*)  
ulkokoiraravintolassa (*iness.*), in the open-air  
restaurant  
(*ulkokoiraravintola*, *nom.*)

(*ei*) läheskään, by no means, (not) nearly  
mökkin (*illat.*), hut; cottage  
(*mökki*, *nom.*)  
sukset (*pl.*), skis  
(*suksi*, *nom.*)  
välttämättömät (*pl.*), indispensable;  
necessary  
(*välttämätön*, *nom.*)  
liikennevälineet (*pl.*), means of travel  
(*liikenneväline*, *nom.*)  
asutusmiljöissä (*adess. pl. of superl. of*  
*asutus*, with *suffix -kin*), in the most  
populated places, too  
(*asutusin*, *nom.*)  
seuduilla (*adess. pl.*), regions; districts  
(*seutu*, *nom.*)  
yleisiä (*part. pl.*), general, public; common  
(*yleinen*, *nom.*)  
kaikuneuvoja (*part. pl.*), means of  
transport  
(*kaikuneuvo*, *nom.*)  
kylästä (*elat.*), from village  
(*kylä*, *nom.*)  
kyläin (*illat.*), to village  
talosta (*elat.*), from house  
taloön (*illat.*), to house  
jalkamiehen (*gen.*), pedestrian's  
(*jalkamies*, *nom.*)  
nopein (*super. of nopea*), speediest; fastest  
mukava (*super. of mukava*), most con-  
venient  
Keski-Euroopan (*gen.*), Central Europe  
(*Keski-Eurooppa*, *nom.*)  
vuoristoseuduilla (*adess. pl.*), mountain  
districts  
(*vuoristoseutu*, *nom.*)  
suosittu, popular  
alppihilite, (alpine) skiing; (ski; *g.* downhill)  
kova, particularly, especially, very  
yleistä, common  
sopivia (*part. pl.*), suitable  
(*sopiva*, *nom.*)  
rinteitä (*part. pl.*), slopes  
(*rinne*, *nom.*)  
kovaksi (*translat.*), hard  
(*kova*, *nom.*)

poljettuilla (*adess. pl. of 2nd p. pass.*, trampled)  
 polkeas (*trample*)  
 aurattuilla (*adess. pl. of 2nd p. pass.*, cleared (of snow))  
 aurata, to clear (of snow)  
 teillä (*adess. pl.*), roads  
 (te, *nom.*)  
 käytetään (*pass.*), is used  
 (käytää, to use)  
 usein, often  
 potkukelkkaa (*part.*), chair sled; skeleton sleigh

## Luento 32 KESÄURHEILUA

kolmasikymmenestoinen, thirty-second  
 kesä, summer  
 tuhansien (*gen. pl.*), of the thousands  
 (tuhat, *nom.*)  
 järviemme (*gen. pl. with possess. suffix* -*emme*), of our lakes  
 (järvi, *nom.*)  
 rannoilla (*adess. pl.*), on the shores; banks  
 (ranta, *nom.*)  
 asuvan (*gen. sing. of 1st p. act.*), living  
 (asua, to live)  
 kansan (*gen. sing.*), of the people  
 tuhansien järviemme rannoilla asuvan  
 kansan lapset, the children of the  
 people living on the shores of our  
 thousands of lakes  
 oppivat, (they) learn  
 (oppia, to learn)  
 soutamaan (*illat. of 3rd infin. act.*), to row  
 (soutaa, to row)  
 samassa (*iness.*), at the same  
 (sama, *nom.*)  
 iässä (*iness.*), age  
 (ikä, *nom.*)  
 kävellessään (*illat. of 3rd infin. act.*), to  
 walk  
 (kävellä, to walk)  
 soutavene, the rowing-boat  
 lukemattomien (*gen. pl.*), of the innumerable  
 (lukematon, *nom.*)  
 saariin (*gen. pl.*), islands  
 (saari, *nom.*)  
 asukkaille (*allat. pl.*), for the inhabitants  
 (asukas, *nom.*)  
 kesäiseen (*illat.*), summer- (*adj.*)  
 (kesäinen, *nom.*)  
 kesäiseen aikaan, in the summer-time  
 näistä (*elat. pl.*), from these  
 (näin, *nom. pl.*)  
 kansanelämä (*gen.*), of the national life

(potkukelkka, *nom.*)  
 kulkuneuvona (*ess.*), as means of transport  
 teräsaluksineen (*adj. from teräs, steel, and*  
 jalas, runner), with steel runners  
 on saavuttanut (*perf. ind. act.*), has  
 attained  
 kehityksensä (*gen. with possess. suffix* -*nä*), of its development  
 (kehitys, *nom.*)  
 huipun (*accus.*), peak, summit, top  
 (huippu, *nom.*)

(kansanelämä, *nom.*)  
 muodoista (*elat. pl.*), forms; features  
 (muoto, *nom.*)  
 kasvaa, grows; develops  
 (kasvaa, to grow)  
 kilpasoutu, rowing competition  
 kanootin (*gen.*), canoe  
 (kanootti, *nom.*)  
 melonta, paddling  
 ovat kehittyneet (*3rd pers. pl. perf. indic. act.*), have developed  
 varsinaiseksi (*translat.*), as a true; real  
 (varsinainen, *nom.*)  
 urheiluksi (*translat.*), sport  
 sitäkin (*adv.*), even, so much  
 tunnettumpia (*part. pl. of compar. of*  
 tunnettu, known; noted), more noted  
 hihtäijämme (*pl. with possess. suffix*), our  
 skiers  
 (hihtäjä, *nom.*)  
 luistelijamme (*pl. with possess. suffix*) our  
 skaters  
 (luistelija, *nom.*)  
 ihmisen (*gen.*), a human being's  
 (ihminen, *nom.*)  
 luonnollisin (*super. of luonnollinen*), most  
 natural  
 liikkumistapa, method of locomotion  
 kävely, walking  
 juoksu, running  
 saavat, (they) get  
 (saada, to get; receive; etc.)  
 erinomaisia (*part. pl.*), excellent  
 (erinomainen, *nom.*)  
 kehittymisen (*gen. of kehittyminen 4th*  
*infin.*), of developing  
 (kehittyä, to develop)  
 mahdollisuuksia (*part. pl.*), possibilities  
 (mahdollisuus, *nom.*)  
 avrilla (*adess. pl.*), wide; extensive

(avara, *nom.*)  
 metsäseuduilla (*adess. pl.*), wooded districts  
 (metsäseutu, *nom.*)  
 niinpä (*adv.*), thus  
 juoksijat (*pl.*), runners  
 ovat saaneet (*perf. indic. act.*), (they) have  
 brought  
 (tuoda, to bring)  
 maallemme (*allat. with possess. suffix*), to  
 our country  
 (maa, *nom.*)  
 lukuisimmat (*accus. pl. of super. of*  
 lukuisin), most numerous  
 (lukuisin, *nom.*)  
 olympialisvoitot (*pl.*), Olympic victories  
 (... voitto, *nom.*)  
 Kolehmainen (*gen.*), of Kolehmainen  
 (surname)  
 Nurmen (*gen.*), of Nurmi (surname)  
 nimet (*pl.*), names (nimi, *nom.*)  
 tunnetaan (*pres. indic. past.*), are known  
 erät (*pl.*), some  
 (eräs, *nom.*)  
 urheiden (*gen.*), of sport  
 muodot (*pl.*), forms  
 (muoto, *nom.*)  
 kehittyvät (*pres. indic. act.*), develop  
 (kehitys, to develop; evolve)  
 leikeistä (*elat. pl.*), from games  
 (leikki, *nom.*)  
 alkukantaisissa (*iness. pl.*), in primitive  
 (alkukantainen, *nom.*)  
 oloissa (*iness. pl.*), conditions  
 (olo, *nom.*)  
 eläneiden (*gen. pl. of 2nd p. act. of elää*, to  
 live), who lived  
 (elänyt, *nom.*)  
 esi-isämme (*gen. pl. with possess. suffix*),  
 of our ancestors  
 (esi-isä, *nom.*)  
 olemisen (*gen.*), existence  
 (oleminen, *nom.*)  
 taistelusta (*elat.*), from the struggle  
 (taistelu, *nom.*)  
 säilyttin (*adess.*), and in these  
 (säilyttää, *nom. pl.*)  
 urheilumuodoilla (*adess. pl.*), kinds of sport  
 (urheilumuoto, *nom.*)  
 ilmeisesti (*adv.*), obviously  
 hyvät (*pl.*), good  
 mahdollisuudet (*pl.*), possibilities  
 suhte, relationship  
 luontoon (*illat.*), with nature  
 (uonto, *nom.*)  
 läheinen, close; intimate  
 kiekonheitto, discus-throwing; quoits  
 kansanurheilu, national sport  
 maamme (*gen. with possess. suffix*), of our  
 country

urheilua (*1st p. act.*), sporting  
 (urheilla, to (engage in) sport)  
 nuoriso, youth; young people  
 sangen, very; pretty  
 kiinnostunut (*2nd part. act.*), interested  
 (kiinnostaa, to interest; to be of interest)  
 keihäänheitto (*elat.*), javelin throwing  
 (keihäänheitto, *nom.*)  
 korkeushyppy (*elat.*), high jump  
 (korkeushyppy, *nom.*)  
 pituushyppy (*elat.*), long jump  
 (pituushyppy, *nom.*)  
 viime aikoina, lately  
 varsinkin, especially  
 seiväshyppy (*elat.*), pole vault  
 (seiväshyppy, *nom.*)  
 pallopeleistä (*elat. pl.*), among ball games  
 mainittakoon (*opt. pass.*), may be mentioned  
 (mainita, to mention)  
 jalkapallo, football  
 jääpallo, bandy (a form of ice-hockey)  
 jääkiekko, ice hockey  
 kehitetty (*2nd part. past.*), developed  
 (kehittää, to develop)  
 pesäpallo, a Finnish ball game resembling  
 (American) baseball  
 nuorimattikin (*pl. of super. of nuori*, with  
 suffix -*ikin*), the youngest, too  
 (nuori, *nom.*)  
 kansalaisemme (*gen. pl. with possess.*  
 suffix), of our citizens  
 (kansalainen, *nom.*)  
 harrastavat, (they) are devoted to;  
 interested in  
 (harrastaa, to be interested in)  
 monenlaisia (*part.*), various (kinds of)  
 (monenlainen, *nom.*)  
 reippailua (*part.*), sport; athletics  
 (reippailu, *nom.*)  
 kesällä (*adess.*), in summer  
 (kesä, *nom.*)  
 polkupyörät (*pl.*), bicycles  
 (polkupyörä, *nom.*)  
 hyppynuorat (*pl.*), skippingropes  
 (hyppynuora, *nom.*)  
 suosittuja (*part. pl.*), popular; in favour  
 (suositua, *nom.*)  
 lasketaan (*pres. pass.*), they descend  
 (laskea, to go down; ride down)  
 mäkeä (*part.*), hill  
 (mäki, *nom.*)  
 kelkoilla (*adess. pl.*), in toboggans; sleds  
 (kelka, *nom.*)  
 sukksilla (*adess. pl.*), on skis  
 luistellaan (*pres. pass.*), they skate  
 (luistella, to skate)  
 jääradoilla (*adess. pl.*), on ice-rinks  
 (jäärata, *nom.*)

kolmaskymmeneskolmas, thirty-third  
 asemalla (*adess.*), railway station  
 (asema (*nom.*), (railway) station)  
 tänä aamuna (*ess.*), this morning  
 (tämä aamu, *nom.*)  
 pakkasi (*imper. indic. act.*), (he) packed  
 (pakata, to pack; pack up)  
 tavaran (*accus. with possess. suffix*), his  
 luggage  
 (tavara, *nom.*)  
 varustautui (*imper. indic. act.*), (he) made  
 preparations; got ready  
 (varustautua, to prepare; get ready)  
 kiertomatkaa (*part.*), excursion: tour  
 (kiertomatka, *nom.*)  
 maksoi (*imper. indic. act.*), (he) paid  
 (maksaa, to pay)  
 hotellilaskun (*accus. with possess. suffix*),  
 hotel bill  
 (... lasku, *nom.*)  
 sopi (*imper. indic. act.*), (he) arranged for  
 (sopia, to agree upon; arrange for)  
 tavaroiden (*gen. pl.*), of the goods; luggage  
 lähettämiseksi (*elat.*), (for) the dispatch  
 (lähettämisen, *nom.*)  
 pikajuna, fast train; express  
 pohjoiseen (*illat.*), to the north  
 (pohjoinen, *nom.*)  
 junan (*gen.*), of the train; the train's  
 lähtöön (*illat.*), till the departure  
 (lähtö, *nom.*)  
 runsaasti (*adv.*), plenty of  
 päätettiin (*imper. indic. act.*), (he) decided  
 (päätää, to decide; make up one's mind)  
 lähtetä, to set out; start  
 ostaskaan (*1st infin. with transit. term.*  
*and possess. suffix*), in order to buy  
 (ostaa, to buy)  
 ajoissa (*iness. pl.*), betimes; in good time  
 (aika, *nom.*, time)  
 makuupaikkalipun (*accus.*), sleeping berth  
 ticket; sleeper ticket  
 (makuupaikkalippu, *nom.*)  
 odottamaan (*iness. with 2nd infin. act. with*  
*possess. suffix*), whilst waiting  
 (odottaa, to wait)  
 hyvä, good  
 tilaisuus, opportunity  
 asemaravintolassa (*iness.*), station restaurant;  
 restaurant at a railway station  
 (asemaravintola, *nom.*)  
 tunnetuimpia (*part. pl. of super. of*  
*tunnettu*), (one) of the best-known  
 (tunnettu, *nom.*)  
 kotimaahan (*illat.*), to the home country  
 (kotimaa, *nom.*)  
 suunnittelema (*4th infin. part. pl.*), planned;

designed  
 rakennuksia (*part. pl.*), buildings  
 (rakennus, *nom.*)  
 tornin (*gen.*), of the tower  
 (torni, *nom.*)  
 suorat (*pl.*), straight; plain; simple  
 (suora, *nom.*)  
 korkeutta (*part.*), height, aloft  
 (korkeus, *nom.*); height; kohti, *postposit.*  
*gov. part.* (towards, to)  
 noususta (*pl. of 1st p. act. of nousta, to*  
*rise*), rising  
 (nousteva, *nom. sing.*)  
 viivat (*pl.*), lines  
 (viiva, *nom.*)  
 viittaavat (*they*) point (to); hint (at)  
 (viitata, to point (to))  
 nihin (*illat. pl.*), those  
 (ne, *nom. pl.*)  
 tehtäviin (*illat. pl.*), tasks; problems  
 (tehtävä, *nom.*)  
 joutui (*imper. indic. act.*), he came;  
 managed  
 (joutua, to come; manage)  
 ratkaisemaan (*illat. of 3rd infin. act.*), to  
 solve; settle; decide  
 (ratkaista, to solve; etc.)  
 Amerikassa (*iness.*), in America  
 arkkitehtuurin, skyscraper  
 piirustusteustin (*illat.*), architecture  
 Kaivokadun (*gen.*), "Well Street"  
 (Kaivokatu, *nom.*)  
 puolelta (*elat. gov. gen.*), facing  
 (puoleinen, *nom.*)  
 pääovesta (*elat.*), main door  
 (pääovi, *nom.*)  
 Kaivokadun puolelta pääovestä, (from the  
 main door facing "Well Street")  
 suureen (*illat.*), into the great  
 (suuri, *nom.*)  
 halliin (*illat.*), hall  
 (halli, *nom.*)  
 hallin (*gen.*), of the hall  
 valtavien (*gen. pl.*), mighty  
 (valtava, *nom.*)  
 holvien (*gen. pl.*), arches  
 (holvi, *nom.*)  
 lippumyymälät (*pl.*), booking offices (*illat.*  
 ticket-shops)  
 lippumyymälä, (*nom.*)  
 voidakseen (*1st infin. with transit. term. and*  
*possess. suffix*), in order to be able  
 vapaasti, freely  
 osti (*imper. indic. act.*), (he) bought  
 (ostaa, to buy)  
 tavallisen (*accus.*), ordinary  
 (tavallinen, *nom.*)

matkalipun (*accus.*), ticket  
 rengasmatkalippua (*part.*), circular tour  
 ticket  
 säilyttäjä, user  
 kiottu, tied; obliged  
 ainakin, at least  
 jossakin määrin, to some extent  
 tiettyihin (*illat. pl.*), to the certain  
 (tietty, *nom.*, certain; some)  
 läiväyhteyksiin (*illat. pl.*), boat connections;  
 services  
 (... yhteys, *nom.*, connection; service)  
 meni (*imper. indic. act.*), (he) went  
 (mennä, to go)  
 lippuaukulle (*allat.*), to the ticket window  
 (lippuaukku, *nom.*)  
 pyysi (*imper. indic. act.*), (he) asked for  
 (pyytää, to ask for; request)  
 toisen (*gen.*), of second  
 (toinen, *nom.*)  
 luokan (*gen.*), class  
 (luokka, *nom.*)  
 Oulun (*illat.*), to Oulu  
 virkailija, the official  
 asetti (*imper. indic. act.*), placed; put  
 (asettaa, to place; set; lay; put)  
 lippukoneen (*gen.*), of the ticket (stamping)  
 machine  
 (lippukone, *nom.*)  
 osoittimen (*accus.*), indicator; pointer  
 (osoitin, *nom.*)  
 määrätyle (*allat.*), at (to) the specified  
 (määräyty, *nom.*)  
 kohdalle (*allat.*), place; position; point  
 (kohda, *nom.*)  
 leimas (*imper. indic. act.*), (he) pressed  
 (painaa, to press)  
 vipua (*part.*), lever  
 (vipu, *nom.*)  
 kone, the machine  
 leimas (*imper. indic. act.*), stamped  
 (leimata, to stamp; impress)  
 pahvipallasselle (*allat.*), on to the cardboard  
 piece; piece of cardboard

## Luento 34

## JUNA ON LÄHDÖSSÄ

kolmaskymmenesneljäs, thirty-fourth  
 lähdössä (*iness.*), departing; leaving  
 (lähtö, *nom.*, departure)  
 voitteko? can you?  
 (voida, can; to be able)  
 auttaa, to help

(pahvipalainen, *nom.*)  
 departure and arrival stations  
 numeron (*accus.*), number  
 hinnan (*accus.*), price  
 (hinta, *nom.*)  
 päiväyksen (*accus.*), date  
 (päiväys, *nom.*)  
 tutustui (*imper. indic. act.*), became  
 acquainted; (went to see)  
 (tutustua, to get (become) acquainted)  
 tunneliin (*illat.*), tunnel  
 (tunneli, *nom.*),  
 vie, leads  
 (viedä, to lead; conduct)  
 alitse, underneath)  
 puolelle, to the side (of)  
 erilaisia (*part. pl.*), different  
 (erilainen, *nom.*)  
 liikkeitä (*part. pl.*), shops; firms  
 (liike, *nom.*)  
 myymälöitä (*part. pl.*), shops  
 (myymälä, *nom.*)  
 josta (*elat. pl.*), from which  
 (joka, *nom.*)  
 monet (*pl.*), many  
 auki, open  
 iltaiikana (*illat.*), (during) evening time  
 (iltaiika, *nom.*)  
 kaupista (*elat. pl.*), from shops  
 (kauppa, *nom.*, shop; affair; business)  
 normaalin (*gen. pl.*), normal  
 (normaali, *nom.*)  
 sulkemisaikojenkin (*gen. pl.*), closing times  
 (sulkemisaika, *nom.*)  
 välttämättömiä (*part. pl.*), necessary  
 (välttämätön, *nom.*)  
 tavaroita (*part. pl.*), things; articles; goods  
 (tavara, *nom.*)  
 ei ole kerinnyt, (he) had not time to  
 (keritä, to have (find) time)  
 kauppoihin (*illat. pl.*), to the shops  
 pahvipallasselle (*allat.*), (during), daytime  
 (pahvipalassa, *nom.*)

matkavaroitteita (*accus. pl. with possess.*  
*suffix*), my luggage  
 kantamisessa (*iness.*), in carrying  
 (kantaa, to carry)  
 junaan (*illat.*), to the train  
 paikkalippuni, my seat ticket

paikka, seat; place  
 menevänsä (1st part. iness.), going;  
 departing  
 makuuvuonussa (iness.), sleeper; sleeping  
 coach  
 (makuuvuonu, nom.)  
 tottakai, of course  
 ajoitamme, (we will) put  
 (ajoittaa, to put; place)  
 savaat (pl.), luggage  
 tavarahyllyille (ellat. pl.), on (to) the  
 luggage racks (lit. luggage shelves)  
 (tavarahylly, nom.)  
 ruuhassa (iness.), in peac  
 (ruuha, nom.)  
 kupin (accus.), cup  
 (kuppi, nom.)  
 kahvia (part.), coffee  
 (kahvi, nom.)  
 kiittää, I thank  
 (kiittää, to thank)  
 teistä (part. pl.), you  
 kaikesta (elat.), for all  
 (kaikki, nom.)  
 ystäväilydestänne (elat. with possess.  
 suffix -ne), your kindness  
 (ystäväilyys, nom.)  
 olette opastanut (perf. indic. act.), you have  
 guided  
 (opastaa, to guide; show the way; instruct)  
 minua (part.), me  
 suuremloisesti (adv.), splendidly  
 nyt minun on lähdettävä, now I must go  
 ehkä, perhaps  
 aasa, I can  
 saattaa, (to) accompany (you)  
 laiturille (ellat.), on to the platform  
 (laituri, nom.)  
 asti, as far as  
 lähdenne, we will go  
 (lähteä, to go; start, etc.)  
 ostan, I buy  
 (ostaa, to buy)

## Luento 35

## KIERTOMATKA SUOMESSA I

kolmaskymmenesviides, thirty-fifth  
 kiertomatka, round trip  
 kymmenessä (iness.), in ten  
 (kymmenen, nom.)  
 tunnissa (iness. sing.), hours  
 (tunti, nom.)  
 pysähtyy, stops  
 (pysähtyä, to stop; halt; stay)  
 kertoja (part. pl.), times  
 (kerta, nom.)

pari, couple  
 aikakauslehti (part.), magazine; periodical:  
 journal  
 (aikakauslehti, nom.)  
 kioski (elat.), kiosk; stand  
 (kioski, nom.)  
 matkalukemiseksi (translat.), something to  
 read on the trip  
 (matkalukeminen, nom.)  
 sitäpäitiä, besides  
 savukkeeni (pl. with possess. suffix), (my)  
 cigarettes  
 (savuke, nom.)  
 savukkeeni ovat loppu, I have run out of  
 cigarettes  
 tarvitsen, I need  
 (tarvita, to need)  
 pakkauksen (accus.), packet  
 (pakkauksen, nom.)  
 matkahan (suffix -han) on, the trip really is  
 (matka, nom.)  
 näyttää olevan, (there) seems to be  
 (olevan is accus. of 1st p. act of olla, gov.  
 by the verb näyttää, to seem)  
 teidän junanne, your train  
 toiselta (ablat.), from the second  
 (toinen, nom.)  
 raitteilta (ablat.), track; set of rails  
 (raide, nom.)  
 paikkanne, your seat; place  
 vaunu, coach; carriage  
 näkyä olevan, (there) seems to be  
 ravintolavaunu, dining car; (lit. restaurant  
 car)  
 seppi (as with suffix of emphasis -pä), that  
 (is, will be)  
 päivällisen (accus.), dinner  
 (päivällinen, nom.)  
 nauttia, to enjoy  
 maisemista (elat. pl.), landscape; scenery;  
 view  
 (maisema, nom.)

Tampereella (adess.), at Tampere  
 seisoo, stands; stays  
 (seisoa, to stand; stay; stop)  
 joutuk (pl.), some  
 (joku, nom.)  
 matkustajat (pl.), travellers  
 hyvää tilaa (part.), plenty (lit. good) of  
 room  
 (tila, nom.; room; space)  
 saatiin (imperf. indic. act.), was able

(saattaa, to be able)  
 pitkin aikaa, a long time  
 teekuppinsa, his tea-cup  
 (teekuppi, nom.)  
 ääressä (iness.), by the side  
 (ääri, nom.)  
 maisemia (part. pl.), landscapes; views;  
 scenery  
 (maisema, nom.)  
 katsellen (instruct. of 2nd infin.), looking at  
 (katsella, to look at; view; contemplate)  
 maisemat (pl.), the landscapes; views  
 vaihtelevat, (they) vary; change  
 (vaihdella, to vary; change)  
 asuttuja (part. pl.), inhabited  
 (asutus, nom.)  
 seutuja (part. pl.), regions; tracts  
 (seutu, nom.)  
 peltoja (part. pl.), fields  
 (pelto, nom.)  
 laitumia (part. pl.), pasture (ground)  
 (laidun, nom.)  
 metsäiä (part. pl.), forest; woodland  
 (metsä, nom.)  
 joki, river  
 (joki, nom.)  
 järviä (part. pl.), lakes  
 (järvi, nom.)  
 näytti karttavan, seemed to avoid  
 (karttavan is accus. of 1st p. act of  
 karttaa, to avoid, gov. by the verb  
 näyttää, to see)  
 ilan (accus.), the evening  
 (ilta, nom.)  
 vietti (imperf. indic. act.), (he) spent  
 (viettää, to pass; spend (time))  
 vanhassa (iness.), old  
 (vanha, nom.)  
 koulukaupungissa (iness.), school town  
 (koulukaupunki, nom.)  
 seuraavana aamuna, next morning  
 lähti (imperf. indic. act.), (it) started  
 (lähteä, to start; depart)  
 Rovaniemelle (ellat.), to Rovaniemi  
 saavuttiin, was reached; arrived at  
 (saapua, to arrive; to reach)  
 kuohuvan (gen.), surging; foaming  
 (kuohuva, nom.)  
 Kemijoen (gen.), of River Kemi  
 (Kemijoki, nom.)  
 parilla (adess.), on the edge; brink; bank  
 (parra, nom.)  
 otti, (imperf. indic. act.) vastaan, received  
 (ottaa . . . vastaan, to receive)  
 vierassaan (accus. with possess. suffix), its  
 guest  
 (vieras, nom.)  
 vastaanvieraisti (adv.), hospitably  
 Rovaniemellä (adess.), in Rovaniemi  
 Brownia (part.), Brown

kohtasi (imperf. indic. act.), (it) befell  
 (kohdata, to meet; encounter; befall;  
 happen)  
 mieluisa, pleasant  
 yllätys, surprise  
 palveluksessa (iness.), in the service  
 (palvelus, nom.)  
 kielitaitoisia (part. pl.), skilled in languages  
 (kielitaloinen, nom.)  
 nuoria (part. pl.), young  
 (nuori, nom.)  
 naisia (part. pl.), women  
 (nainen, nom.)  
 löysi (imperf. indic. act.), (he) found  
 (löytää, to find)  
 vilkkaan (accus.), lively  
 (vilkas, nom.)  
 hauskan (accus.), pleasant; delightful  
 oppaan (accus.), guide  
 (opas, nom.)  
 sees, clear  
 kesäyön (gen.), of the summer night  
 valo, light  
 tunkeutui (imperf. indic. act.), (it) pene-  
 trated  
 (tunkeutua, to penetrate)  
 varjottomana (ess.), in shadowless  
 (varjoton, nom.)  
 loisteena (ess.), brightness; splendour  
 (loiste, nom.)  
 kaikille (adv.), everywhere  
 ei pitänyt kiirettä (imperf. indic. neg.), (he)  
 did not hurry  
 (kiirettä, part. of kiire, hurry, haste; pitää  
 kiirettä (idiom), to hurry)  
 nukkumaan (illat. of 3rd infin.), to sleep  
 (nukkuu, to sleep)  
 menollaan (adess. with possess. suffix), in  
 his going  
 (meno, nom.)  
 ei pitänyt kiirettä nukkumamenollaan  
 (it) did not hurry to go to bed  
 vietti (imperf. indic. act.), he spent  
 (viettää, to pass; spend (time))  
 yönsämen (accus.), middle part of the  
 night  
 (yönsämen, nom.)  
 kosken (gen.), rapid; torrent  
 (koski, nom.)  
 kohinaa (part.), roaring; rushing  
 (kohina, nom.)  
 kuunnellen (instr. of 2nd infin.), listening to  
 (kuunnella, to listen to)  
 puoliyön (gen.), midnight  
 (puoliyö, nom.)  
 aamunkoitto, dawn; daybreak  
 rupesi (imperf. indic. act.), began  
 (rudea, to begin)  
 puolestaan (illat. of 3rd infin.), to glow  
 red

(puoittaa, to redder; glow red)  
 päivän (gen.), of day  
 (päivä, nom.)  
 nousua (part.), rise, rising  
 (nousta, nom.)

## Luento 36

## LÄHEMMEN NAPAPIIRILLE

kolmasymmeneskuudes, thirty-sixth  
 lähdemme, we go  
 napapiirille (allat.), to the Arctic Circle  
 (napapiiri, nom.)  
 valmis, ready  
 lähtemään (ilrat. of 3rd infin.), to start  
 (lähteä, to start; set out)  
 odottaa, waits; is waiting  
 onko ajettava? must one drive?  
 (ajettava = 1st p. pass of ajaa, to drive;  
 ride)  
 autolla (adess.), in a car  
 (auto, nom.)  
 kilometriä (part. sing.), kilometres  
 (kilometri, nom.)  
 joten, so; so that  
 mukavin (superf. of adj. mukava), most  
 convenient; comfortable  
 tapa, way  
 epäilemättä, no doubt; undoubtedly  
 olette oikeassa, you are right  
 haen, I (will) fetch  
 (hakea, to look for; fetch)  
 kamerani, (accus.), my camera  
 (kamera, nom.)  
 tulen, I (will) come  
 (tulla, to come)  
 valokuvateko? do you photograph (take  
 photographs)?  
 (valokuvata, to photograph)  
 paljon, much  
 jokainen, every  
 valokuvauksen (gen.), of photography  
 (valokuvaus, nom.)  
 harrastaja, amateur; one who is interested  
 in ...  
 maja, hut; (log) cabin; cottage  
 on rakennettu (pass. perf.), has been built  
 (rakentaa, to build)  
 levähdyspaikaksi (translat.), resting place  
 kirjoittaa, to write  
 postikortin (accus.), postcard  
 (postikortti, nom.)  
 ystävillemme (allat. pl. with possess. suffix),  
 (to) your friends  
 (ystävä, nom.)  
 ulkomailta (adess. pl.), abroad  
 (ulkomaat(t), nom. (pl.))

päivänoustu, daybreak; sunrise  
 ennustella (instr. of 2nd infin.), predicting;  
 foretelling  
 (ennustella = ennustaa, to foretell; predict)  
 meni makuulle, he went to bed

## Napapiirin Majassa (metz.), (proper noun)

"Arctic Circle Hut"  
 voitte, you can  
 saada, to get  
 kirjeeseenne (illat. with possess. suffix),  
 (onto) your letter  
 erikoiseiman (accus.), special stamp  
 (erikoisleima, nom.)  
 kertoo (act. indic. prez.), (he; that) tells  
 (kerota, to tell)  
 olette ylittäneet, you have crossed  
 (ylittää, to cross)  
 takaisin, back  
 kohti, towards  
 Rovaniemä (part.), Rovaniemi  
 matkalla, on the way  
 poiketa, to drop in, stop at ... in passing  
 Ounasvaaralla (adess.), Ounasvaara  
 ostitain, partly  
 rintelle (allat. pl.), (on) the sides; slopes  
 (rinne, nom.)  
 vaarasta (elat.), (timber-covered) hill  
 (vaara, nom.)  
 muodostuu, forms  
 (muodostua, to form)  
 itse vaarasta muodostuu, hill itself forms  
 monipuolinen, versatile  
 talviturheilukeskus, winter-sport centre  
 vapaa-ajanviettopaikka, place to spend  
 leisure time  
 uudenaikainen (gen.), modern  
 (uudenaikainen, nom.)  
 lisäksi, in addition  
 vaaralla (adess.), on the hill  
 sekä ... etti, both ... and  
 pujoitetumäki, slalom course  
 hiihtohissi, ski-lift  
 hyppytori, (ski) jumping tower  
 mäkihyppyjä (part. pl.), ski jumps  
 (mäkihyppy, nom.)  
 kesäkauden (illat.), (during) summer time  
 järjestetään (pass. ind. prez.), are organized  
 (järjestää, to organize)  
 kesäjuhlia (part. pl.), summer festivals  
 (kesäjuhla, nom.)  
 erityisen kuuluisat (pl.), especially well  
 known; famous  
 (kuuluisa (nom.), famous; well known)

juhannuväljovajaiset (pl.), Midsummer Night  
 festivals  
 (juhannus, Midsummer Day; väljovajaiset,  
 vigil)  
 juhannuksena (ess.), on a Midsummer Day  
 auringon (accus.), sun  
 (aurinko, nom.)  
 läpi, through  
 läpi yön, (all) through night

## Luento 37

## KIERTOMATKA SUOMESSA II

kolmasymmenesseitsemäs, thirty-seventh  
 myöhemmin, later  
 päätyi (ind. imperf.), came; landed  
 (päätyä, to come; arrive; land)  
 Kaakkois-Suomeen (illat.), to South-East  
 Finland  
 (Kaakkois-Suomi, nom.)  
 Lappeenranta (gen.), of Lappeenranta  
 sieltä, from there  
 päätti (ind. imperf.), decided  
 (päättää, to decide)  
 matkasta=matkustaa, to travel  
 Savonlinnaan (illat.), to Savonlinna  
 kesäinen, summer=adj.  
 laivan lähtiessä, when the steamer set out  
 (lit. in the departing of the steamer)  
 (lähtiessä = iness. of 2nd infin. of lähteä,  
 to start; set out; depart)  
 satamasta (elat.), from the harbour; port  
 (satama, nom.)  
 aurinko paistoi, the sun was shining  
 (paistaa = imperf. indic. act. of paistaa, to  
 shine)  
 täydeltä (ablat.), from a full  
 (täysi, nom.)  
 levyä (ablat.), disk  
 (levy, nom.)  
 siniseltä (ablat.), from a blue  
 (sininen, nom.)  
 taivaalta (ablat.), sky  
 (taivas, nom.)  
 jolla (adess.), in which  
 (joka, nom.)  
 poutapilvet (pl.), fleecy clouds (lit. fine-  
 weather clouds)  
 (poutapilvi, nom.)  
 parjehivat (imperf. indic. act.), (they)  
 were sailing  
 (parjehia, to sail)  
 vieno, gentle; soft  
 viiri, breeze  
 karehti (imperf. indic. act.), (it) ruffled  
 (karehtia, to ruffle; ripple)  
 Saimaan (gen.), of Lake Saimaa  
 pintaa (part.), surface

ei koskaan, never  
 ei koskaan laske, never sets  
 (laskea, to set; fall; descend)  
 kesäkuun (gen.), June  
 (kesäkuu, nom.)  
 yöttömänä öinä (ess. pl.), nightless nights  
 (yötöä (nom.), nightless; yö (nom.), night)  
 Pohjolassa (iness.), in the North  
 (Pohjola, nom.)

(pinta, nom.)  
 monin paikoin, in many places  
 suojassa (iness.), in the shelter  
 (suoja, nom.)  
 levisi (imperf. indic. act.), (it) spread out;  
 extended  
 (leviä, to spread)  
 peiliinymä (ess.), mirror-smooth  
 (= smooth as glass)  
 (peiliytyä, nom.)  
 kuvastaa (instr. of 2nd infin.), reflecting  
 (kuvastaa, to reflect; mirror)  
 punarunkoisia (part. pl.), red-stemmed  
 (punarunkoinen, nom.)  
 puitajia (part. pl.), pines  
 (petäjä, nom.)  
 harmaita (part. pl.), grey  
 (harmaa, nom.)  
 kalliorantoja (part. pl.), rock-shores; rock-  
 banks  
 (kallioranta, nom.)  
 laskettiin maihin (pass. ind. imperf.), was  
 landed; put ashore  
 (laskes maihin, to land; put ashore)  
 päivän painuessa, as the sun sank (lit. on  
 the sun's sinking)  
 (painuessa = iness. of 2nd infin. of painua,  
 to sink; descend)  
 taivaanranta (part.), horizon  
 (taivaanranta, nom.)  
 tuuli, wind  
 tynnyli (imperf. indic. act.), it became calm  
 (tynnyä, to become calm; quiet)  
 täydellisesti (adv.), completely  
 aurinko, the sun  
 laski (imperf. indic. act.), (it) set  
 (laskea, to sink; go down; set)  
 pohjoisen (gen.), northern  
 (pohjoinen, nom.)  
 taivaanranta (gen.), horizon  
 jättiin (instr. of 2nd infin.), leaving  
 jälkeensä, (to leave)  
 jälkeensä (adv. with possess. suffix),  
 behind it  
 purppuraisen (accus.), purple



(purppurainen, *nom.*)  
 hohteen (*accus.*), shine; glare; lustre  
 (hohtie, *nom.*)  
 'iltaruskon (*accus.*), the evening red (sunset glow)  
 (litrusko, *nom.*)  
 rusokos, redness  
 jatkoa (*imperf. indic. act.*), continued  
 (jatkaa, to continue)  
 suringon (*gen.*), of the sun  
 rata (*part.*), course; path; orbit  
 (rata, *nom.*)  
 taivaankannella (*adverb.*), in the firmament;  
 vault of heaven  
 (taivaankansi, *nom.*)  
 muuttuen (*instr. of 2nd infin.*), changing  
 muuttua, to change  
 huomauttomasti (*adv.*), imperceptibly  
 samuruskoksi (*translat.*), into morning red;  
 day blush  
 (aamurusko, *nom.*)  
 kuta . . . sitä, the . . . the  
 kuta kauemmaksi, the farther  
 se, it  
 kiersi (*imperf. indic. act.*), (it) circled;  
 revolved  
 (kiertää, to turn; revolve; circle; wander)  
 koillista (*part.*), north-east  
 (koillinen, *nom.*)  
 sitä heikommaksi, the brighter  
 kivi (*imperf. indic. act.*), became  
 (käydä, to go; become; get)  
 kellon (*gen.*), clock  
 käydessä (*iness. of 2nd infin.*), getting;  
 becoming  
 (käydä, to go; become; get)  
 kellon käydessä kolmea, when three o'clock  
 came (*lit.* on the becoming three of the  
 clock)  
 aurinko nousi, the sun rose  
 metsäisen (*gen.*), wooded  
 (metsäinen, *nom.*)  
 metsäisen ranan takaa, from behind the  
 wooded shore  
 uni, sleep  
 herätettiin (*imperf. indic. pass.*), they awoke;  
 one awoke  
 (herätä, to awake; wake up)  
 Savonlinnan (*gen.*), of Savonlinna  
 sataman (*gen.*), of the harbour; port  
 hälyny (*illat.*), in the noise  
 Savonlinnasta (*elät.*), from Savonlinna  
 ajoj (*imperf. indic. act.*), (he) drove  
 (ajaa, to drive; ride)  
 kuuluisalle (*illat.*), to the famous  
 (kuuluisa, *nom.*)

Punkaharjulle (*elät.*), Punkaharju  
 pitkä, long  
 kapea, narrow  
 saari, island  
 ikäniäkin, just like, as though  
 luonnollisena (*ess.*), as a natural  
 (luonnollinen, *nom.*)  
 siltana (*ess.*), bridge  
 (silta, *nom.*)  
 yhdistää, connects  
 (yhdistää, to connect; unite)  
 Punkasalmen (*gen.*), of Punkasalmi  
 toisina (*illat. pl. of toinen with possess.*  
*suffix, used as recip. pron.*), to one  
 another; with each other  
 harju (*part.*), the ridge  
 (harju, *nom.*)  
 koristavat, (they) embellish  
 (koristaa, to adorn; decorate; embellish)  
 komeat (*pl.*), stately; splendid  
 (komea, *nom.*)  
 hongkoot (*pl.*), pine forests  
 (hongikko, *nom.*)  
 luonnonpuisto, National Park  
 Punkaharjulta (*elät.*), from Punkaharju  
 paluun jälkeen, after returning  
 (paluu, *nom.*), return  
 (palata, to return; come back)  
 nähtävä, worth seeing  
 historiallinen, historic; historical  
 Olavilinnä, (St.) Olaf's Castle  
 vuonna, in the year  
 (vuosi, *nom.*)  
 harmaasta (*elät.*), of (from) grey  
 (harmaa, *nom.*)  
 graniittia (*elät.*), granite  
 (graniitti, *nom.*)  
 rakennettu (*2nd p. pass.*), built  
 (rakentaa, to build)  
 linna, castle  
 kauneimpia (*part. pl.*), one of the finest  
 (kaunis, *nom. super. of kaunis*)  
 tunnelmallisimpia (*part. pl.*), one of the  
 most impressive  
 (tunnelmallinen, *nom. super. of tunnel-*  
*mallinen*)  
 muistomerkkejä (*part. pl.*), memorials  
 (muistomerkki, *nom.*)  
 pohjoisissa (*iness. pl.*), in the North  
 (*lit.* northern countries)  
 (pohjoismaat, *nom. pl.*)  
 kulki (*imperf. indic. act.*), it (the journey)  
 went on  
 (kulkea, to go (on); walk; wander; travel)  
 kuuluisaa (*part.*), famous  
 (kuuluisa, *nom.*)  
 Kolia (*part.*), Koli

HÄIRITSEVÄTKÖ VALOISAT  
YÖMME?

kolmasikymmeneskahdeksas, thirty-eight  
 jervetuloa! welcome!  
 tullette(kin), (you) come  
 (tulla, to come)  
 jalkaisin (*adv.*), on foot  
 kaupan (*adv.*), long  
 siitä on käännä, kuu, it is a long time since  
 viimeksi (*adv.*), last  
 sain (*imperf. indic. act.*), I came; had (to)  
 (saada, to come; have (to), get, etc.)  
 kiiivetti, to climb  
 vuorille (*illat.*), on a mountain; rock  
 (vuori, *nom.*)  
 verrat, comparatively  
 matalat (*pl.*), low  
 miet (*pl.*), hills  
 (mäki, *nom.*)  
 Koliakaan-kaan = emphatic suffix), even  
 Koli  
 eikö Koliakaan, did not even Koli  
 riittävin (*gen.*), sufficiently  
 (riittävä, *nom.*)  
 kova, hard  
 vastustaja, opponent; resistance; difficulty  
 ientään (*adv.*), still; yet; after all  
 nousua, rise; ascent  
 matkanaan (*illat. with possess. suffix, with*  
*your journey, tour*  
 (matka, *nom.*)  
 tyytyväinen, pleased; satisfied  
 vaihtelu (*part.*), change; variety  
 (vaihtelee, *nom.*)  
 suurenmoinen, magnificent; grand;  
 splendid  
 ei mikään, nothing  
 parempaa (*part.*), better  
 (parempi, *nom. compar. of hyvä*)  
 leppoa (*part.*), rest  
 (lepo, *nom.*)  
 rasittuneelle (*illat. of 2nd p. act.*), for an  
 overtrained  
 (rasittunut, *nom.*)  
 hermostolle (*illat.*), nervous system  
 (hermosto, *nom.*)  
 kun vain, if only  
 tulisi (*condit.*), one could come; get  
 nukutuksi (*translat. of nukuttu, 2nd p.*  
*pass.*), asleep  
 (nukkua, to sleep)  
 kun vain tulisi nukutuksi, if only one could  
 get to sleep  
 ettekö ole saanut? (*perf. indic. neg.*  
*interrog.*), did you not get?

unta (*part.*), sleep  
 (uni, *nom.*)  
 häiritsevätkö? do they disturb?  
 (häiritä, to disturb)  
 valoisat (*pl.*), light (*adv.*)  
 (valoisa, *nom.*)  
 yömmen (*nom. pl. with possess. suffix*  
 -nme), our nights  
 valoisat yömmen, our light nights  
 kai (*adv.*), presumably; probably; perhaps  
 niihin (*illat. pl.*), to them  
 (ne, *nom. pl.*)  
 tottuisi (*condit.*), one would get used (to)  
 (tottua, to get used (to); to become  
 accustomed (to))  
 en ole malttanut (*perf. indic. act., neg.*)  
 I have not had patience; have not  
 composed myself  
 (malttaa, to have patience; compose  
 oneself)  
 valaistus, light; illumination  
 kesäöinä (*ess. pl.*), during the summer  
 nights  
 (kesäyö, *nom.*)  
 ihmeellinen, wonderful; marvellous  
 ientäin (*illat. of 3rd infin.*), to admire  
 (ihtiä, to admire)  
 ettekö voisi? could you not?  
 (voida, to be able)  
 varata, (to) reserve; spare  
 itsellenne (*illat. with possess. suffix -nne*),  
 to (for) yourself  
 (itse, *nom.*)  
 jokin, some  
 jään, I (shall) stay  
 muutamaksi (*translat.*), for a few  
 (muutama, *nom.*)  
 päiväksi (*translat. sing.*), days  
 (päivä, *nom.*)  
 kiertää, (to) wander; ramble  
 kukkuloilla (*iness. pl.*), hills  
 (kukkula, *nom.*)  
 kaikilla Kolin kukkuloilla, all over the  
 Koli hills  
 levätä, (to) rest  
 muutamän vuorokauden (*accus. sing.*)  
 for some days  
 jatkaa, I proceed; go on

## MAALAISTALOSSA

kolmaskymmenesyhdeksiä, thirty-ninth maalaistalossa (*inesz.*), on the farmstead (maalaistalo, *nom.*)  
 suurimmassa (*inesz. of super. of suuri*), in the greatest (suurin, *nom.*)  
 maaseudulla (*adess.*), in the country; countryside (maaseutu, *nom.*)  
 asutuskeskuksia (*part. pl.*), centres of settlement; population (asutuskeskus, *nom.*)  
 kyliä (*part. pl.*), villages (kylä, *nom.*)  
 samassa mielessä (*inesz.*), in the same sense (sama mieli, *nom.*)  
 Keski-Euroopassa (*inesz.*), in Central Europe  
 kukin, each; every  
 peltojensa (*gen. pl. with possess. suffix*), its fields  
 ympäröimänä (*est. of 3rd infin. act.*), surrounded  
 (ympäröidä, to surround)  
 peltojensa ympäröimänä, surrounded by its fields  
 erillään (*adv.*), separate; apart  
 toista (*elat. pl.*) from other (muu, *nom.*)  
 taloista (*elat. pl.*), houses  
 harvemmin (*adv. compar.*), more thinly; sparsely  
 asutuilla (*adess.*), populated (asutus, *nom.*)  
 harvemmin asutulla alueella, in a more sparsely populated district  
 erottavat, (they) separate (erottaa, to separate)  
 laajat (*pl.*), wide; extensive  
 metsäalueet (*pl.*), wooded districts  
 taloja (*part. pl.*), houses  
 taloryhmiä (*part. pl.*), groups (clusters) of houses (taloryhmä, *nom.*)  
 viljelysalueyhtiä (*part. pl.*), groups of cultivated areas; tracts  
 toisistaan (*elat. pl. with possess. suffix*), from one another  
 maalaistalon (*gen.*), of the farmstead  
 asuinrakennuksen (*gen.*), of the dwelling-house (asuinrakennus, *nom.*)  
 suurin, largest  
 tärkein (*super. of tärkeä*), most important  
 tupaa, living-room  
 pöytä, family-room

tupaan (*illat.*), into the living-room  
 päästään (*pres. indic. pass.*), one gets; comes  
 (päästä, to come; get, etc.)  
 eteisen (*gen. n.*), porch (eteinen, *nom.*)  
 eteisen kautta, through the porch  
 tuvan (*gen.*), of the living-room (tupa, *nom.*)  
 ovenpuoleisella (*adess.*), situated on the door's side (i.e., on the same side as the door) (ovenpuoleinen, *nom.*)  
 leivinuuni, bread oven; baking oven  
 liesivälillä (*illat.*), by a fire-plate (liesiväli, *nom.*)  
 peitetty (*2nd p. pass.*), covered (peittää, to cover)  
 keittoleivin, cooking range  
 vastakkaisessa (*inesz.*), in the opposite (vastakkainen, *nom.*)  
 kulmassa (*inesz.*), corner (kulma, *nom.*)  
 ruokapöytä, dining-table  
 kiinteät (*pl.*), fixed (kiintää, *nom.*)  
 penkit (*pl.*), benches (penkki, *nom.*)  
 kiertävät, (they) run round  
 (kiertää, to run round)  
 seinät (*part. pl.*), walls (seinä, *nom.*)  
 ruokapöydän (*gen.*) edessä, in front of the dining-table  
 lisäksi, furthermore; besides  
 rahi, bench (not fixed to wall)  
 tuvassa (*inesz.*), in the living-room (tupa, *nom.*)  
 tilaa (*part.*), space; room (tila, *nom.*)  
 naiset (*pl.*), the women (nainen, *nom.*)  
 vielä nykyisinkin, even nowadays (nykyisin, nowadays)  
 kehräivät, (they) spin (kehrätä, to spin)  
 kutovat, (they) weave (kutoa, to weave)  
 kangasta (*part.*), cloth (kangas, *nom.*)  
 miehet (*pl.*), the men (mies, *nom.*)  
 tekevät, (they) do (tehdä, to do; make)  
 puhdettokään (*part. pl. with possess. suffix*), (their) spare-time work (puhdeytty, *nom.*)  
 makuusija, sleeping-place; berth

varsinaisia (*part. pl.*), true; real (varsinainen, *nom.*)  
 makuuhuoneita (*part. pl.*), bedrooms (makuuhuone, *nom.*)  
 kamareit (*pl.*), chambers (kamari, *nom.*)  
 eläinten (*gen. pl.*), of the animals (eläin, *nom.*)  
 suoja (*pl.*), shelters; rooms; quarters (suoja, *nom.*)  
 eri (*invar.*), separate; different  
 eri rakennuksessa, in a separate building  
 asuinrakennusta (*part.*), than the dwelling-house (asuinrakennus, *nom.*)  
 isompi (*compar. of iso*), larger  
 lehmien (*gen. pl.*), of the cows; the cows' (lehmä, *nom.*)  
 suoja (*part.*), shelter  
 sanotaan (*pres. indic. pass.*), they (people) call (sanoa, to call; name; say)  
 navetaksi (*translat.*), cow-house (navetta, *nom.*)  
 hevostet (*pl.*), horses (hevonon, *nom.*)  
 tallissa (*inesz.*), in the stable (talli, *nom.*)  
 lampaat (*pl.*), sheep (lammaas, *nom.*)  
 karjainassa (*inesz.*), in the pen; fold (karjain, *nom.*)  
 siat (*pl.*), pigs (sika, *nom.*)  
 sikalassa (*inesz.*), in the pigsty; swinery (sikalat, *nom.*)  
 muuta (*part. pl.*), other (muu, *nom.*)  
 maatalo = maalaistalo, farmstead  
 rakennuksia (*part. pl.*), buildings

Luento 40  
 MITÄ PUUTARHASSANNE KASVAA?

neljäskymmenes, fortieth  
 olemme katsooneet (*perf. indic. act.*), we have seen; looked at (katsoa, to see; view; look at)  
 lehmät (*accus. pl.*), cows  
 vasikat (*accus. pl.*), calves (vasikka, *nom.*)  
 hevostet (*accus. pl.*), horses (hevonon, *nom.*)

(rakennus, *nom.*)  
 aiat (*pl.*), storehouses; sheds (aita, *nom.*)  
 ailiytetään (*pres. ind. pass.*), they (people) keep (säilyttää, to keep; preserve)  
 ruokatarvareita (*part. sing.*), provisions (ruokatarvara, *nom.*)  
 vaatteita (*part. pl.*), clothes (vaateet, *nom. pl.*)  
 nukutaan (*pres. indic. pass.*), they (people) sleep (nukkua, to sleep)  
 aitoissa (*inesz. pl.*), in the sheds (aitta, *nom.*)  
 kalustovajassa (*inesz.*), in a tool-shed (kalustovaja, *nom.*)  
 suoja, shelter  
 traktorille (*illat.*), (for) tractor (traktori, *nom.*)  
 muille (*illat. pl.*), for other (muu, *nom.*)  
 maatalouskoneille (*illat. pl.*), (for) agricultural (farm) implements (maatalouskone, *nom.*)  
 työpaja, workshop  
 työkaluineen (*comit. pl. with possess. suffix*), tools (työkalu, *nom.*)  
 jokaisessa (*inesz.*), in every riihi, outbuilding where grain is dried and threshed by hand  
 viljankuivaamo, modern version of riihi; usually equipped with grain drier and thresher  
 peltojen (*gen. pl.*), of the fields (pelto, *nom.*)  
 lepeillä (*adess. pl.*), on the edges (lieve, *nom.*)  
 heinäaloja (*part. pl.*), hay-barns (heinälato, *nom.*)

vasat (*accus. pl.*), foals (varsa, *nom.*)  
 lampaat (*accus. pl.*), sheep (lammaas, *nom.*)  
 pääsit (*accus. pl.*), rams (pääsi, *nom.*)  
 olemme kiertäneet (*perf. indic. act.*), we have gone round (kiertää, to go round, etc.)

tiluksia (part. pl.), estate; farm; (landed estates)  
 (tilus, nom.)  
 olemme nähneet (perf. indic. act.), we have seen  
 (nähdä, to see)  
 ne, those; the (pl.)  
 suunnattomat (pl.), enormous  
 (suunnaton, nom.)  
 kivikasa (pl.), heaps of stones  
 (kivikasa, nom.)  
 olette saaneet (perf. indic. act.), you have been able  
 (saada, to be able, etc.)  
 poimia, to pick; gather  
 pelloistanne (elat. pl. with possess. suffix), from your fields  
 (pelto, nom.)  
 viljan (accus.), corn  
 (vilja, nom.)  
 lainehtivan (accus. of 1st p. act.), waving  
 (lainehtia, to wave)  
 olemme tutkineet (perf. indic. act.), we have examined  
 (tutkia, to examine; explore)  
 täpötyisiä (part. pl.), chock-full  
 (täpötyisi, nom.)  
 lähtekääpä (2nd pers. pl. imperat. with suffix of emphasis -pä), go (lähtekä, to go, etc.)  
 minus kansoani (kansaa = postposit. gov. gen. -ni = possess. suffix) with me  
 puutarhaan (illat.), to the garden  
 (puutarha, nom.)  
 tulemme, we come; are coming  
 (tulla, to come)  
 perunamaalle (illat.), to the potato-plot;  
 (potato-patch)  
 (perunamaa, nom.)  
 kaalimaalle (illat.), cabbage-patch  
 (kaalima, nom.)  
 laattua (part. pl.), Swedish turnip; swede  
 (laattu, nom.)  
 tuossa, these  
 turnipsia (part.), turnip  
 (turnipsi, nom.)  
 rehuksi (translat.), for fodder  
 (rehu, nom.)  
 porkkanoita (part. pl.), carrots  
 (porkkana, nom.)  
 punajuuria (part. pl.), beetroots  
 (punajuuri, nom.)  
 lehtisalaattia (part. sing.), lettuce  
 (lehtisalaatti, nom.)  
 pinaattia (part.), spinach  
 (pinaatti, nom.)  
 retiikkejä (part. pl.), radishes  
 (retiikki, nom.)  
 mansikkasaa, strawberry bed  
 pensaita (part. pl.), bushes

(pensas, nom.)  
 niissi (inesz. pl.), on them  
 vadelmia (part. pl.), raspberries  
 (vadelma, nom.)  
 mustia (part. pl.), black  
 (musta, nom.)  
 viinimarjoja (part. pl.), currants  
 (viinimarja, nom.)  
 punaisia (part. pl.), red  
 (punainen, nom.)  
 astoimia (part. pl.), fertile; fruitful; pro-  
 ductive  
 (astoia, nom.)  
 hedelmäpuuitakin (part. pl.), fruit trees  
 (to)  
 (hedelmäpuu, nom.)  
 omenapuita (part. pl.), apple trees  
 (omenapuu, nom.)  
 olemme yrittäneet (perf. indic. act.), we have tried  
 (yrittää, to attempt; try)  
 kasvattaa, to grow; raise  
 kirsiöitä (part. pl.), cherries  
 (kirsiö, nom.)  
 luumuja (part. pl.), plums  
 (luumu, nom.)  
 huonoilla (adesz.), with bad; poor  
 (huono, nom.)  
 menestyksellä (adesz.), success  
 (menestyks, nom.)  
 etelämpänä (ez. of compar. of etelä), further to the south  
 viihtyvät, (they) thrive  
 (viihtyä, to thrive; get on)  
 sentään, however  
 valikoima, selection  
 erilaisia (part. pl.), of different  
 (erilainen, nom.)  
 marjoja (part. pl.), berries  
 (marja, nom.)  
 tulevat, (they) come  
 (tulla, to come)  
 metsämarjamme (pl. with possess. suffix), our forest berries  
 (metsämarja, nom.)  
 ahomansikat (pl.), field strawberries  
 (ahomansikka, nom.)  
 mustikat (pl.), bilberries  
 (mustikka, nom.)  
 villit (pl.), wild  
 (villa, nom.)  
 suomuraimet (pl.), cloudberries  
 (suomuraim, nom.)  
 lakat (pl.), cloudberries  
 (lakka, nom.)  
 puolukat (pl.), red whortleberries  
 (puolukka, nom.)  
 karpalot (pl.), cranberries  
 (karpalo, nom.)

## Luento 41 VUODENAJAT

neljäkymmenesosimmainen, forty-first  
 vuodenajat (pl.), the seasons  
 (vuodenaika, nom.)  
 vuosi, the year  
 jakautuu, is divided  
 (jakautua, to be divided)  
 neljään (illat.), into four  
 vuodenaikaan (illat. sing.), seasons  
 kevät, spring  
 tähtitieteellinen, astronomical  
 kevätpäivänasauksesta (elat.), from the  
 vernal equinox  
 (kevätpäivänasaus, nom.)  
 maaliskuun (gen.), of March  
 (maaliskuu, nom.)  
 kahdennekkymmenennessimmäisestä  
 (elat.), from the twenty-first  
 päivästä (elat.), day  
 kevätessä (inesz. of 2nd infin. act.), in the  
 lengthening  
 pidetä, to grow longer; lengthen  
 päivän pidetessä, when the day is  
 lengthening  
 on alkanut (perf. indic. act.), has begun  
 (alkaa, to begin)  
 sulattaa, to melt  
 lumia (part. pl.), the snows  
 (lumi, nom.)  
 pajut (pl.), willows  
 (paju, nom.)  
 puhkeavat, (they) break out; come out  
 (puhjeta, to come out; break out; open)  
 urpuihin (illat. pl.), into (with) catkins  
 (urpu, nom.)  
 lehtipuita (pl.), foliage trees; deciduous  
 trees  
 (lehtipuu, nom.)  
 alkavat, (they) begin  
 (kevä, to begin)  
 hiirenkorvas (part. sing.), buds; small  
 leaves (lit. mice ears)  
 (hiirenkorva, nom.)  
 alkavat tehdä hiirenkorvas, (they) begin  
 to bud  
 kevään (gen.), of spring  
 (kevä, nom.)  
 tulo, the coming  
 huhtikuussa (inesz.), in April  
 (huhtikuu, nom.)  
 täysi, full  
 lehti, foliage  
 puussa (inesz.), on the tree  
 (puu, nom.)  
 ruoho, grass  
 maassa (inesz.), on the earth  
 (maa, nom.)  
 kestä, lasts; continues

(kestää, to last; endure; continue)  
 kylmää (part.), cold  
 (kylmä, nom.)  
 säätä (part.), weather  
 (sä, nom.)  
 pitkään (adv.), long; a long time  
 lämpimän tultua, warmth having come  
 (= when it has become warm)  
 (tulla = part. of 2nd p. pass of tulla, to  
 come)  
 puhkeaa, comes out; breaks out  
 (puhjeta, to come out, etc.)  
 täyteen (illat.), into full  
 (täy, nom.)  
 kukkoistuksensa (illat. with possess. suffix),  
 blooming; bloom  
 (kukoistus, nom.)  
 keväällä (adesz.), in the spring  
 (kevä, nom.)  
 muuttolinnut (pl.), migratory birds; birds  
 of passage  
 (muuttolintu, nom.)  
 palaavat, (they) return  
 (palata, to return; come back)  
 leivonen, lark  
 peipponen, chaffinch  
 väsäriikki, whistling  
 pääsky, swallow  
 kiki, cuckoo  
 kylvön (gen.), of sowing  
 (kylvö, nom.)  
 juhannuksesta (elat.), from midsummer  
 (lit. St. John's)  
 (juhannus, nom.)  
 korkeimmillaan (adv.), at the highest point  
 paistaa, shines  
 (paistaa, to shine)  
 läpi (prep. or postposit., gov. gen.), through-  
 out; through; across  
 ilma, air; weather  
 lämmin, warm  
 poutaa (part.), fine weather  
 (pouta, nom.)  
 jatkuu, continues  
 (jatkaa, to continue; go on)  
 viikkokaupalla (adv.), for weeks (and weeks)  
 heinäteko, haymaking  
 päätyttyä (part. of 2nd p. pass.), finished  
 (päätyä, to finish; conclude)  
 sen päätyttyä, when that is finished  
 leikataan (pres. indic. pass.), they (people)  
 reap; cut  
 (leikata, to cut; reap)  
 ruis, rye  
 toukokuun (pl.), spring corn; spring  
 crops

(toukokuu, *nom.*)  
 kaura, oats  
 ohra, barley  
 kuten, as  
 sananlasku, proverb; saying  
 sanoo (*pres. ind.*), (it) says  
 (sanoo, to say)  
 kuhilas, stook; rick  
 peliolla (*adess.*), on the field  
 (pelto, *nom.*)  
 kynttilä, candle  
 rykyn (*gen.*), of the autumn  
 alku, beginning; commencement  
 hyyspäntäsaas, autumnal equinox  
 syyskuun (*gen.*), of September  
 (syyskuu, *nom.*)  
 kahdeskymmenesneljäs, twenty-fourth  
 elokuussa (*ines.*), in August  
 (elokuu, *nom.*)  
 illat (*pl.*), evenings  
 (ilta, *nom.*)  
 pimeät (*pl.*), dark  
 (pimeä, *nom.*)  
 tähdet (*pl.*), stars  
 (tähti, *nom.*)  
 kuu, moon  
 loistavat, (they) shine  
 (loistaa, to shine; sparkle; glisten)  
 taivaalla (*adess.*), in the sky  
 (taivas, *nom.*)  
 sää, weather

## Luento 42

## MIKÄ VUODENAIKA ON PARAS?

neljäskymmenestoinen, forty-second  
 kuukautta (*part. sing.*), months  
 (kuukausi, *nom.*)  
 vuodessa (*ines.*), in the year  
 (vuosi, *nom.*)  
 mikä? (*pl.*), which?  
 (mikä, *nom.*)  
 kevätkaudet (*pl.*), spring months  
 (kevätkausi, *nom.*)  
 toukokuu, May  
 entä? what about?  
 kesäkaudet (*pl.*), summer months  
 kesäkuu, June  
 heinäkuu, July  
 syyskaudet (*pl.*), autumn months  
 lokakuu, October  
 marraskuu, November  
 talvikaudet (*pl.*), winter months  
 joulukuu, December  
 tammikuu, January

käy, (it) becomes  
 (käydä, to go; become etc.)  
 epävarmaksi (*translet.*), uncertain;  
 unstable  
 (epävarkainen, *nom.*)  
 lehdet (*pl.*), leaves  
 (lehti, *nom.*)  
 kellastuvat, (they) turn yellow  
 (kellastua, to turn yellow)  
 metsät (*pl.*), forests; woods  
 komein (*accus. of super. of komea*),  
 most splendid  
 (komein, *nom.*)  
 värioloisto (*accus.*), colour-brilliance  
 (värioloisto, *nom.*)  
 varisevat, (they) fall off  
 (varista, to fall off; fall down; drop)  
 lunta (*part.*), snow  
 (lumi, *nom.*)  
 pakkasta (*part.*), cold; frost  
 (pakkane, *nom.*)  
 jävet (*pl.*), lakes  
 jäätyvät, (they) freeze  
 (jäätyä, to freeze)  
 valkea, white  
 lumivaippa, covering of snow  
 revontulet (*nom. pl.*), northern lights;  
 aurora borealis  
 säihkyvät, (they) gleam; flash  
 (säihkyä, to shine; gleam; flash)  
 taivaanrannalla (*adess.*), on the horizon  
 (taivaanranta, *nom.*)

helmikuu, February  
 koululaisille (*illat. pl.*), for the school-  
 children  
 loma-aika, holiday time; vacation  
 anetaan (*pres. indic. pass.*), are given  
 (antaa, to give)  
 kaupunkilaisille (*illat. pl.*), to the towns-  
 people  
 (kaupunkilainen, *nom.*)  
 lomaviikot (*pl.*), holiday-weeks  
 (lomaviikko, *nom.*)  
 paksuvat, (they) flee  
 (pakena, to flee)  
 takaisin (*adv.*), back  
 luontoon (*illat.*), to nature  
 maamiehelle (*illat.*), for the countryman;  
 peasant  
 (maamies, *nom.*)  
 raskaimin (*gen. of super. of raskas*), most  
 hard; very hard

(raskain, *nom.*)  
 työn (*gen.*), work  
 (työ, *nom.*)  
 kaunein (*super. of kaunis*), most beautiful  
 värikkämpi (*compar. of värikäs*), richly  
 coloured; richer in colouring  
 tuorempi (*compar. of tuore*), fresher  
 kuusilampi (*compar. of kuusilas*), lampid;  
 clear  
 oikeastaan, actually; really  
 täyteinen, full  
 mielestäni (*elat. with possess. suffix -ni*),  
 in my opinion  
 (mieli, *nom.*)  
 pidätte, you like  
 (pitää, to think; regard; consider; like)

## Luento 43

## TAVARATALO

neljäskymmeneskolmas, forty-third  
 tavaratalo, warehouse; store(s)  
 kävin (*imperf. indic. act. I*), I went  
 (käydä, to go, etc.)  
 tavarataloon (*illat.*), store(s)  
 tavaratalosta (*elat.*), from the store(s)  
 kaikkea (*part.*), all; everything  
 mahdollista (*part.*), possible  
 (mahdollinen, *nom.*)  
 miesten (*gen. pl.*), men's  
 (mies, *nom.*)  
 vaateustavaraa (*part.*), clothing (*lit.*  
 clothing goods)  
 (vaateustavara, *nom.*)  
 naisten (*gen. pl.*), women's  
 (nainen, *nom.*)  
 pukuja (*part. pl.*), dresses  
 (puku, *nom.*)  
 käsineitä (*part. pl.*), gloves  
 (käsine, *nom.*)  
 sateenvarjoja (*part. pl.*), umbrellas  
 (sateenvarjo, *nom.*)  
 keppiä (*part. pl.*), sticks  
 (keppi, *nom.*)  
 pitsiä (*part. pl.*), lace  
 (pitsa, *nom.*)  
 korusesineitä (*part. pl.*), fancy goods  
 (korusesine, *nom.*)  
 osasto, department; section  
 täynnä, full of  
 käsitaivaita (*part. pl.*), hand-bags  
 (käsitaivai, *nom.*)  
 matkalaukkuja (*part. pl.*), travelling-bags  
 (matkalaukku, *nom.*)  
 muuta (*part.*), other  
 (muu, *nom.*)  
 nahkatavaraa (*part.*), leather goods

talvesta (*elat.*), winter  
 (talvi, *nom.*)  
 kunnon, real; fine  
 ihana, charming; lovely; splendid  
 saa, one can; may  
 luistella, to skate  
 jäällä (*adess.*), on the ice  
 hihettä, (to) ski  
 rajattomilla (*adess. pl.*), on the boundless  
 (rajaton, *nom.*)  
 lumikentillä (*adess. pl.*), snowfields  
 (lumikenttä, *nom.*)  
 metsien (*gen. pl.*), forests; woods  
 (metsä, *nom.*)  
 peltojen (*gen. pl.*), fields  
 järvien (*gen. pl.*), lakes

taloustarvikesasto, household utensils  
 department  
 lasiosasto, glass department  
 postiosasto, china department  
 urheiluosasto, sports department  
 kukin, each  
 laajan (*accus.*), extensive  
 salinsa (*accus. with possess. suffix*), its hall  
 mattoja (*part. pl.*), carpets  
 (matto, *nom.*)  
 huonekaluja (*part. pl.*), (pieces of)  
 furniture  
 (huonekalu, *nom.*)  
 leluja (*part. pl.*), toys  
 (lelu, *nom.*)  
 paperitavaraa (*part.*), stationery; paper  
 articles  
 kirjoitusvälineitä (*part. pl.*), writing  
 materials  
 (kirjoitusvälineet, *nom. pl.*)  
 kemikaalituotteita (*part. pl.*), drugs;  
 chemicals (*lit.* chemical products)  
 kauneudenhoitovälineitä (*part. pl.*),  
 cosmetics  
 työkaluja (*part. pl.*), tools  
 (työkalu, *nom.*)  
 rakennustarvikkeita (*part. pl.*), building  
 requisites  
 (rakennustarvike, *nom.*)  
 kokonainen, whole  
 kirjakauppa, bookstore  
 suurimmista (*elat. pl. of suurin, superl. of*  
*adj. suuri*), biggest  
 yksi . . . suurimmista, one of the biggest  
 tavaratalossa (*ines.*), in the store(s)  
 kuin, as if  
 nykyaikaisen (*gen.*), of modern

(nykyaikainen, *nom.*)  
 liike-elämä (*gen.*), business-life  
 (liike-elämä, *nom.*)  
 elävässä (*iness.*), in a living  
 (elävä, *nom.*)  
 museossa (*iness.*), museum  
 (museo, *nom.*)  
 asiakkaita (*part. pl.*), customers  
 (asiakas, *nom.*)  
 osastoilla (*adess. pl.*), (in) departments  
 (osasto, *nom.*)  
 eri osastoilla, in different departments  
 käyttäytyminen, behaviour; conduct  
 heidän käyttäytymisensä, their behaviour  
 ilmentää, shows  
 (ilmentää, to show)  
 (heidän) luonnetaan (*part. with possess. suffix*), their character  
 (luonne, *nom.*)  
 (heidän) temperamentiaan (*part. with possess. suffix*), their temperament  
 (temperamentti, *nom.*)  
 määrätietoisena (*ess.*), conscious of purpose; purposeful  
 (määrätietoinen, *nom.*)  
 haluamalleen (*allat. of 3rd infin. with possess. suffix*), wanted by them  
 (haluta, to want; wish; desire)  
 osastolle (*illat.*), department  
 haluamalleen osastolle, to the department they want  
 pyytää, (to) ask for  
 tarvitsemansa (*accus. of 3rd infin. with possess. suffix*), required by them  
 (tarvita, to need; want; require)  
 esineen (*accus.*), thing; article  
 (esine, *nom.*)  
 saatuaan (*part. of 2nd p. pass. with possess. suffix*), obtained  
 (sada, to get; obtain; receive)  
 sen saatuaan, after having obtained it  
 katsomatta (*abess. of 3rd infin.*), without looking  
 (katsoa, to look; see)  
 ympärilleen (*prep. and posposit. used adverbially with possess. suffix*), about him(self)  
 hienon (*accus.*), fine  
 (hieno, *nom.*)  
 rouvan (*accus.*), lady

## Luento 44

## KUINKA VOIN PALVELLA

neljäskymmenesneljäs, forty-fourth  
 myydään (*pres. indic. pass.*), are sold  
 (myydä, to sell)  
 keskiahlin (*gen.*), of the central hall

(rouva, *nom.*)  
 antaa, lets  
 (antaa, to give; let; allow)  
 laitos, (to) lay out  
 eteenä (*posposit. with possess. suffix*),  
 before her(self)  
 kokonainen (*accus.*), a whole  
 (kokonainen, *nom.*)  
 hyilyllisen (*accus.*), shelf full  
 (hyilyllinen, *nom.*)  
 katselee, inspects  
 (katsetta, to look (at); observe; inspect)  
 kääntelee, turns (about)  
 (käännellä, to turn (a thing about or over))  
 lopultakaan, finally  
 eikä lopultakaan voi päättää, and in the end cannot make up her mind  
 ostain (*condit.*), she would buy  
 (ostaa, to buy)  
 mitä ostaisi, what to buy  
 myyjät (*pl.*), salesmen  
 (myyjä, *nom.*)  
 myyjätärät (*pl.*), saleswomen  
 (myyjätär, *nom.*)  
 tehtävänsä (*gen. with possess. suffix*),  
 their task  
 (tehtävä, *nom.*)  
 tasalla, equal to  
 ovat tehtävänsä tasalla, are equal to their task  
 kärsivällisesti (*adv.*), patiently  
 palvelevat, (they) serve  
 (palvelia, to serve)  
 niin . . . kuin, both . . . and; . . . as well as . . .  
 rikasta (*part.*), the rich (person)  
 (rikas, *nom.*)  
 köyhää(kin) (*part.*), (and) the poor  
 (person)  
 (köyhä, *nom.*)  
 neuvoja (*part. pl.*), advice  
 (neuvo, *nom.*)  
 pyydettäessä (*iness. of 2nd infin. pass.*), on being asked  
 (pyytää, to ask (for); request)  
 tyrkyttämättä (*abess. of 3rd infin.*),  
 without pressing; urging  
 mielipidettäin (*part. with possess. suffix*),  
 their opinion  
 omaa mielipidettäin, their own opinion

(keskihalli, *nom.*)  
 vasemmalla (*adess.*), in (on) the left  
 (vasen, *nom.*)  
 sivustalla (*adess.*), wing; side

(shivusta, *nom.*)  
 kiitoksia (*part. pl.*), thanks  
 (kiitos, *nom.*)  
 kiitoksia paljon, many thanks; thanks very much  
 ei kestä, don't mention it  
 kuinka, how  
 kuinka voin palvella? what can I do for you? (*ill.* how can I serve you?)  
 haluaisin (*condit.*), I should like  
 (haluta, to desire; wish (for); want)  
 parin (*accus.*), a pair  
 (pari, *nom.*)  
 nahkasia (*part. pl.*), (made of) leather  
 (nahkainen, *nom.*)  
 neulekäsinettä (*part. pl.*), knitted gloves  
 (neulekäsinä, *nom.*)  
 (neuloa, to sew; knit)  
 mitä(hän) (*part.*), what  
 (mitä, *nom.*)  
 kokoa (*part.*), size  
 (koko, *nom.*)  
 minun numeroni, my size (*ill.* number)  
 on ollut (*perf. indic. act.*), has been  
 (olla, to be)  
 neljännessä (*part. sing.*), quarters  
 (neljännes, *nom.*)  
 tarkistamme, (*pres. ind.*), (we) check  
 (tarkistaa, to check)  
 nopeasti, quickly  
 kas näin (*interf.*), so!  
 nappanahkakassinella (*allat. pl.*), for (soft)  
 (nappanahkakäsine, *nom.*)  
 arvelen, I think

## Luento 45

## KIOSKI JA PARTURI

neljäskymmenesviides, forty-five  
 kioski, kiosk; (news) stand  
 parturi, barber (shop)  
 päivää (*part. sing.*), of days  
 pari päivää sitten, a couple of days ago  
 matkalla (*adess.*), on the way  
 (matka, *nom.*)  
 parturiin (*illat.*), to the barber  
 tapasin (*imperf. indic. act.*), I met  
 (tavata, to meet)  
 Kalle, Charles  
 sodän (*accus.*), uncle  
 (setä, *nom.*)  
 Kalle-setä, Uncle Charles  
 koska, because; as  
 hänkin, he, too  
 samaan (*illat.*), same  
 (sama, *nom.*)  
 suuntaan (*illat.*), direction

(arvelia, to think; fancy; imagine)  
 riittä, is (will) be enough  
 (suosittella, to suffice; be enough)  
 siannahkaiset (*pl.*), (made of) pigskin  
 (siannahkainen, *nom.*)  
 suosittelin, I recommend  
 (suosittella, to recommend)  
 numeroa (*part.*), size  
 katsokaaamme, let's see; look at  
 siannahkaisia (*part. pl.*), some (made of) pigskin  
 maksavat, they cost  
 (maksaa, to cost; pay)  
 toinen, another  
 laatu, quality; kind; sort  
 pehmeää (*part.*), of soft  
 (pehmeä, *nom.*)  
 kestävä (*part.*), durable  
 (kestävä, *nom.*)  
 nahkaa (*part.*), leather  
 (nahka, *nom.*)  
 tyydyn, I am satisfied  
 (tyytyä, to be content; satisfied)  
 näihin (*illat. pl.*), with these  
 (näinä, *nom. pl.*)  
 halvempin (*illat. pl. of compar. of halpa*),  
 cheaper (ones)  
 (halvempi, *nom.*)  
 mihin (*illat.*), where (to)  
 maksaa, to pay  
 kassaan (*illat.*), to the cash desk; cashier  
 (kassa, *nom.*)  
 kenkiosastolle (*allat.*), to the shoe department  
 (kenkiosasto, *nom.*)

(suunta, *nom.*)  
 kävelimme (*imperf. indic. act.*), we walked  
 (kävellä, to walk)  
 vähän, a little; little  
 matkan (*part.*), distance; way  
 kova, hard (*here = 3rd*)  
 tupakoimain (*illat. of 3rd infin.*), smoke  
 (tobacco)  
 (tupakoilla, to smoke)  
 varrelle (*illat.*), at (to) the side  
 (vara, *nom.*)  
 osui (*imperf. indic. act.*), (there) happened  
 (osua, to happen; chance)  
 tietenkään, certainly (not); naturally  
 (not)  
 hän ei malttanut (*imperf. indic. act. neg.*),  
 he did (could) not bring himself  
 (malttaa, to control oneself; bring oneself)

olla pysähtymättä (*abess. of 3rd infin.*), to refrain from stopping (*lit. to be without stopping*)  
 (pysähtyä, to stop; stay; halt)  
 katselemaan (*illat. of 3rd. infin.*), to look at  
 (katella, to look at; inspect)  
 ikkunoita (*part. pl.*), windows  
 stillä, out; on hand  
 piippua (*part.*), pipe  
 (piippu, *nom.*)  
 jos jokinlaista, of every possible kind  
 suoraa (*part.*), straight  
 (suora, *nom.*)  
 käyrivartista (*part.*), curved stem  
 (käyrivartinen, *nom.*)  
 oikeasta (*elat.*), of real  
 (oikea, *nom.*)  
 meripihkasta (*elat.*), amber  
 (meripihka, *nom.*)  
 valmistettuja (*part. pl. of 2nd p. pass.*), made of  
 (valmistettu, *nom.*)  
 halpoja (*part. pl.*), cheap  
 (halpa, *nom.*)  
 muovivartisia (*part. pl.*), plastic stem  
 (muovivartinen, *nom.*; muovii, plastic)  
 lisäksi, in addition  
 tupakoitsijalle (*allat.*), (for) smoker  
 (tupakoitsija, *nom.*)  
 tarpeellista (*part.*), necessary; essential  
 (tarpeellinen, *nom.*)  
 savukkeensyttimisiä (*part. pl.*), cigarette lighters  
 (savukkeensyttin, *nom.*)  
 imukkeita (*part. pl.*), mouthpiece; holder  
 (imuke, *nom.*)  
 savukekoteloitto (*part. pl.*), cigarette-cases  
 (savukekotelot, *nom.*)  
 säkärakoteloita (*part. pl.*), cigar cases  
 loputtomim, endlessly; incessantly; with no limit  
 savukkeita (*part. pl.*), cigarettes  
 (savuke, *nom.*)  
 noita (*part. pl.*), those  
 (nuo, *nom. pl.*)  
 monipuolisia (*part. pl.*), rich; versatile  
 (monipuolinen, *nom.*)  
 myymälöitä (*part. pl.*), shops  
 (myymälä, *nom.*)  
 mitä hyvänsä, what/soever; anything  
 (whatever)  
 saatavilla (*adess. pl.*), obtainable; available  
 (saatava, *nom.*)  
 yhtä hyvin, . . . kuin, as well . . . as  
 makeisia (*part. pl.*), sweets  
 (makeinen, *nom.*)  
 jäätelöä (*part.*), ice cream  
 (jäätelö, *nom.*)  
 aikakauslehtiä (*part. pl.*), magazines

(aikakauslehti, *nom.*)  
 taskukirjoja(kin) (*part. pl. with -kin = too*), paperbacks (*lit. "pocket books"*)  
 (taskukirja, *nom.*)  
 suosituimmista (*elat. pl. of suosituin*), *superl. of adj. suosittu*, most popular  
 palvelusmuodoista (*elat. pl.*), form of service(s)  
 (palvelusmuoto, *nom.*)  
 veikkaukspunkkien (*gen. pl.*), football pool coupon  
 (veikkaukspunkki, *nom.*)  
 vastaanotto, receipt  
 toivossa (*iness.*), in the hope of; hoping for  
 (toivo, *nom.*)  
 suuren rahan toivossa, in the hope of big money  
 jättää, to leave  
 sisään, in  
 jättää sisään, hand in; put in  
 setäni, my uncle  
 halusi (*imperf. ind.*), (he) wanted  
 (haluta, to want)  
 piipputupakkaa (*part.*), pipe tobacco  
 (piipputupakka, *nom.*)  
 myyjät, saleswoman  
 suosittelii (*imperf. ind.*), recommended  
 (suositella, to recommend)  
 hienoksi (*translat. used adverbially*), finely  
 (hieno, *nom.*)  
 leikattua (*part. of 2nd p. pass.*), cut  
 (leikata, to cut)  
 kevyttä (*part.*), light (*adj.*)  
 (kevyt, *nom.*)  
 laatu (*part.*), quality; kind; sort  
 (laatu, *nom.*)  
 pakkauksen (*accus.*), packet  
 (pakkauks, *nom.*)  
 pikkuksiaareja (*part. pl.*), small cigars  
 (pikkuksiaari, *nom.*)  
 rasian (*accus.*), box  
 (rasia, *nom.*)  
 tulitikkuja (*part. pl.*), matches  
 (tulitikki, *nom.*)  
 minä puolestani, I on the other hand; I for my part  
 juuri, just  
 ilmestyneen (*2nd p. act.*), issued  
 (ilmestyä, to be issued; appear)  
 arvelin(kin), (*imperf. ind.*), (I) thought; guessed; supposed  
 (arvella, to think; suppose)  
 parturissa (*iness.*), in the barber (shop)  
 luettavana (*ez. of 1st p. pass.*), for reading  
 (lukea, to read)  
 saattoi (*imperf. ind.*), (he) took  
 (saattaa, to conduct; bring; accompany)  
 parturin (*illat.*), to the barber (shop)

huomaat (*imperf. ind.*), (he) noticed; realized  
 (huomata, to notice; realize)  
 tarvitsevansa (*1st p. with possess. suffix*), need  
 (tarvita, to need)  
 hiustensa (*gen. pl. with possess. suffix*), (his) hair  
 (hius, *nom.*; hiukset, *nom. pl.*)  
 lyhentämistä (*4th infin. act.*), shortening  
 (lyhentää, to shorten)  
 päätti (*imperf. ind.*), (he) decided  
 (päättää, to decide)  
 mukaan, along  
 parturiliikkeen (*gen.*) = parturin, the barber shop's  
 työtuolit (*pl.*), working chairs  
 (työtuoli, *nom.*)

varustuja (*part. pl.*), occupied  
 (varustua, *nom.*)  
 istui (*imperf. indic. act.*), was sitting  
 (istua, to sit)  
 asiakas, customer  
 muutamilla (*ablat. pl.*), some  
 (muutama, *nom.*)  
 leikattiin (*imperf. pass.*), was being cut;  
 they were cutting  
 (leikata, to cut)  
 tukkaa (*part.*), hair  
 (tukka, *nom.*)  
 ajeltiin (*imperf. pass.*), (here) was being  
 shaved; they were shaving  
 (ajella, to drive; shave)  
 partaa (*part.*), beard  
 (parta, *nom.*)  
 ajaa (or ajella) parta, to shave

## Luento 46

## TEIDÄN VUORONNE

neljäskymmeneskuudes, forty-sixth  
 vuoco, turn  
 teidän vuoronne, your turn  
 lyhennämmekö? (*pres. ind. with interr. suffix -kö*), (do we) shorten?  
 takaa, from the back  
 lyhyeksi (*translat.*), short  
 (lyhyt, *nom.*)  
 jättääksi (*imperat.*), leave  
 (jättää, to leave)  
 päällelta (*ablat.*), on the top of (the head)  
 (päälläki, *nom.*)  
 hieman, (just) a little; (just) a bit  
 pitemmäksi (*translat. of pitempi, compar. of adj. pitkä*), longer  
 ajkaa (*imperat.*), (here) shave  
 sekin, it; too  
 saanko? can I get?  
 (saada, to get)  
 amerikkalaisen (*accus.*), American  
 (amerikkalainen, *nom.*)  
 parransajon (*accus.*), shaving; shave  
 (parransaja, *nom.*)  
 kuurmine (*comit. pl.*), hot  
 (kuuma, *nom.*)  
 pyyhkeineen (*comit. pl. with possess. suffix*), towels  
 kuurmine pyyhkeineen, with hot towels  
 käytkötkö? do you use?  
 (käyttää, to use)  
 hiusvettä (*part.*), hair lotion  
 (hiusvesi, *nom.*)  
 ettekö välitä? you don't care?  
 (välittää, to care (for, about))  
 vahinko, a pity

vahva, thick; dense  
 näyttää, it seems  
 (näyttää, to appear; seem)  
 lähvään (*gen. of 1st p. act.*), (to be) falling off  
 (lähkää, to start; depart; fall off)  
 olette hoitanut (*perf. indic. act.*), you have looked after; tended  
 (hoitaa, to take care of; look after; tend)  
 pesemällä (*3rd infin. act.*), (by) washing  
 (pesä, to wash)  
 pesun (*illat.*), washing  
 (pesu, *nom.*)  
 tervaspiippua (*part.*), tar soap  
 (tervaspiippu, *nom.*)  
 (ei) mitään (*indef. pron. part. pl.*), none  
 (mitään, *nom.*)  
 voiteita, (*part. pl.*), ointments  
 (voide, *nom.*)  
 vesi (*part. pl.*), waters; (here: lotions)  
 (vesi, *nom.*)  
 oletko tyytyväinen? are you satisfied?  
 tyytyväinen, satisfied  
 pikkuksiaareen (*illat.*), (with) cutting; cut  
 (leikkaus, *nom.*)  
 kastelenko? shall I moisten (it)?  
 (kastella, to moisten; water)  
 ajamme, we (will) have  
 parran (*accus.*), beard  
 (parta, *nom.*)  
 saippuoida, I (will) lather  
 (saippuoida, to lather; soap)  
 leuan (*accus.*), chin  
 (leuka, *nom.*)  
 posket (*pl.*), cheeks

(poski, *nom.*)  
 haaleaa (*part.*), tepid; lukewarm  
 (haalea, *nom.*)  
 tarkoituksenmukaista (*part.*), suited to the  
 purpose  
 (tarkoituksenmukainen, *nom.*)  
 palauttaa, causes to swell  
 (palauttaa, to cause to swell)  
 ihon (*accus.*), the skin  
 (iho, *nom.*)  
 iäkinkuin, as if; as though  
 hautaa, buries  
 (haudata, to bury)  
 paransinien (*accus.*), the beard-stubble  
 (paransinki, *nom.*)  
 syvemmälle, deeper; more deeply  
 verta (*part.*), blood  
 (veri, *nom.*)  
 nousee, rises; gathers up  
 (nousta, to rise; ascend)

## Luento 47

## LÄÄKÄRISSÄ

neljäskymmenesseitsemäs, forty-seventh  
 lääkäriissä, visiting a doctor  
 lääkäri, physician; doctor  
 sairautensa (2nd *infl. iness.*), on falling ill  
 (sairautus, to fall ill)  
 käännytä (1st *infl. shorter*) lääkäriin (*gen.*)  
 puoleen (*illat.*), to turn to a doctor  
 sairaus, illness  
 (sairas, *ill*)  
 estää, to prevent  
 vastaanottoajan (*acc.*), appointment  
 (stricly "reception time")  
 (vastaanottoaika, *nom.*)  
 kuudessa (*iness.*), in temperature  
 (kuume, *nom.*)  
 epäillemme (*pres. indic. active*), we suspect  
 (epäillä, to suspect)  
 tarttuvaa (*part.*), infectious  
 (tarttuvia, *nom.*)  
 tautia (*part.*), disease; sickness  
 (tauti, *nom.*)  
 asettaa (1st *infl. shorter*) alttiiksi (*transl.*)  
 to make subject to  
 (altis, *nom.*)  
 potilaita (*part. pl.*), patients  
 (potilas, *nom.*)  
 tartuttuun (*lat.*), to infection  
 (tartunta, *nom.*)  
 neuvottele, to confer; to consult  
 (neuvotella, *pres. indic. act.*), knows  
 (tuntea, to know)  
 selittämämme (*gen. pl. of 3rd infl. with*  
*suffix. 1st person pl.*), explained by us

ihoon (*illat.*), into the skin  
 ei pitisi (*condit., neg.*), it should not;  
 ought not to  
 (pitää, to consider; ought to)  
 saippuolinen (*gen.*), of the lathering  
 (saippuolinen, *nom.*)  
 päästarkoitus, the chief object (purpose)  
 ihorasvan (*accus.*), the grease of the skin  
 (ihorasva, *nom.*)  
 poistaminen (4th *infl.*), the removing  
 (poistaa, to remove)  
 partakarvoista (*elat. pl.*), from the beard-  
 hairs  
 (partakarva, *nom.*)  
 veitsen (*gen.*), of the razor (*lit. knife*)  
 (veitsi, *nom.*)  
 testi, edge; blade  
 ei laista, does not slip  
 (luistaa, to slide; slip; glide)  
 leikkaa, cuts  
 (leikata, to cut)

(selittää, to explain)  
 oireitten (*gen. pl.*), of symptoms  
 (oire, *nom.*)  
 oireitten nojalla (*adess.*), on the basis of  
 symptoms  
 (noja, *nom.*)  
 päätellä, to conclude  
 vaivata, to suffer from; trouble; mikä meitä  
 vaivaa, what is the matter with us  
 määrätä, to order  
 hoitotavan (*acc.*), treatment  
 (hoitotapa, *nom.*)  
 mahdollisesti (*adv.*), possibly  
 tarvittavat (*acc. pl.*), necessary  
 lääkkeet (*acc. pl.*), medicines  
 (lääke, *nom.*)  
 vakavammassa (*iness. comp.*), in a more  
 serious  
 tapauksessa (*iness.*), in a case  
 (tapaus, *nom.*)  
 toisinaan, occasionally  
 syytä (*part.*), cause; reason  
 syy, *nom.*; on syytä, it is advisable (*lit.*  
 there is reason to)  
 arvioi (*pres. ind. act.*), judges  
 (arvioida, to judge; estimate)  
 vointimme, our condition  
 ulkonäöstämme (*elat. with suffix. 1st person*  
*pl.*), from our appearance  
 (ulkonäkö, *nom.*)  
 ilmeistämme (*elat. pl. with suffix 1st person*  
*plural*), from our looks; expressions  
 (ilme, *nom.*)

koettaa, to try; to test  
 valtimo (*gen.*), pulse; artery  
 (valtimo, *nom.*)  
 nopeutta (*part.*), speed  
 (nopeus, *nom.*)  
 kielet (*part.*), tongue  
 (kieli, *nom.*)  
 nielu (*part.*), throat  
 (nielu, *nom.*)  
 koputtelee (*pres. indic. act.*), taps  
 (koputella, to tap)  
 rintaa (*part.*), breast  
 (rinta, *nom.*)  
 kuuntelee, (he) listens to  
 'kuunnella, to listen)  
 ruumiin (*gen.*), body  
 (ruumi, *nom.*)  
 elinten (*gen. pl.*), of the organs  
 (elin, *nom.*)  
 etenkin (*adv.*), especially  
 keuhkojen (*gen. pl.*), of the lungs  
 (keuhko, *nom.*)  
 sydämen (*gen.*), of the heart  
 (sydän, *nom.*)  
 toimintaa (*part.*), activity  
 (toiminta, *nom.*)  
 lääkitä, medical treatment  
 perustui (*imperf. indic. act.*), was based  
 (keuhko, *nom.*)  
 yksinomaan (*adv.*), solely  
 nauttimiseen (*illat. of 4th infl.*), on taking  
 (medicines)  
 (nauttia, to take; partake; enjoy)  
 pannaan (*indic. pres. pass.*), suuri paino,  
 great stress is being laid  
 (panna, to lay; pain, stress)  
 elintapojen (*gen. pl.*), of the modes of life;  
 living

## Luento 48

## MITEN VOITTE?

neljäskymmeneskahdeksas, forty-eighth  
 tohtori, doctor; physician  
 voitte (*pres. ind. act.*), you feel  
 (voida, to feel etc.)  
 rasittunut, wearied; worn out)  
 työkyyni, my ability to work  
 (työkyky, *nom.*)  
 enisillään (*adess. with possess. suffix*), as  
 before  
 (entinen, *nom.*, previous)  
 riisuisitteko (*pres. condit. act. with interr.*  
*suffix*), would you strip  
 (riisua, to strip; take off)  
 yläruumiinne (*possess. suffix*), your upper  
 (part of) body

(elintapa, *nom.*)  
 säännöllisyydelle (*illat.*), on the regularity  
 (säännöllisyys, *nom.*)  
 terveellinen, wholesome; healthy  
 liikunta, exercise  
 raitis, fresh  
 terveyden (*gen.*), of the health  
 (terveys, *nom.*)  
 perusehtoja (*part. pl.*), basic conditions  
 (perusehto, *nom.*)  
 hoitokeinoina (*ess. pl.*), as methods of  
 treatment  
 (hoitokeino, *nom.*)  
 hierontaa (*part.*), massage  
 (hieronta, *nom.*)  
 kylpyjä (*part. pl.*), baths  
 (kylpy, *nom.*)  
 valohoitoa (*part.*), treatment by ("light")  
 rays, light cure  
 (valohoito, *nom.*)  
 sädehoito, X-ray treatment; ray treatment  
 hoitomuodoista (*elat. pl.*), forms of  
 treatment  
 (hoitomuoto, *nom.*)  
 toteuttaa, to carry out  
 toisia (*part. pl.*), others  
 (toinen, *nom.*)  
 varovaisesti (*adv.*), cautiously  
 kokeneen (*gen.*), of an experienced  
 (kokenut, *nom.*)  
 tarkkojen (*gen. pl.*), careful; precise  
 (tarkka, *nom.*)  
 neuvojen (*gen. pl.*), of the instructions  
 (neuvo, *nom.*)  
 neuvojen mukaan, following the instructions

(yläruumis, *nom.*)  
 paljaaksi (*translat.*), naked  
 (paljas, *nom.*)  
 vikaa (*part.*), flaw; trouble; fault  
 (vika, *nom.*)  
 niinkuin ollakin pitää, as it indeed ought  
 to be  
 säännöllisesti (*adv.*), regularly  
 väsynesti (*adv.*), in a tired fashion  
 (elimeillistä (*part.*), organic  
 (elimellinen, *nom.*)  
 tuntua (*pres. indic.*), it feels  
 (tuntua, to feel)  
 tustusta (*part.*), effort; strain  
 (rasitus, *nom.*)

sydämen tienoilla, in the region of the heart  
 todennäköisesti (adv.), probably  
 hermostollista (part.), nervous (hermostollinen, nom.)  
 veri, blood  
 paine, pressure, weight  
 veren (gen.) painetta (part.), blood pressure  
 kadehdittava (1st participle pass.), envious (kadehtia, to envy)  
 verisuonisto, system of blood vessels  
 liiaksi (adv.), too much

## Luento 49

## MIEHEN JUHLA-ASUT

neljäskymmenesyhdeksäs, forty-ninth  
 miehellä, jolla on, man who has  
 edustustehtäviä (part. pl.), tasks of representing (edustustehtävä, nom.)  
 huolia (part.), care (huoli, nom.)  
 puvustostaan (elat. with possess. suffix), of his dress (puvusto, nom.)  
 pukuna (possess. suffix), (his) suit (puku, nom.)  
 valmiina (kin) (ess.), ready (made) (valmis, nom.)  
 halutessaan (iness. of 2nd infn. act.), (in) wanting (haluta, to want)  
 todella, really  
 sopivan (accus.), suitable (sopiva, nom.)  
 hyvin istuva, well fitted  
 miteli, allmost  
 poikkeuksetta (abess.), without exception (poikkeus, nom.)  
 teettä, to order  
 vaatturilla (adess.), at the tailor's (vaatturi, nom.)  
 juhlatanssissa (iness. pl.), at festive dances (juhlatanssaiset, nom. pl.)  
 vietettävissä (iness. of 1st p. pass. pl.), to be celebrated (viettiä, to celebrate)  
 hiuksia (iness. pl.), at weddings (hiät, nom. pl.)  
 frakkissa (iness.), (swallow) tail coat (frakki, nom.)  
 valmistetaan (pres. indic. pass.), one makes (valmistaa, to make)  
 verasta (elat.), of cloth; broadcloth (verka, nom.)

lepo, rest  
 hetki, hour  
 lepoaika, hour of rest  
 siivota, to clean  
 innostaa, to interest  
 aika (adv.), rather  
 vähilumisia (part. pl.), poorly supplied with snow (vähiluminen, nom.)  
 ei ole tullut lähdeytyksi (transl. 2nd participle pass.), one hasn't got away uudelleen (adv.), again

tavallisesti (adv.), usually  
 valkoisia (part. pl.), white (valkoinen, nom.)  
 liivejä (part. pl.), waisted coat (liivi, nom.)  
 pikeettä (part.), piqué (pikée, nom.)  
 silkkiä (part.), silk (silkki, nom.)  
 asuun (iliet.), dress (asu, nom.)  
 housut (nom. pl.), trousers (kangas (part.), cloth (kangas, nom.)  
 takki, coat  
 kovaa (part.), hard; stiff (kova, nom.)  
 rintamukista (part.), fronted (rintamus, nom.)  
 paitaa (part.), shirt (paita, nom.)  
 kalvosimineen (com. pl. with possess. suffix), with its cuffs (kalvosin, nom.)  
 kaulusta (part.), collar (kaulus, nom.)  
 kumlat (nom. pl.), corners (kulma, nom.)  
 taitetut (nom. pl. of 2nd p. pass.), folded (taittaa, to fold)  
 solmuke, bow  
 kiiltonahkaa (part.), patent leather (kiiltonahka, nom.)  
 täydentää, to complete  
 päällystakki, overcoat  
 silinteri, cylinder  
 hattu, hat  
 silinterihattu, top hat  
 iltakutsuissa (iness. pl.), at evening parties (iltakutsut, nom. pl.)

teatterin (gen.), theatre (teatteri, nom.)  
 ensi-illoissa (iness. pl.), first night; premiere (ensi-ilta, nom.)  
 smokki (part.), dinner jacket (smokki, nom.)  
 lyhyehkö, rather short (lyhyt, short; ehkö, rather)  
 pesunahkaa (part.), (washable) leather (pesunahka, nom.)  
 huopa, felt  
 huopahattua (part.), felt hat  
 ns. = niin sanottu, so called  
 tumma, dark  
 korvata, to replace; compensate  
 varsinaiset (nom. pl.), proper; actual (varsinainen, nom.)  
 juhla asu, festal garb  
 vähemmän, less

## Luento 50

## HALUAINEN KESÄTAKIN

viideskymmenes, fiftieth  
 kesätaakkeja (part. pl.), summer coats (kesätakki, nom.)  
 tässä on varsinaisia kesätaakkeja, here are proper summer coats  
 harmaita (part. pl.), grey (harmaa, nom.)  
 sinertäviä (part. pl.), bluish (sinertävä, nom.)  
 ruskea, brown  
 ruskehtavia (part. pl.), brownish (ruskehtava, nom.)  
 muodikas, fashionable  
 vihertävä, greenish  
 vihreä, green  
 uutuu, novelty  
 materiaaliitan (ablat. with possess. suffix), material (materiaali, nom.)  
 näyttävät materiaaliitan, their material looks  
 erikoiskäsitely (2nd p. pass.), specially treated; handled  
 täysin, totally; completely  
 vedenpitäviksi (translat. pl.), water proof (vedenpitävä, nom.)  
 kolmesta sadasta markasta (elat.) alkaen (instr. of 2nd inf. act.), beginning from three hundred marks; for three

virallissa (iness. pl.), official (virallinen, nom.)  
 tilaisuuksissa (iness. pl.), occasions (tilaisuus, nom.)  
 siäpäiksi, besides  
 muoti, fashion  
 suosia, to favour  
 yleensä (kin), generally; in general  
 vapampaa (part. of vapaampi, compar. of adj. vapaa), more free  
 värikkäämpiä (part. pl. of värikkäämpi, compar. of adj. värikäs), more colourful  
 arkkipöytä, in everyday use  
 yhdistelmäasut (nom. pl.), casual dress  
 irtotakki, (casual) jacket  
 vallata, to capture  
 valita sijas, to catch up; replace  
 kokopuku, (lounge) suit

hundred marks upwards  
 laatu, kind; quality  
 eniten, most  
 selistä (el.), from the back  
 selkä, back  
 kavennettava (1st p. pass.), to be taken in (kaventaa, to take in)  
 korjaus, alteration; repair  
 tehty (2nd p. pass.), done (tehdä, to do)  
 odottaa, to wait  
 voisitteko? (pres. condit. act. with inter.), could you?  
 suljemme, we close (sulkea, to close)  
 kulluttua, after  
 kesäpaitoja (part. pl.), summer shirts (kesäpaita, nom.)  
 lyhythihsaisia (part. pl.), short-sleeved (lyhythihsainen, nom.)  
 puuvillapaita, cotton shirt  
 itesilläviä (part. pl.), non-iron (itesillävä, nom.)  
 koko(anne), (your) size  
 miellyttää, to please  
 kellertävä, yellowish  
 vaaleanpunainen, pink  
 sillä kertaa, this time  
 milloin? when?



## Luento 51 MUOTILIIKKEESSÄ

viideskymmenesensimäinen, fifty-first  
muotiliikkeessä (*ines.*), at the fashion shop;  
at the dressmaker's  
(muoti, *nom.*, fashion; liike, *nom.*, shop)  
odottamattoman (*gen.*), unexpectedly  
(odottamaton, *nom.*)  
en ollut tarkastanut, I had not examined  
(tarkasta, to examine)  
vaatevarastojani (*part. pl. with possess.*  
*suffix*), my stocks of clothing  
(vaate, *nom.*, clothing; varasto, *nom.*, stock)  
joutua, to have to  
jouduin katsomaan, I had to see  
pukisin (*pres. cond.*), I should dress  
(pukea, to dress)  
ostin (*imperf. indic. act.*), I bought  
(ostaa, to buy)  
muotilehdet (*acc. pl.*), fashion magazines  
kauhuksen (*transl. with possess. suffix*),  
(into) my horror  
(kauhu, *nom.*)  
havaituin kauhukseni, I noticed with my  
horror  
olivat jääneet (*plup. indic. act.*) ajastaan  
(elat. with possess. suffix), jälkeen  
(illat.), had remained behind their time  
vietävä (*1st p. pass.*), to be taken  
(viedä, to take)  
korjattavaksi (*transl. 1st p. pass.*), to be  
repaired  
(korjata, to repair)  
osaaki, partly  
teetettävä (*1st pers. pass.*), to be ordered  
kävin (*imperf. ind. act.*), neuvottelemassa  
(*ines.* of 3rd inf.), ompelijätäreni (*gen.*  
with possess. suffix), kanssa, I went to  
consult with my dressmaker  
(käydä, to go; neuvotella, to consult;  
ompelijätär, *nom.*, seamstress;  
dressmaker)  
kävelypukini (*nom. with possess. suffix*),  
coat and skirt (*lit.* my walking dress)  
(kävely, *nom.*, walk; puku, *nom.*, dress)  
osoittautui (*imperf. ind. act.*), showed  
itself; proved  
(osoittautua, to show itself; to prove)  
ajamukaisimmaksi (*transl. of superl.*)  
(into) the most up-to-date  
(ajamukainen, *nom.*)  
mitätön (*nom. pl.*), insignificant  
(mitätön, *nom.*)  
minun oli hankittava (*1st p. pass.*), I had to  
get  
(hankkia, to get)  
gyysulsteri, autumn coat; ulster  
(gyys = syksy, autumn)  
talvitaikki, winter coat  
tweed-kankainen (*nom.*), made of tweed  
material

(kankainen, *nom.*, of material)  
silmäyksellä (*adess.*), on glance  
(silmäys, *nom.*)  
ensä silmäyksellä, at first glance  
sen sijaan (*illat.*), instead  
aluksi (*transl.*), to begin with  
(alku, *nom.*)  
minun makuuni (*illat. with possess. suffix*),  
according to my taste (*lit.* into my taste)  
(maku, taste)  
vaihdettiin (*pass. ind. imperf.*), was changed  
(vaihtaa, to change)  
turkiskaulaus, fur collar  
(turkis, *nom.*, fur; kaulaus, *nom.*, collar)  
tyylissä, fashionable  
saitakin tuli oikein tyylissä, even out of that  
sopiva, suitable  
taivutettiin sopiva turkishattu, fur hat to go  
with the winter coat  
sointuu (*pres. ind. act.*), harmonizes with  
(sointua, to harmonize with)  
jouduin (*imperf. ind. act.*), I drifted into  
(joutua, to drift into)  
myyjätären (*gen.*), of the saleswoman  
(myyjätär, *nom.*)  
kärsivällisyyttä (*part.*), patience  
(kärsivällisyys, *nom.*)  
kovin, very  
ystäväallinen, kind  
hermostuttavani (*1st p. act. with possess.*  
*suffix*), making nervous  
(hermostuttaa, to make nervous)  
neitosta (*part.*), young lady  
(neitonen, *nom.*)  
joka odotti vuoroaan, who was waiting for  
her turn  
ei "istunut" (*imperf. indic. act. neg.*), did  
not fit (*lit.* "sit")  
(istua, to sit; to fit)  
lähessä, even nearly  
mallinuken yllä, on a dummy; doll model  
(mallinukke, *nom.*, dummy)  
ompelija = ompelijatar, seamstress  
merkitä (*imperf. ind. act.*), marked  
(merkitä, to mark)  
nuppineuloin (*instruct. pl.*), with pins  
(nuppineula, *nom.*)  
työhuoneeseen (*illat.*), into the work-room  
(työhuone, *nom.*)  
uikohattakki, sports coat  
oli onnistunut (*pluperf. ind. act.*), had  
succeeded  
(onnistua, to succeed)  
erinomaisesti, to succeed exceptionally  
muotikuvassaan (*ines. pl. with suffix*),  
even in fashion plates  
(muotikuva, *nom.*)

## Luento 52 HALUAISIN ILTAPUVUN

viideskymmenestoinen, fifty-second  
kuinka voin palvella teitä? how can I help  
you?  
(palvella, to serve)  
haluaisin (*pres. cond.*) iltapuvun, I should  
like an evening dress  
like an evening dress  
en kovin kallista, not very expensive  
vaan verraten yksinkertaisen, but relatively  
simple  
tässä olisi (*pres. cond.*), here would be  
mieldestäni (*elat. with possess. suffix*),  
according to my mind  
teille sopiva (*1st p. act.*), suitable for you  
ihonne ja hüstenne väriin, (into) the colours  
of your skin and hair  
sovitaa, to fit; adjust; try  
vallan (*adv.*), absolutely  
olkapäätä (*abl.*), from the shoulder  
(olkapää, *nom.*)  
avistuksen verran, just a little bit  
verran (*adv.*), as much as  
mielitykseni tämä teitä? does this satisfy  
you?

## Luento 53 KAUPPA JA TEOLLISUUS

viideskymmeneskolmas, fifty-third  
kauppa, trade  
teollisuus, industry  
asema, (geographical) position  
eriyäinen, remote  
väkylä, number of inhabitants  
(väki, *nom.*, people; luku, *nom.*, number)  
yhteydessä (*ines.*), in communication  
(yhteytä, *nom.*)  
laivanvarustajilla (*adess. pl.*), (on) ship-  
owners  
(laivanvarustaja, *nom.*)  
aluksia (*part. pl.*), vessels  
(alus, *nom.*)  
rahti, freight  
rahtilaivoja (*part. pl.*), cargo ships  
(rahtilaiva, *nom.*)  
sanottavia (*part. pl.*), mentionable; worth  
mentioning  
(sanottaa, *nom.*)  
mineraalirikkuksia (*part. pl.*), mineral  
resources  
(mineraali, *nom.*, mineral; rikkaus, *nom.*,  
wealth)  
pääainekinot (*nom. pl.*), chief sources of  
livelihood

kiire, hurry; haste  
tänä iltana (*esz.*), this evening  
muuten, otherwise  
huomisena, tomorrow morning  
malleja (*part. pl.*), models  
(malli, *nom.*)  
alennettua (*illat. of 2nd p. pass.*), (into)  
reduced  
(alenta, to reduce)  
ai, oh  
ihastuttava, lovely; enchanting  
haluatteko ehkä koettaa sitä? perhaps you  
wish to try it?  
sovitushuoneeseen (*illat.*), to the fitting room  
(sovitushuone, *nom.*)  
ei mitenkään, in no wise  
riikeä (*nom.*), glaring; gaudy  
(riikeä, *nom.*)  
lienee, is' supposedly  
parasta (*part.*), best  
(paras, *nom.*)  
villaa (*part.*), wool  
(villa, *nom.*)

(pää, *nom.*, head; etinkeino, *nom.*, source  
of livelihood)  
maatalous, agriculture; farming  
metätalous, forestry  
metäteollisuus, forest industry  
korkealle kehittyneitä, highly developed  
liikenne-ja palvelusmatmit (*pl.*), transport  
and serving trade  
(ammatti, *nom.*, trade; profession)  
vientimme (*possess. suffix*), our export  
(vientä, *nom.*)  
keskityä, to concentrate; centralize  
puutavara, timber (goods)  
puunjalostustuotteisiin (*illat. pl.*), processed  
wood products  
(puunjalostustuote, *nom.*)  
toisella sijalla, on the second place  
paperimassa, pulp  
pähkiä, cardboard  
raska-aine, raw material  
maataloustuotteet (*pl.*), agricultural  
products  
vientitietokielä, export article  
maahamme (*illat. with possess. suffix*),  
into our country

tuodaan (*pres. indic. pass.*), one brings;  
 one imports  
 (tuoda, to bring)  
 koneita (*part. pl.*), machines  
 (kone, *nom.*)  
 polttoainetta (*part. pl.*), fuel  
 (polttoaine, *nom.*)  
 voiteluöljyä (*part. pl.*), lubricating oils  
 (voiteluöljy, *nom.*; öljy, oil)  
 kulkuneuvot (*pl.*), vehicles  
 (kulkuneuvo, *nom.*)  
 nimike, heading  
 tuontitilastoissamme (*iness. pl. with  
 possess. suffix*), in our import  
 statistics  
 (tuontitilasto, *nom.*; tilasto, statistics)  
 kulutushyödykkeitä (*part. pl.*), consumer

## Luento 54

MEIDÄN ALAMME OVAT  
HEDELMÄT

viideskymmenesneljäs, fifty-fourth  
 tavattavissa (*inest. of 1st p. pass.*), to be  
 met; to be seen  
 (tavata, to meet)  
 kenet saan ilmoittaa? whom may I  
 announce?  
 tässä on nimikorttini, here is my visiting  
 card  
 aivan niin, quite so  
 lontoolaisen (*gen.*), of London  
 (lontoolainen, *nom.*)  
 osakas, partner  
 tuotamme, we import  
 (tuottaa, tuoda, import)  
 mausteita (*part. pl.*), spices  
 (mauste, *nom.*)  
 Brittiläinen kansainyhteisö, British  
 Commonwealth  
 haluaisimme (*pres. cond.*) solmia liikesuhteen  
 kanssamme, we should like to do  
 business with you  
 (solmia, to tie; liikesuhde, business  
 relationship)  
 erittäin hauska kuulla, extremely pleasant  
 to hear  
 alamme (*nom. sing. with possess. suffix*),  
 our speciality  
 (ala, *nom.*)  
 Välimerenmaista (*elat. pl.*), from the  
 Mediterranean countries  
 Italialta (*elat.*), from Italy  
 (Italia, *nom.*)

goods  
 (kulutushyödyke, *nom.*)  
 voimannälhteinä (*ess. pl.*), as sources of  
 power  
 (voima, *nom.*; power; lähde, *nom.*, source)  
 on valjastettu, have been harnessed  
 teollisuuden palvelukseen, for the service of  
 the industry  
 sahateollisuus, sawmill industry  
 tärkeät ovat myös kenkä- ja nahkatuotisuus,  
 important are also shoe and leather  
 industries  
 hallitsee (*pres. ind. act.*), rules  
 (hallita, to rule)  
 kokonaan (*adv.*), completely  
 markkinoita (*part. pl.*), markets  
 (markkinat, *nom. pl.*)

Espanjasta (*elat.*), from Spain  
 (Espanja, *nom.*)  
 Israelista (*elat.*), from Israel  
 (Israel, *nom.*)  
 puolestamme (*elat. with possess. suffix*),  
 from (on) our part  
 (puoli, *nom.*)  
 tropiikki (*gen.*), of the Tropics  
 (tropiikki, *nom.*)  
 kookosöljyä (*part.*), palm oil  
 (kookosöljy, *nom.*)  
 suosituksia (*part. pl.*), recommendations;  
 references  
 (suositus, *nom.*)  
 mitä suosituksia voitte esittää? what  
 references can you produce?  
 tili, account  
 taata, to guarantee  
 suorituskyky, ability to pay  
 entä ehtonne? and what about your  
 conditions?  
 niistä varmaan voimme sopia, arvat these  
 we can surely reach agreement  
 toimittaa, to supply  
 joko . . . tai, either . . . or  
 vapaasti (*adv.*), free  
 laivassa (*inest.*), on board  
 jos mieluummin haluatte, if you rather  
 desire  
 se on, that is  
 vakuutus, insurance

maksettuina (*ess. pl. of 2nd p. pass.*),  
 Heltingin satamaan asti, paid as far  
 as Helsinki harbour  
 perimme (*pres. ind. act.*), we collect  
 (perii, to collect)

## Luento 55

## AUTO

viideskymmenesviides, fifty-fifth  
 suot (*pl.*), cars  
 (auto, *nom.*)  
 ovat muuttaneet kokonaan, have completely  
 altered  
 yhteiskuntaa (*part.*), society  
 (yhteiskunta, *nom.*)  
 muutama, some  
 vuosikymmen, decade  
 laajoilla alueilla rautateiden välillä  
 tavallisella kansalaisella ei ollut muuta  
 kulkuneuvoa kuin omat jalkansa, in  
 large districts between the railways,  
 the ordinary citizen had no other  
 means of communication than his own  
 feet  
 nopein (*superl. nom.*), fastest  
 (nopea, *nom.*)  
 maantien (*gen.*) poskessa (*inest.*), by the  
 roadside (*lit.* in the cheek (poski) of  
 the road)  
 linja-auto, bus  
 kulkija, traveller  
 ottaa kulkijan mukaansa, takes the  
 traveller with it  
 toimittaa, to deliver  
 tavaramäärä, parcel; consignment  
 etäimppinä, further on  
 ajaa, to drive  
 voidaksemme ajaa autoa, tarvitsemme  
 ajokortin, to be able to drive a car we  
 need a driving licence  
 ajokortti, driving licence (*lit.* driving card)  
 se on suhteellisen helppo suorittaa, it is  
 comparatively easy to get  
 suorittaa, to pass (a test)  
 autokoulu, driving school  
 rakustiedot (*pl.*), basic knowledge  
 rakenteesta (*elat.*), of construction  
 (rakenne, *nom.*)  
 toiminnasta (*elat.*), of operation  
 (toiminta, *nom.*)  
 ajaja, driver  
 ajajan omankin turvallisuuden kannalta,  
 for the driver's own safety

laivuspapereita (*part. pl.*), bill of lading  
 (laivuspaperit, *nom. pl.*)  
 perittäviksi (*transl. pl. of 1st p. pass.*),  
 for collection

turvallisuuden (*gen.*), of safety  
 (turvallisuus, *nom.*)  
 viihtyisyyden (*gen.*), of comfort  
 (viihtyisyys, *nom.*)  
 perusosa, basic part  
 runko, chassis  
 mielen mukaan, at will  
 umpinainen, closed  
 kori, body; coach work  
 tärkein, most important  
 (tärkeä, important)  
 moottori, engine  
 tuottaa, to produce  
 hevosvoimaa (*pl.*), horse power  
 (hevosvoima, *nom.*)  
 välittää, to transfer  
 pyörä, wheel  
 välittyvät auton pyöriin, are (is) transferred  
 to the wheels of a car  
 vaihdelaatikko, gearbox  
 kardaaniksi, drive shaft  
 kauta, through  
 takavetoinen, rear wheel drive  
 tietyissä automaatioissa, in certain types  
 of cars  
 automalli, car model  
 ilmajäähdytteinen, air cooled  
 vesijäähdytteinen, water cooled  
 autoilla, motorist  
 kyettä, (to) be able  
 suorittamaan (*illat. of 3rd inf. act.*) itse  
 pienet korjaukset, to perform small  
 repairs himself  
 puhjetun (*nom. of 2nd p. act.*), burst;  
 punctured  
 (puhjeta, to burst)  
 rengas, tyre  
 korjattavissa (*inest. pl. of 1st p. pass.*),  
 repairable (*lit.* in possibility of  
 repairing)  
 (korjata, to repair)  
 vaihtaa, to change  
 tilalle, in place (of)  
 vararengas, spare wheel

monimutkaisimmat (pl.), more complicated  
(monimutkainen, complicated)  
asiantuntemus, (special) knowledge  
ulkopuolinen apu, external help  
autojärjestö, motoring organisation

## Luento 56 MIKÄ HÄTÄNÄ?

viideskymmeneskuudes, fifty-sixth  
mikä on hätänä, what's the matter?  
jospa tietäisiinkin (pres. cond. with suffix  
-kin) niin koinjain vian, if I only knew  
I would put the fault right  
moottori ei lähde käyntiin, the engine will  
not start  
johtua, to be caused (by)  
seikka, circumstance  
pikkuseikasta (elat.), from a trifle  
(pikkuseikka, nom.)  
ehkäpä se johtuu jostakin aivan  
pikkuseikasta, maybe it is just due to  
some trifle  
säiliössä (iness.), in the tank  
(säiliö, nom.)  
täyttää, to fill  
samalla, at the same time  
tarkistaa, to check  
jähdytin, radiator  
öljy, oil  
kaasuutin, carburettor  
polttoaine, fuel  
vapast, freely  
vian täytyy olla jossakin muualla, the fault  
must be somewhere else  
tulppa, plug  
syytystulpat (nom. pl.), sparking plugs  
entä syytystulpat? and what about the  
sparking plugs?  
kenties, perhaps  
nokiset (nom. pl.), sooty  
(nokinen, nom.)  
ovatko ne kenties nokiset? are they perhaps  
sooty?

## Luento 57 TEATTERI JA ELOKUVAT

viideskymmenesseitsemäs, fifty-seventh  
teatteri, theatre  
elokuvat, cinema (lit. living pictures)  
on monia mahdollisuuksia, there are many  
opportunities

pulaan joutuneelle autoilijalle, to the  
motorist in trouble  
pula, difficulty; trouble  
ulkomaalainen, foreigner  
yhteistyö, cooperation  
raja, border

eivät ne siltä näytä, they do not look like it  
puhtaat (pl.), clean  
kiersi (imperf. ind. act.), I screwed  
(kierästä, to screw)  
irti, loose  
kiersi ne irti, I unscrewed them (lit. I  
screwed them loose)  
sylinterissä (iness. pl.), in the cylinders  
(sylinteri, nom.)  
palamatonta (part.), unburnt; unconsumed  
(palamaton, nom.)  
bensiniä, petrol  
sylinterissä kuitenkin oli palamatonta  
bensiniä, in the cylinders there was  
nevertheless unconsumed petrol  
entäpä virranjakaja? what about the  
distributor?

virranjakaja, distributor  
vuoto, leak  
vaiva, trouble  
sähköjohto, electric cable  
kiinnitykset (pl.), connections  
(kiinnitys, nom.)  
niiden pitäisi olla kuunnossa, they should be  
in order  
epäillä, to doubt  
akusani (iness. with possess. suffix), in my  
battery  
(akku, nom.)  
virta, (electric) current  
laturissa (iness.), in the charger  
(laturi, nom.)  
autokorjaamo, garage  
asentaja, mechanic

taidenautintoihin (illat. pl.), (for) artistic  
enjoyment  
(taidenautinto, nom.)  
huvituksiin (illat. pl.), amusements  
(huvitus = huvi, nom.)

vakainainen, permanent  
puhenväittämö, dramatic theatre; (lit.  
theatre of spoken word)  
Kansallisteatteri, National Theatre  
ensisijaisesti, in the first place  
juhlasali, hall (for concerts etc.)  
Konservatorio, Conservatory (of music)  
Kansallisooppera, National Opera  
yleisö (part.), public  
(yleisö, nom.)  
vetävät (pres. ind. act.) puoleensa (illat.  
with possess. suffix), draw to them-  
selves; attract  
elokuvateatteri, cinema (theatre)  
asutuskeskus, centre of population  
kymmenittäin (adv.), in tens  
kerätä, to collect  
palkkeilla (all pl. with possess. suffix), to  
its boards  
(palkki, nom.)  
näytelmä, play  
kaupunginorkesteri (part.), municipal  
orchestra  
(kaupunginorkesteri, nom.)  
apunaan (ess. with possess. suffix), as its  
help

## Luento 58 MENEMME TEATTERIIN

viideskymmeneskahdeksas, fifty-eighth  
esitään (pres. ind. pass.), one shows  
(esittää, to show)  
Aleksis Kiven, by Aleksis Kivi  
Nmmnisuutarit, a play by Aleksis Kivi  
uudenikäisen kirjallisuutemme perustaja,  
the founder of our modern literature  
kuolematon, immortal  
mestariitos, masterpiece  
etsekö halua (pres. ind. neg. with interro-  
gatory suffix "kö" after "ette")? do  
you not wish?  
mahtaako se olla liian rasittavaa, might it be  
too heavy  
aivoilleni (all. pl. with possess. suffix), to  
my brains  
(aivo, nom.)  
olen koko päivän katsellut tai kuunnellut  
jotakin, I have the whole day looked  
at, or listened to, something  
tuntuu siltä, it feels as if  
kevyt, light  
mielentilaani (illat. with possess. suffix),  
(into) my state of mind

(apu, nom.)  
kykyihin (ill. pl.), (into) capacities  
(kyky, nom.)  
turvausta myös musiikkielämämme  
parhaisin esittäviin kykyihin, also call  
on the most talented performers of our  
musical world (lit. musical life)  
näytelmäkirjallisuutemme (nom. with  
possess. suffix), our dramatic literature  
(näytelmäkirjallisuus, nom.)  
kansainvälinen, international  
luokka, class  
ohjelmisto, repertory  
Kaupunginteatteri, Municipal Theatre  
teatteritalo, theatre building; (playhouse)  
herättää huomiota, to draw attention  
johto, leadership  
etevimpien (gen. pl. of superl.), of the most  
prominent  
(etevä, nom.)  
säveltäjä, composer  
säveltaide, (art of) music  
(sävel, nom.) note of music; taide, nom., art)  
valioihin (illat. pl.), the elite  
(valo, nom.)

rehevä, hearty  
huumoria (part.), humour  
(huumor, nom.)  
sivistämään (illat. of 3rd inf.), to civilize  
(sivistää, to civilize)  
olen tosiaankin vielä liian vähän tutustunut  
suomalaiseen kirjallisuuteen, I am  
indeed still too little acquainted with  
Finnish literature  
kun en edes tiennyt, as I did not even know  
muhennäytelmä, tragedy  
huvinäytelmä, comedy  
näytäntö, performance  
etupermannolta (abl.), from the front stalls  
(etuperanto, nom.)  
tarpeeksi, sufficiently  
sanaa (acc.), word  
(sana, nom.)  
tekstin (acc.), text; book  
(teksti, nom.)  
luettavaksi (transl. of 1st p. pass.), to be  
read  
(lukea, to read)  
etukäteen, beforehand

## Luento 58 (cont'd.)

alkaa on vielä riittävästi, there is still enough time  
vieraskielisestä (elä.), from (something) in a foreign language  
menettää, to lose; miss  
jos se on aivan outo, if it is completely

## Luento 59

### RADIO JA TELEVISIO

viideskymmenesyhdessä, fifty-ninth  
radiovastaanotin, radio receiver  
väestö, population  
väritelevisio, colour television  
värivastaanotin, colour receiver  
Suomen Yleisradio, Finnish Radio  
lähetää, to broadcast (to send)  
ohjelma, programme  
ympäri vuorokauden, round the clock  
nuorisio, young people  
kuunnella, to listen  
sävelradio, light music programme in Finland  
laatia, to compile; prepare  
vanhempaa väkeä varten, for the older people  
vakava, serious  
uutiskatsaus, news programme (review)  
ajankohtainen, current  
tiedemies, scientist  
erikoisala, special line  
radioaistelu, radio talk  
radiolaitte, radio apparatus

## Luento 60

### OLETTEKO HANKKINUT TELEVISION?

kuudeskymmenes, sixtieth  
harkita, to consider  
toistaiseksi, for the present  
mustavalkoinen, black and white  
käytännöllinen, most practical  
(käytännöllinen, practical)  
kaupallinen, commercial  
mainos televisio, commercial television  
(lit. advertising television)  
ykkösohjelma, first programme (channel)  
likkipäin, almost  
kakkoskanava näkyy, second channel can be seen  
katselualue, viewing area  
laajentua, to grow wider  
virkami puolesta, for professional reasons  
virka, profession  
taloudellinen, economic

unfamiliar  
miehelleni, with pleasure  
lainata, to borrow  
valitut (acc. pl. of 2nd p. past.), selected  
(valita, to select)  
valitut teokset, selected works

tekniisesti, technically  
(yleisradio, lit. general radio)  
kehittää = kehittää, to develop  
stereolähetysverkko, stereo broadcast network  
levysoitin = äänilevysoitin, record player  
nauhuri, tape recorder  
stereo kuuntelu, stereo listening  
stereolähetys, stereo broadcast  
television puolestaan, television on the other hand  
kokeilla, to experiment  
väritelevisiolähetys, colour television broadcast  
kakkoskanava, second channel  
(kanava, channel)  
harrastaa, to be interested in  
lyhytaulukku, short wave listening  
pyrkii, to attempt; seek  
seurata, to follow  
kannanotto, view; point of view  
maailmanpoliittiset kysymykset (pl.), questions of world politics

uutiset (pl.), news  
(uutinen, nom.)  
keskustelu, discussion  
sarjaohjelma, (television) serial  
mielihelmineni (part. pl. with possess. suffix), my favourite programmes  
ohjelmasarja, series of programmes  
televisionväittely, television debate  
mielipiteitä (part. pl.), opinions  
(mielipide, nom.)  
edustaa, to represent  
keskustelijä, debater  
väittellä, to argue  
kaikessa ystäväydessä, in a friendly manner  
vallata, to occupy  
vapaa-aika, free time

## VOCABULARIES OF THE SOUNDS RECORDING ON PAGES 122 AND 123 OF THE FINNISH COURSE

### SECTION ONE

The vowels and diphthongs of the Finnish language

kala, fish  
maalaa, (he) paints  
olo, condition  
oloon, into the condition  
tuli, fire  
tuuli, wind  
häätä, distress; need  
häätää, (to) turn out; (to) evict  
holo, swaggerer  
holoon, swaggerer illat. (into a swaggerer)  
syli, lap; arms  
syytä, wart  
vetele, limp  
veteen, into the water  
eetteri, ether  
iti, (it) germinated  
hiili, coal; charcoal  
piiriin, into a circle  
sai, (he) got; (he) received  
laittaa, (to) make; (to) prepare  
aikainen, early  
soi, (it) sounds  
soittaa, (to) play; (to) sound  
suloinen, lovely  
ui, (he) swims  
uittaa, (to) float  
vähinen, cold; frozen  
päivä, day  
läikkyä, (it) ripples; (it) spills

eväitä, provisions (part. pl.)  
söi, (he) ate  
soitte, (you) ate (pl.)  
perinnöittä, without inheritances  
(ohes. pl.)  
syytä, causes (part. pl.)  
myitte, (you) sold (pl.)  
väittelyitä, disputations (part. pl.)  
ei, not  
keittää, (to) cook  
kaupungeissa, in towns (iness. pl.)  
auta, help (imperat. 2. p. sg.)  
auttaa, (to) help  
koulu, school  
soutaa, (to) row (a boat)  
keula, prow  
seura, company; party  
kiusa, spite; trouble  
luskka, plate  
täysi, full  
täyttää, (to) fill  
köysi, rope  
köyttää, (to) tie  
suo, marsh; bog  
suotta, in vain  
syö, (he) eats  
syötte, (you) eat (pl.)  
vie, (he) takes away  
viette, (you) take away (pl.)

### SECTION TWO

The consonants of the Finnish language

tapa, manner  
rampa, crippled; lame  
kaipaa, (he) misses; (he) longs for  
tappaa, (to) kill  
helppo, easy  
ulappa, open sea  
helppo, helpout, easy (sg. and pl.)  
tammi, oak  
satu, fairy tale; fable  
satu, received (past. part.)  
antaa, (to) give; (to) allow  
aitta, fence; hedge  
aitta, larder; barn

aitta, sitat, larder; barn (sg. and pl.)  
kisa, hen  
kisa, game  
haka, hook; latch  
alkaa, (to) begin  
akka, old woman  
palkka, wages; salary  
ravakka, brisk  
akka, akat, old woman (sg. and pl.)  
palkka, palkat, wages; salary (sg. and pl.)  
padat, pans  
tahdon, (I) want; (I) desire  
maa, earth; land; country

sama, same  
**hammas**, tooth  
**sampo**, the Sampo (magic mill in Finnish mythology)  
**pamppu**, rope's end; baton  
**pamput**, batons  
**enä**, nose  
**sano**, (he) says  
**annan**, (I) give; (I) allow  
**antaa**, (to) give; (to) allow  
**Antti**, Finnish Christian name  
**konttu**, kontit, (birchbark) knapsack (*sg. and pl.*)  
**sanka**, handle  
**sankka**, thick; dense  
**sangat**, handles  
**sankka**, sankat, thick; dense (*sg. and pl.*)  
**riikas**, dear  
**ateria**, meal  
**avara**, wide; large  
**penger**, border; slope  
**portant**, stairs  
**portas**, step; stair  
**luku**, number; chapter  
**sivel**, tune

**ala**, area; profession  
**alla**, from beneath  
**alla**, beneath; under  
**ala alla**, area beneath  
**Suomi**, Finland  
**asuu**, (he) lives  
**yskä**, cough  
**kansa**, nation  
**kanssa**, with  
**kassa**, cash  
**kisa**, game; competition  
**kissa**, cat  
**haamu**, ghost  
**himo**, desire; passion  
**ahtaa**, (to) stow; (to) cram  
**ahkera**, industrious  
**paha**, bad; wicked  
**ahdas**, narrow  
**vakaa**, sure; firm  
**avoim**, open  
**sauva**, staff; rod  
**joki**, river  
**paja**, smithy  
**nuija**, club; hammer

## TYPES OF INFLECTION

### NOUNS

The forms given are: nominative, genitive, partitive, and illative singular, and the partitive plural. The different cases are separated by a semi-colon, alternative forms by a comma.

• (1):	osa; -n; -a; -an; osia suk/ka*; -n; -an; -kaa; -kaan; -kia	• (5):	yksi*; yhden; yhtä; yhteen; yksiä laps/i; -en; lasta; -een; -ia laps/i; -en; veistä; -een; -iä
• (2):	kiss/a; -an; -aa; -aan; -oja li/ta*; -lan; -taa; -taan; -toja ran/ta*; -nan; -taa; -taan; -toja	• (6):	äi/ti*; -din; -tiä; -tiin; -ejä kamar/i; -in; -ia; -iin; -eja
• (3):	lattia; -n; -a; -ta; -an; lattioita mansk/ka*; -an; -kaa; -kaan; -oita	• (7):	kaupun/ki*; -gin; -kia; -kiin; -keja mittar/i; -in; -ia; -iin; -eita
• (4):	johtaj/a; -an; -aa; -ata; -aan; -ia oike/a; -an; -aa; -ata; -aan; -ita	• (8)	isom/pi*; -man; -paa; -paan; -pia
• a:	vapa/a; -an; -ata; -aseen; -ita maa; -n; -ta; -han; maita	• ai:	tiistai; -n; -ta; -hin; -ta
• e (1):	perhe; -en; -ttä; -eseen; -itä vuo/de*; -teen; -detta; -tee- seen; -teita	• oi:	voi; -n; -ta; -hin; -ta
• e (2):	kolme; -n; -a; -en; kolmia nuk/ke*; -en; -kea; -keen; -kia; -keja	• i:	askel; -en; -ta; -eseen; -ia
• ee:	tee; -n; -tä; -hen; (teitä)	• m:	radium; -in; -ia; -iin; -eja
• ie:	tie; -n; -tä; -hen; teitä	• n (1):	lauta/nen; -sen; -sta; -seen; -sia
• i (1):	ovi/i; -en; -ea; -een; -ia hen/ki*; -gen; -keä; -keen; -kiä vä/ki*; -en; -keä; -keen; -kiä ar/ki*; -jen; -kea; -keen; -kia	• n (2):	jäsen; -en; -tä; -een; -jä kymmen } -en; -tä; -een; kymmen/en } -iä
• i (2):	pieni/i; -en; -ttä; -een; -iä puoli/i; -en; -tä; -een; -ia lie/mi; -men; -ntä; -meen; -miä mer/i; -en; -tä; -een; -iä	• n (3):	avoim/n; -men; -nta; -meen; -mia ot/in*; -timen; -inta; -timeen; -timia laj/don*; -tumen; -dunta; -tumeen; -tumia
• i (3):	kä/si*; -den; -ttä; -teen; -siä kuu/si*; -den; -ttä; -teen; -sia haa/ksi*; -hden; -hta; -hteen; -ksia	• n (4):	unet/on*; -toman; -onta; -tomaan; -tomia läm/min*; -pimän; -mintä; -pimään; -pimä
• i (4):	vaz/si*; -een; -ttä; -teen; -sia kan/si*; -nen; -ttä; -teen; -sia	• n (5):	vanhi/n; -mman; -nta; -mpaan; -mpia vase/n; -mman; -nta; -mpaan; -mpia
		• n (6):	seitsemä/n; -n; -ä; -än; seitsemä

-o (1):	eno; -n; -a; -on; -ja luen/to* <sup>o</sup> ; -non; -toa; -toon; -toja lan/ko* <sup>o</sup> ; -gon; -koa; -koon; -koja
-o (2):	mainio; -n; -ta; -on; -ita maljalka* <sup>o</sup> ; -on; -koa; -koon; -koja; -oita aurin/ko* <sup>o</sup> ; -gon; -koa; -koon; -koja
-uo:	suo; -n; -ta; -hon; -soita
-t:	sisar; -en; -ta; -een; -ia tyt/är* <sup>o</sup> ; -tären; -ärtä; -täreen; -täriä man/ner* <sup>o</sup> ; -tereen; -nerita; -tereesen; -tereita
-s (1):	viera/s; -an; -sta; -ascen; -ita ruumi/s; -in; -sta; -iseen; -ita viik/as* <sup>o</sup> ; -kaan; -asta; -kaaseen; -kaita ru/is* <sup>o</sup> ; -kiin; -ista; -kiiseen; -kiita mie/s; -hen; -stä; -heen; -hiä
-s (2):	selostu/s; -ksen; -sta; -kseen; -ksia
-s (3):	salaisu/s; -den; -tta; -teen; -ksia
-s (4):	kolma/s; -nnon; -tta; -nteen; -nsia
-t (1)	ihaštun/ut; -een; -utta; -eescen; -eita
-t (2):	ohu/t; -en; -tta; -een; -ita
-t (3):	kevä/t; -än; -ttä; -äseen; -itä
-t (4):	tuha/t; -nnen; -tta; -nteen; -nsia

-u (1):	lelu; -n; -a; -un; -ja piip/pu* <sup>o</sup> ; -un; -puu; -puun; -puja
-u (2):	vierailu; -n; -a; -un; -ja sido/tu* <sup>o</sup> ; -un; -tua; -tuun; -tuja
-uu (1):	makuu; -n; -ta; -seen; -makuita
-uu (2):	muu; -n; -ta; -hun; -muita
-y (1):	kälj; -n; -ä; -yn; -jä sän/ky* <sup>o</sup> ; -gyn; -kyä; -kyyn; -kyjä
-y (2):	käsitelly; -n; -ä; -yn; -jä; -itä vedet/ly* <sup>o</sup> ; -yn; -tyä; -tyyn; -tyjä
-yy:	syy; -n; -tä; -hyn; -syitä
-ä (1):	isä; -n; -ä; -än; -isiä se/tä* <sup>o</sup> ; -dän; -tää; -tään; -tiä
-ä (2):	myymäl/ä; -än; -ää; -ään; -öitä
-ä (3):	virke/ä; -än; -ää; -ätä; -ään; -itä kylpij/ä; -än; -ää; -ätä; -öitä
-ä (4):	merkin/tä; -nän; -tää; -tään; -tojä; -nöitä
-ää:	pää; -n; -tä; -hän; -päitä
ö (1):	sähkö; -n; -ä; -ön; -jä tyt/tö* <sup>o</sup> ; -ön; -töä; -töön; -tojä
-ö (2):	näytän/tö; -nön; -töä; -töön; -tojä; -nöitä
-ö (3):	keittiö; -n; -tä; -ön; -itä
-yö:	yö; -n; -tä; -hön; -öitä

#### VERBS

The forms given are: first infinitive, 1st pers. singular pres. indic., 3rd pers. singular imperfect indic., 3rd pers. singular imperative, second participle.

-aa (1):	muodost/aa; -an; -i; -akoon; -anut	-aa (2):	lau/aa; -an; -oi; -akoon; -anut kan/taa* <sup>o</sup> ; -nan; -toi; -takoon; -tanut
	poltt/aa* <sup>o</sup> ; -an; -ti; -takoon; -tanut	-aa (3):	raken/taa* <sup>o</sup> ; -nan; -si; -takoon; -tanut
	unoh/taa* <sup>o</sup> ; -dan; -ti; -takoon; -tanut		

	asen/taa* <sup>o</sup> ; -nan; -si; -takoon; -tanut	-ta, -tä (1):	puuha/ta; -an; -si; -tkoon; -nnut osa/ta; -an; -si; -tkoon; -nnut poik/eta* <sup>o</sup> ; -kean; -kesi; -etkoon; -ennut halu/ta; -an; -si; -tkoon; -nnut herä/tä; -än; -si; -tköön; -nnyt
-da, -dä (1):	saa/dä; -n; -säi; -koon; -nut jää/dä; -n; -jäi; -köön; -nyt käy/dä; -n; -kävi; -köön; -nyt tuo/dä; -n; -toi; -koon; -nut syö/dä; -n; -söi; -köön; -nyt vie/dä; -n; -vei; -köön; -nyt ympäriöi/dä; -n; -ympäroi; -köön; -nyt voi/dä; -n; -voi; -koon; -nut myy/dä; -n; -myi; -köön; -nyt	-ta, -tä (2):	kuume/ta; -nen; -ni; -tkoon; -nnut edellä* <sup>o</sup> ; -etenen; -eteni; edet- köön; edennyt kyt/ä; -kenen; -keni; -etköön; -ennyt
-da, -dä (2):	teh/dä; -teen; -teki; -tehköön; -tehnyt nähdä; -näen; -näki; -nähköön; -nähnyt	-ta, -tä (3):	tarvi/ta; -tsen; -tsi; -tkoon; -nnut merki/tä; -tsen; -tsi; -tköön; -nnyt
-ea, -ed:	lask/ea; -en; -i; -ekoon; -enut lu/kea* <sup>o</sup> ; -en; -ki; -kekoon; -kenut	-ta, -tä (4):	pääs/tä; -en; -i; -köön; -syt nous/ta; -en; -i; -koon; -sut
	sul/kea* <sup>o</sup> ; -jen; -ki; -kekoon; -kenut	-ua:	istu/a; -n; -i; -koon; -nut istuu/ua* <sup>o</sup> ; -dun; -tui; -tukoon; -tanut saa/pua* <sup>o</sup> ; -vun; -pui; -pukoon; -punut
-ia, -iä:	huo/iä; -n; -huoli; -koon; -nut etsi/ä; -n; -etsi; -köön; -nyt leik/kiä* <sup>o</sup> ; -in; -ki; -kiköön; -kinyt terveh/tiä* <sup>o</sup> ; -din; -ti; -tiköön; -tinity	-yä:	hämär/iyä* <sup>o</sup> ; -ryn; -tyi; -ty- köön; -tynyt pesey/iyä; -dyn; -tyi; -ty- köön; -tynyt kysy/sä; -n; -i; -köön; -nyt
-ila, -ilä:	tul/ila; -en; -i; -koon; -lut ihmet/ellä* <sup>o</sup> ; -telen; -teli; -el- köön; -elity työsken/nellä* <sup>o</sup> ; -telen; -teli; -nelköön; -nellyt	ää (1):	elä/sä; -n; -eli; -köön; -nyt pi/tää* <sup>o</sup> ; -dän; -ti; -täköön; -tänyt heit/tää* <sup>o</sup> ; -än; -ti; -täköön; -tänyt
-na, -nä:	men/nä; -en; -i; -köön; -nyt pan/na; -en; -i; -koon; -nut	-ää (2):	ilmen/tää* <sup>o</sup> ; -nän; -si; -ti; -täköön; -tänyt kier/tää* <sup>o</sup> ; -rän; -si; -ti; -täköön; -tänyt pyy/tää* <sup>o</sup> ; -dän; -si; -ti; -täköön; -tänyt
-ra:	sur/ra; -en; -i; -koon; -rut		

\*These stems are subject to consonant mutation.

MUTATION OF STEM-CONSONANT

k~(j)	veika, velan; laki, laen; aika, ajan
~k	pyyhe, pyyhkeen; pelätä, pelkään
kk~k	sukka, sukan; rikkoa, rikon
k~kk	lääke, lääkkeen; hakata, hakkaan
hje~hkje	puhjeta, puhkean
lke~lje	kulkea, kuljen
lje~lke	valjeta, valkenen
nk~ng	lanka, langan
ng~nk	kangas, kankaan
rke~rje	särkeä, särjen
uku~uvu	luku, luvun
yky~yyvy	kyky, kyvyn
p~v	tupa, tuvan; leipoa, leivon
v~p	tarve, tarpeen; tavata, tapaan
pp~p	kuppi, kupin; loppua, lopun
p~pp	opas, oppaan
mp~mm	sompa, somman; isompi, isomman
mm~mp	lämmän, lämpimän; ommella, ompelen
t~d	tähti, tähden; lähteä, lähden; (käsi), käteen, käden; (kuusi), kuuteen, kuuden
d~t	lähde, lähteen; edetä, etenen
tt~t	aitta, aitan; ottaa, otan
t~tt	uneton, unettoman; ihmetellä, ihmettelen
lt~ll	kiiltää, kiillän
ll~lt	allas, altaan
nt~nn	ranta, rannan; (kansi), kanteen, kannen; rakentaa; rakennan
nn~nt	manner, mantereen
rt~rr	parta, parran; (varsi), varteen, varren
rr~rt	porras, portaan

VERBS

CONTENTS

Introduction and Spelling	109
Grammatical System	113
The Noun	117
The Pronoun	121
The Verb	125
The Adjective	129
The Adverb	133
The Particle	137
The Interjection	141
The Infinitive	145
The Present Participle	149
The Past Participle	153
The Gerund	157
The Conditional	161
The Imperative	165
The Infinitive with Particle	169
The Participle with Particle	173
The Gerund with Particle	177
The Conditional with Particle	181
The Imperative with Particle	185
The Infinitive with Particle and Preposition	189
The Participle with Particle and Preposition	193
The Gerund with Particle and Preposition	197
The Conditional with Particle and Preposition	201
The Imperative with Particle and Preposition	205
The Infinitive with Particle, Preposition and Particle	209
The Participle with Particle, Preposition and Particle	213
The Gerund with Particle, Preposition and Particle	217
The Conditional with Particle, Preposition and Particle	221
The Imperative with Particle, Preposition and Particle	225
The Infinitive with Particle, Preposition and Particle and Preposition	229
The Participle with Particle, Preposition and Particle and Preposition	233
The Gerund with Particle, Preposition and Particle and Preposition	237
The Conditional with Particle, Preposition and Particle and Preposition	241
The Imperative with Particle, Preposition and Particle and Preposition	245

## PREFACE

Students of the Linguaphone Finnish Course will appreciate in the present Grammar a valuable companion to it, supplying all the information necessary for the acquisition of a sound knowledge of the grammatical forms and rules which are found in practical application in the text of the Course.

Whilst nothing of essential importance has been omitted in the Grammar, it has been our endeavour to make it as concise and compact as is compatible with the nature of the material, thus sparing the student the drudgery of working his way through a maze of more or less superfluous rules, with their inevitable exceptions, which would be of interest only to students desiring to undertake an intensive study of the theory of the language.

The subject matter of the Grammar has been arranged in such a manner as to allow of easy reference to any particular point which the student may desire to look up, in which connection the detailed alphabetical index at the end of the book will be found very useful.

## CONTENTS

Chapter	Page
Finnish Pronunciation and Spelling ... ..	109
1. Introduction to Finnish Grammar ... ..	112
2. The Nominative Case ... ..	114
3. The Accusative Case ... ..	115
4. The Genitive Case ... ..	117
5. The Essive Case ... ..	118
6. The Partitive Case ... ..	119
7. The Translative Case ... ..	121
8. The Inessive, Elative and Illative Case ... ..	112
9. The Adessive, Ablative and Allative Cases ... ..	125
10. The Abessive, Comitative and Instructive Cases ... ..	128
11. Tables of Declensions. Compound Nouns ... ..	129
12. Comparison of Adjectives ... ..	132
13. The Verb (Active) ... ..	136
14. Infinitives and Participles ... ..	140
15. The Passive Voice ... ..	142
16. Auxiliary Verb olla, "to be", and expressing "to have" ... ..	145
17. Verb Categories. Principal Verb and Object. Participal and other Constructions. Use of Certain Verbs in Sentences ... ..	148
18. Negation (Active and Passive). Interrogation ... ..	152
19. Personal and Possessive Pronouns ... ..	156
20. Demonstrative and Relative Pronouns ... ..	158
21. Interrogative, Reflexive and Indefinite Pronouns ... ..	160
22. Cardinal and Ordinal Numerals. Expressions of time, etc. ... ..	166
23. Adverbs, Appositive, Prepositions, Postpositions ... ..	172
24. Conjunctions, Interjections, Abbreviations ... ..	175
<b>Appendix:</b>	
Verb Stems ... ..	178
Alphabetical List of Verbs ... ..	179
Alphabetical Index ... ..	185



## FINNISH PRONUNCIATION AND SPELLING

Those students who have the Linguaphone Finnish Course will consult the Sounds Recording for the exact pronunciation of the sounds. For the benefit of those who have not this aid, we give below some notes indicating the English sounds that most nearly correspond to the Finnish.

1. There are no mute letters in Finnish, and every letter is sounded exactly as it is written. The pronunciation never varies as it does in English.
2. The actual Finnish Alphabet consists of only 21 letters, a, d, e, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, u, v (sometimes also written w, which has the same sound), y, ä and ö. The additional letters b, c, f, q, x and z are used only in foreign names, or words of foreign origin, in which they retain the pronunciation they have in the language from which they are borrowed.

Letter(s)	Pronunciation
a	similar to the <i>a</i> in <i>cut</i>
aa	a lengthened form of <i>a</i> , more like the <i>ar</i> in <i>cart</i>
b	like the <i>b</i> in <i>bell</i>
c	like the <i>c</i> in <i>car</i> or in <i>cell</i>
d	like the <i>d</i> in <i>day</i>
e	not so open as the <i>e</i> in <i>leg</i> ; more like the French <i>é</i>
ee	a lengthened form of <i>e</i>
f	like the <i>f</i> in <i>fen</i>
g	like the <i>g</i> in <i>gay</i> *
h	like the <i>h</i> in <i>hat</i>
i	like the <i>i</i> in <i>ink</i>
ii	a lengthened form of <i>i</i> , similar to <i>ee</i> in <i>feet</i>
j	like the <i>y</i> in <i>yes</i>
k	like the <i>k</i> in <i>king</i>
l	like the <i>l</i> in <i>leg</i>
m	like the <i>m</i> in <i>met</i>
n	like the <i>n</i> in <i>nest</i>
o	similar to the <i>o</i> in <i>hop</i>
oo	a lengthened form of the <i>o</i> , more like the vowel sound in <i>cork</i>
p	like the <i>p</i> in <i>peg</i>
q	like <i>oo</i>
r	like the <i>r</i> in <i>red</i> , but more trilled; never silent as in some English words
s	like the <i>s</i> in <i>sell</i>
t	like the <i>t</i> in <i>tell</i>
u	like the <i>oo</i> in <i>boot</i>
uu	a lengthened form <i>u</i>
v or w	like the <i>v</i> in <i>vest</i>
x	like the <i>x</i> in <i>exit</i>
y	similar to the French <i>u</i> or German <i>ü</i> , that is to say like <i>ee</i> pronounced with rounded lips, never like the sound of <i>y</i> in <i>yes</i> , which in Finnish is represented by <i>j</i>
yy	a lengthened form of <i>y</i>
z	like <i>ts</i> in <i>fit</i>
ä	a more open sound than the <i>e</i> in <i>bet</i> , more like the <i>a</i> in <i>hat</i>
ää	a lengthened form of <i>ä</i>
ö	similar to the word <i>err</i> , but with more rounded lips
öö	a lengthened form of <i>ö</i>

\*In changing from singular to plural, and before inflexional endings, the *g* is pronounced like the *ng* in *long*.

3. (a) Of the vowels, e, i, y, ä and ö are *front vowels*, that is, they are pronounced in the front of the mouth; a and u are *back vowels*, that is they are pronounced at the back of the mouth. A feature of Finnish is *vowel harmony*. This means that the front vowels y, ä and ö cannot exist in the same word as the corresponding back vowels, u, a and o.

One result of this law is that each suffix in which one of these back vowels occurs has a doublet in which the corresponding front vowel is substituted: e.g. talossa, "in the house", but meressä "in the sea".

The law of vowel harmony does not however apply to compound nouns, each part of which is considered in this respect as a separate entity: e.g. pöytäliini, "table-cloth".

- (b) As already implied in the list given above in § 2, single vowels are short and double vowels long. A double consonant is also longer than a single consonant, as is clearly heard on the Linguaphone Sounds Recording. It is important that students should pay attention to these characteristics of the Finnish language, especially to the lengthened pronunciation of the double consonants, which only occurs in English when the final consonant of a word is the same as the initial consonant of the following word: e.g. good dog; hot tea; a Finnish ship.
4. The diphthongs are: ai, au, ei, eu, ie, iu, oi, ou, ui, ue, yl, yö, äi, äy, öi and öy. Both vowels must be sounded, but so rapidly and continuously as to form *one* syllable, in other words, Finnish diphthongs are shorter than English diphthongs.

5. Another feature of Finnish is *root modification*. This occurs in the conjugation of verbs as well as in the declension of nouns. The effect is to make the consonants k, p or t change to a weaker sound or even disappear altogether. It happens when one of these sounds occurs in a final syllable that is originally open (i.e. ending in a vowel) but becomes closed through the addition of a consonant.

The following are the most common root modifications:

STRONG ROOT		WEAK ROOT	
from	as in	to	as in
pp	lippu (ticket)	p	lipun
tt	rotta (rat)	t	rotan
kk	kukka (flower)	k	kukan
mp	kampa (comb)	mm	kamman
nt	ranta (shore)	nn	rannan
nk	onki (fishing rod)	ng	ongen
p	lupa (permission)	v	luvun
t	sato (harvest)	d	sadon
k	lukea (to read)	(k disappears)	luen (I read)
lt	silta (bridge)	ll	sillan
rt	virta (stream)	rr	virran
rk	härkä (bull)	r	härän
rk	järki (sense)	rj	järjen
rp	turpa (mout)	rv	turvan
lk	kuulkea (wander)	lj	kuljen (I walk)
lk	selkä (back)	l	selän
lp	silpota (mutilate)	lv	silvon
k	pukut (a suit)	v	puvun
hk	rohkenen (I dare)	hj	rohjetkoot (they dare)

The modification always follows the same pattern for the same type of word, including the few adjectives that undergo consonantal gradation such as halpa, "cheap", halvast (plural).

The following consonantal combinations do not undergo modification: sk as in muska, "snuff"; sp as in vispilä, "whisk"; st as in nostaa, "to lift" or "lifts"; nostan, "I lift"; tk as in potkaista, "to kick", potkaisen, "I kick".

6. An aspiration occasionally occurs at the close of a Finnish word ending in a vowel. In other words we sound a letter which is not there, i.e. the initial consonant of the following word, for reasons of euphony. The aspiration is indicated by an apostrophe in the following examples: mene' sinne, "go there"; tule' tänne, "come here"; kann'a se sisään, "carry it in".
7. Every word is stressed on the first syllable. This is called the principal stress. In the case of a compound word, it falls on the first syllable of each component part. Polysyllabic words also have one or more secondary stresses, but in no case does a secondary stress occur on the second or last syllable.
8. In dividing words into syllables, note the following rules:
- A single consonant between vowels or diphthongs is always joined to the following vowel, e.g. ra-kaa, "dear"; sa-la-ma, "lightning"; a-va-ra, "vast"; kaa-taa, "to pour".
  - Two consonants together are always separated, e.g. lam-mas, "sheep"; pal-lo, "ball"; lap-si, "child".
  - When three or more consonants occur between two vowels, the last one is joined to the vowel following it, e.g. jyrk-ka, "steep"; pank-ki, "bank"; vank-ka, "solid"; myrs-ky, "storm".
  - When dividing disyllabic words having a possessive suffix, and when the noun (not the suffix) ends in either o, l, u, ö, y or s, the word is divided where the two parts are linked together, e.g. vaa-ro-ani "my turn" (partitive); käsi-äsi, "your hands" (partitive); hatu-ansa, "his hat" (part.); näkö-ämme, "our sight" (part.); hyly-änne, "your shelf" (part.); kaulus-tansa, "his/their collar" (part.).

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION TO FINNISH GRAMMAR

9. There is no article in Finnish. Thus *poika* means either "a boy" or "the boy", according to the context.
10. Finnish nouns have no gender. Where necessary, the distinction of sex is indicated by separate words or by the use of affixes, e.g. *koira*, "dog"; *naaraskoira*, "bitch", *uroskoira*, "(male) dog"; *herttua*, "duke", *herttuatar*, "duchess"; *tarjoilija*, "waiter", *tarjoilijatar*, "waitress".
11. Nouns, adjectives, pronouns, numerals and even verbs, all decline, that is to say, they take different endings, according to their function in the sentence and their exact meaning. For instance, if the subject of the sentence were "the good man", the Finnish equivalent would be *hyvä mies*, but if it were "the good men", the Finnish equivalent would be *hyvät miehet*. As in English, adjectives precede nouns they qualify.
12. The English prepositions *at, for, from, in, into, of, on, till, until, to, with, without*, are rendered by suffixes or case-endings. There are also other suffixes, but they will be dealt with under their appropriate headings. There are fifteen cases in Finnish, the uses of which will be explained in later chapters. In the meantime, here are some examples in English to give a general idea of the differences between them:

*Nominative* (total\* subject of the verb).

*The house is large.*

*Accusative* (total\* object of the verb):

*They saw the house.*

*Genitive* ("of", indicating possession):

*The roof of the house was flat.*

*Essive* ("as"):

*as a boy, he was shy.*

*Partitive* ("some" or "any"; partial\* subject or object of the verb):

*Have you any apples? No, but we have some pears.*

*Translative* ("for", "to", "into"):

*I went home for a week.*

*The water was turned into wine.*

*Inessive* ("in", "at"):

*Joan was sitting in the library.*

*George was at work.*

*Elativ* ("from (within)", "about", "of", "since"):

*They came from Finland.*

*I had not been told about this.*

*One of the girls is writing.*

*He has been here since Easter.*

*Illative* ("into", "till"):

*The child fell into the water.*

*He worked till midnight.*

*Adessive* ("on"):

*On the table is a bowl of flowers.*

*Ablative* ("from (without)"):

*The book fell from the table.*

*Allative* ("(on)to"):

*It fell on(to) the floor.*

\*For the meaning of *total* and *partial* here, see § 13.

*Abessive* ("without"):

*Don't go without a hat.*

*Comitative* ("with", indicating "in company with"):

*I went there with my son(s).*

*Instructive* ("with", indicating instrument or manner):

*Do it with your own hands.*

13. Finnish distinguishes between *total* subject or object and *partial* subject or object. Briefly, the differences between them are as follows: A total subject is one in which the noun is used in a general sense, indicating the whole of its class, or one which, in English, would be preceded by the definite article. A partial subject or object expresses an indeterminate quantity or number, this being often indicated in English by "some" or "any".

Thus, in the sentences

*Children like sweets,*

*Tigers are wild animals,*

*The children here are very clever,*

*The tiger is a wild animal,*

the Finnish equivalents of the words in italics are considered as total subjects and are put in the nominative case. But in the sentences

*There are some children in the room,*

*Some tigers have been sent to the Zoo,*

the Finnish equivalents of the words in italics are considered as partial subjects and are put in the partitive case.

See also § 18.

Similarly for the object. Examples in English:

*Total.* Let us send *the boy* to school.

We shall take *the boy* to school.

*Partial.* Have you seen *any tigers* in this part of the country?

The total object is put in the accusative case and the partial object in the partitive case.

See also § 22.

14. In Finnish the use of capital letters is not so frequent as in English. Capital initial letters are used in proper nouns, but not when they occur in adjectival form, e.g. *Ranska*, "France", but *ranskalainen*, "French"; *Suomi*, "Finland", but *suomalainen*, "Finnish". Months and days of the week are written with a small initial letter, whereas *Sinä*, "you" (singular) and *Te*, "you" (plural) are sometimes written with a capital initial letter in correspondence. In this connection, note that the plural *Te* is always used in addressing strangers and elders; the singular *Sinä* in addressing intimate friends.

15. Verbs are conjugated, that is to say, they take different endings according to what person and number the subject is and the tense or mood. Here, for instance, is the present tense of *sanota*, "to say".

(minä) sanon	I say, I am saying
(sinä) sanot	you say, you are saying
(hän) sanoo	he or she says, he or she is saying
(me) sanomme	we say, we are saying
(te) sanotte	you say, you are saying
(he) sanovat	they say, they are saying

The personal pronouns are usually omitted, unless there is any special emphasis on them, with the exception of the 3rd person singular and plural, where they are *always* used to avoid ambiguity (see § 136).

## CHAPTER 2

### THE NOMINATIVE CASE

16. The nominative singular has no special ending; and when the stem does not undergo modification, the addition of *t* to the end of the noun makes it plural, e.g.:

kansat, nation(s)	satama(t), harbour(s)
maksu(t), payment(s)	talo(t), house(s)

17. The adjective agrees with the noun in number and case:

hyvä(t) isä(t), good father(s)
pitkä(t) tie(t) long road(t)
maksa(t) omena(t), sweet apple(s)
kylmä(t) huone/c(t), cold room(s)

Note the duplicated *e* in *huone*. This occurs with all nouns ending in *e* in the singular.

18. The total subject (see § 13) is always in the nominative. The subject of a transitive verb is always considered total and therefore always in the nominative. The verb agrees with the total subject in person and number, e.g.:

Aiti ompel <i>e</i> hametta, Mother is sewing a/the skirt.
Aidit ompel <i>e</i> vat hametta. The mothers are sewing (some) skirts.
Tytöt lukee kirjaa, The girl is reading a/the book.
Tytöt lukevat kirjoja, The girls are reading (some) books.
Polka pelaa jalkapalloa, The boy is playing football.
Pojat pelaavat jalkapalloa, The boys are playing football.
Mies kirjoittaa kirjeitä, The man is writing letters.
Miehet kirjoittavat kirjeitä, The men are writing letters.
Hän soittaa pianoa, He/she plays (is playing) the piano.
He soittavat pianoa, They play the piano.

N.B.—In the last example the object is naturally in the singular.

Compare:

Total subject:

Pojat laulavat virttä, The boys are singing a hymn.

Partial subject:

Polka on kirkossa laulamassa, There are some boys singing in the church.

19. As an exception to the general rule that the verb agrees with the total subject in person and number, the verb *olla*, "to be", of a plural subject is in the singular when the subject is indefinite in character and comes at the end of a sentence, or when the verb *olla* denotes ownership in connection with the adessive (see § 105).

Examples:

Tänään oli meillä häät, Today we had a wedding (implying at our house),
i.e. today (there) was at us a wedding. (The word for "wedding", i.e. häät, is plural in form, like the English word "nuptials".)
Ratkaisu on tärkeät syyt, There were good reasons for the decision
(i.e. for the decision was good reasons).
Kaupungistamme on ympäristöön hyvät liikenneyhteydet, From our town
there are (i.e. there is) good connections (travel) to the surrounding
districts.
Tytöllä on vaaleat hiukset, The girl has blond hair (i.e. on the girl is blond
hairs).

Nouns in addition to the above which are plural in form but singular in meaning and require the verb *olla* in the singular:

läksäläiset, farewell party
markkinat, market day
riistäläiset, christening
tanssilaiset, a dance
vihkiäiset, marriage ceremony, etc.

20. A singular noun or an adjective used predicatively and expressing a quality inherent in the subject, without any reference to other things, is in the nominative and agrees in case with the subject.

Hevonen on eläin, The horse is an animal.
Susi on peto (or petoeläin), The wolf is a beast of prey.
Jalka on ruuminjäsen, A foot is a limb.

(For plural, see partitive § 36.)

21. The total subject may also have a direct adjective attribute, e.g.:

Köyhä mies kerjää, The poor man is begging.
Iloinen mies laulelee, The gay man is singing.

22. The total object of an imperative or an infinitive dependent upon an imperative is put in the nominative.

Examples:

Ota kirjat, Take the books.
Antakaa lähettä sähkösanoma, Have a telegram sent.
Tuo ruoka tänne, Bring the food here.

## CHAPTER 3

### THE ACCUSATIVE CASE

23. In the singular the accusative has the ending *-n* or no ending at all; in the plural it has the ending *-t*. Thus, *omena*, "apple", becomes *omenan* in the accusative singular and *omenat* in the accusative plural. Similarly:

lasi, glass	lasiin, lasit
kirja, book	kirjan, kirjat
poika, boy	pojan, pojat

24. The total object (see § 13) is in the accusative, unless it is the object of an imperative, for which see §§ 22 and 25 below. Examples:

Äiti ripusti kuvan seinälle, Mother hung the picture on the wall.
Kettu söi kaikki rypäleet, mutta ei jaksanut syödä juustoa, The fox ate all the grapes, but could not eat the cheese.
Kapteeni ohjasi laivan satamaan, The captain steered the ship to the port.
Upseerit paljastivat aseensa, The officers drew (uncovered) their swords (arms).

25. The total object (see § 13) takes two forms in the singular, i.e. accusative nominative and accusative genitive, the first of which has no ending (i.e. it is in the nominative) and is the more common; the latter has the ending -n (i.e. it is in the genitive). In the plural, however, the total object has only one form, i.e. nominative plural.

The total object takes the nominative form if it belongs to the 1st or the 2nd person imperative, if it is in the passive, belongs to an infinitive which directly or indirectly qualifies the 1st or the 2nd person imperative or a passive predicate, or to an infinitive which is directly or indirectly dependent on the subject, or is the subject of a singular predicate. By comparing the following examples the student will get a fair idea of when the total object is in the nominative and when it is put in the genitive:

*Nominative*

Anna omena minulle! Give me the apple.  
 Hakekaamme tyttöä koulusta. Let us fetch the girl from school.  
 Tyttö viettiin kouluun. The girl was taken to school.  
 Käskä Olga tuoda ruoka pöytään. Ask Olga to bring the food to the table.  
 Rääkälille lähetettiin käsky tehdä puku valmiiksi. A message was sent to the tailor to get the suit ready.  
 Minun täytyi tehdä eräs tärkeä työ. I had to do an important job.  
 Viisainta on kirjoittaa kirje ajoissa. It is wiser to write the letter in time.  
 Michen oli pakko jättää työ kesken. The man was forced to leave the work unfinished.

*Genitive*

Antakoon hän omanan minulle. Let him/her give me the apple.  
 Hakekoot he tytön koulusta. Let them fetch the girl from school.  
 Me veimme tytön kouluun. We took the girl to school.  
 Käskin Olga tuoda ruoan pöytään. I asked Olga to bring the food to the table.  
 Rääkäli sai määräyksen tehdä puvun valmiiksi. The tailor received orders (an order) to get the suit ready.  
 Minä päätin tehdä erään tärkeän työn. I decided to do an important job.  
 Me päätimme kirjoittaa kirjeen ajoissa. We decided to write the letter in time.  
 Mies sai käskyn jättää työn kesken. The man received orders (an order) to leave the work unfinished.

26. The object is also total and is put in the accusative, if the sentence is negative only in construction, but affirmative in its meaning, e.g.:

Etkö sinä kirjoita kaksi kirjaa vuodessa? Don't you write two books a year? (i.e. You do write two books a year, don't you?)

Compare:

Etkö kirjoita edes kahta kirjaa vuodessa? Don't you even write two books a year?

But if the verb is essentially negative, the object is put in the partitive (see § 35, b).

27. The accusative is further used to indicate duration of time, how many times, which time, e.g.

Vilvyn päivän, viikon, muutaman vuorokauden, I am staying a day, a week, a few days.

Vuoden olen opiskellut, I have been studying for a year.

Minä olen ollut Helsingissä muutaman kerran, I have been in Helsinki a few times.

Kävin heillä ainoastaan kerran, I visited them only once.

See also §§ 142 and 162.

CHAPTER 4

THE GENITIVE CASE

28. The genitive singular has the ending -n, e.g.:

isä, (the) father	isän of the father (father's)
isän puku, the father's suit	
talo, (the) house	talon, of the house
talon emäntä, the mistress of the house	
lääkäri, (the) doctor	lääkärin, of the doctor (doctor's)
lääkärin potilas, the doctor's patient	

It will be seen from the above examples that one of the main uses of the genitive case in Finnish is to express the English possessive whether formed by the use of "of" or by means of s and an apostrophe.

29. The genitive plural has the following endings: -en, -in, -ten, -den, -tten and -jen of which -en and -in, -en and -ten, -den, -ten and -tten are alternative endings. The endings -en and -in are used after a short vowel, -den and -tten after a diphthong, -ten after a consonant, -jen after a short vowel. Examples:

Tässä tavaratalossa on myös pien/ten (pieni/en) naisten pukuosasto. In this store there is also a small women's (dress) department.

He ajoivat yli suur/ten (suuri/en) kivien. They drove over the big stones (lit. of the big stones).

Folkajin (polki/en) kengät ovat asturissa. The boys' shoes are at the shoe-repairer's.

Oppilaat istuvat pöytä/in (pöytä/en) ääressä, the pupils sit (are sitting) at the tables (lit. in front of the tables).

Tiedätkö eri mai/den (mai/ten) pääkaupungit? Do you know the capitals of the different countries?

Talojen hinnat ovat nousseet viime vuosina. The prices of houses have risen in the past (few) years.

30. In addition to its more normal uses, as illustrated in the examples given above, the genitive is used with certain impersonal verbs and expressions, that is to say, the subject of the equivalent English sentence appears in the genitive (really an old dative) in the Finnish sentence, the subject of the latter being understood in the impersonal verb. Among such impersonal expressions are: pitää, täytyy and tulla, all meaning "must", and on pakko, "there is need". Examples:

Tuon vanhan naisen täytyy vielä käydä työssä. That old woman must still go to work.

Minun pitää lähteä ulkomaille, I must go abroad (lit. of-me it-is-necessary-to-go abroad).

Meidän on pakko jäädä. We (shall) have to stay (lit. of-us there-is-need-to-stay). Heidän tulee huolehtia itsensä ja perheensä eläkkeestä. They must maintain themselves and their families (lit. of-them it-is-necessary . . .).

31. Note also the use of the genitive:

(a) of the person concerned, in cases where a word expressing state or feeling is used with olla, "to be", e.g.:

Sinun on mentävä. You must go.

Minun on jano. I am thirsty (lit. of me is thirst).

Hänen on nälkä. He is hungry (lit. of him is hunger).

(b) with infinitives and particles to denote the agent, e.g.:

Sinä pyysit minun tulla. You asked me to come.

(c) with adjectives ending in *-inen*, which denote age, measure and likeness, e.g.:

Tyttäreni on vuoden vanha/ikäinen, My daughter is a year old.  
Puu on kolmen metrin korkuinen, The tree is three metres tall (high).  
Lapsi on äitinsä näköinen, The child looks (is) like her/his mother.

(d) in comparison instead of *kuin*, "as", e.g.:

Minä olen sinun pituisesi, I am as tall as you.

## CHAPTER 5

### THE ESSIVE CASE

32. The *essive* case is indicative of a state of being regarded as continuous, or existence in some capacity in either past, present or future. It frequently expresses the idea of the English "as" (see examples below).

The *essive* has the endings *-na* or *-nä* in both singular and plural. When the vowels *a, o, u* appear in the stem, the ending is *-na*, and when the stem has the vowels *y, ä, ö* the ending is *-nä*. When, however, the diphthong *ie* follows the initial consonant, the ending is *-nä*, and when the vowels *e* and *i* appear in a stem together with either group of vowels, i.e. one or more vowels of that group, the word has the corresponding ending. The last vowel of the plural stem is *i*, which is the plural sign in this and other cases.

Examples:

Nuorena miehenä hän opiskeli kieliä. As a young man he studied languages.  
Pienenä lapsena hän asui maalla, As a small child he (or she) lived in the country.

Nainen oli talossa vuokralaisena, The woman was a lodger (as a lodger) in the house.

Koira oli tytyöllä leikkiverinä, The dog was the girl's playmate (*lit.* as playmate to the girl).

He palasivat kotiin markkina ja väsyneinä, They returned home wet and tired (as; in the condition of being ...).

He elivät onnellisina loppuikänään, They lived happily (as happy) to the end of their lives.

Jotkut käyttävät sanomalehtiä käärepaperina, Some people use newspapers for (as) wrapping paper.

33. The *essive* is also used

(a) in a number of adverbs or adverbial expressions, some having the sense of the locative, others denoting a definite period or point of time, e.g.:

ulkona, out of doors	kaukana, far
kotona, at home	luona, near
tänäpäivänä, today	maanantaina, on Monday
huomenna, tomorrow	tiistaina, on Tuesday
jouluna, at Christmas	viime kesänä, last summer
ensä vuonna, next year	viime vuonna, last year

(b) to denote the occupation or function of the subject, e.g.:

Iäni on sairaalassa lääkärinä, My father is (as) a doctor in the hospital.  
Poika oli konttorissamme lähettinä, The boy was (as) a messenger in our office.

## CHAPTER 6

### THE PARTITIVE CASE

34. The *partitive* case is indicative of the subject or the object being affected only in part. The words *some* and *any* in English express the meaning of the *partitive* to some extent, but they do not cover all the shades of meaning.

The *partitive* has the following endings:

(a) *-a, -ä* after a short vowel, or after *j* which is preceded by a short vowel and is in the plural, e.g.:

ruoka, food	ruokaa, some food
talo, house	taloa, (a part of) the house
kirko, church	kirkoja, (a part of) the churches
	kirkoja, (some of) the churches

(b) *-ta* and *-tä* are used after a consonant, a long vowel or a diphthong, e.g.:

lapsi, child	lasta, (some of a) child
vesi, water	vettä, some water
maa, land	maata, some land
peruna, potato	perunoita, some potatoes
yhtiö, company	yhtiöitä, some companies

35. (a) Amplifying what has already been said about the *partitive* expressing an indeterminate quantity or number, it will be found that in the singular such a subject may be abstract in character or denote matter or be a collective noun. The verb of a partial subject is always in the third person singular. Examples:

Poikia juoksee pihalta, Some boys are running about in the courtyard.  
Kauneus/ta näkyi kalkkialla, (Some) beauty was to be seen everywhere.  
Juoma/ta on laapissa, There is some drink in the cupboard.  
Tässä on voita ja leipää, Here's some bread and butter.  
Tuolla on joukko sotilaita, Over there is a group of soldiers.  
Sotaväke/ä tuli kaupunkiin, Some troops came to the town.

(b) A subject is usually partial in negative and interrogative sentences in which the verb is *olla*, "to be", e.g.:

Tässä kylässä ei ole sairaala/ta (pl. sairaaloita/ta), There is no hospital (not any hospital) in this village.  
Meillä ei enää ole auto/ta, We no longer have a car (we haven't any car).  
*lit.* there is no car at us.  
Onko teillä hevosta/ta? (pl. hevosia/ta), Have you a horse (any horse)? *lit.* is there a horse at you?  
Onko ikkunoissa verhoja/ta? (sing. verhoja/ta), Are there any curtains in the windows?

Note also the following negative sentences:

Se ei kestä tuntia, It will not last an hour.  
Emme osta taloa, We shall not buy a/the house.  
En viivy siellä koko päivää, I shall not stay there the whole day.  
En tarvitse kahta rantekehlää, I don't need two wrist-watches.  
En anna kirjaa sinulle, I will not give you the book

36. (a) The complement of the verb is in the partitive when it denotes an area, a district or quality and kind appertaining to the subject, e.g.:

Talo on Hillon pitäjällä, The house is in the district of Hillo (*lit.* of, or part of the district).

Hän on suur/ta sukua, He is of (= comes from) an illustrious family.

Hevoset ovat eläimiä, Horses are animals.

Sudet ovat petoja, Wolves are beasts of prey.

Jalat ovat ruumiinjäseniä, Feet are limbs.

- (b) The complement of the verb is also in the partitive if it denotes a characteristic which is always or usually apparent in the subject (an adjectival complement). It presupposes that the subject is either an abstract word, denotes substance, is a collective noun, or is in the plural, e.g.:

Veitti on terästä, The knife is of (some) steel.

Hän oli toista mieltä, He was of a different opinion (some different opinion).

Kauneus on katoavaa, Beauty is transitory (some transitory thing).

Mustalaisetkin ovat ihmisiä, Gipsies too are (some) people.

Tytöt ovat iloisia, The girls are merry, jolly (some jolly ones).

37. If the verb affects the object only in part, is negative, expresses doubt, denotes a continuing action or a permanent state, the object is in the partitive. Examples:

Söin palasen omena, I ate a piece of apple.

Otan osan siitä, I will take a part of it.

Mies ampui lintu/a siipen, The man shot the bird (some bird) in the wing.

En saanut kirjet/tä/si, I did not receive your letter (any letter from you).

(Note here the possessive suffix -si.)

Räättäli korjaa takkia/a, The tailor is altering a coat (some coat).

Minä hain hän/tä, I was looking for him/her.

Hän rakastaa sinu/a, He/she loves you (some of you). Compare: Hän pitää

sinu/ja, "He likes you", in which the pronoun has the clative ending, i.e. "he likes of you".

38. The partitive is also used in a variety of expressions including those indicating a definite measure or number qualified by a numeral, also in elliptical expressions such as salutations, exclamations, etc., and in comparison instead of kuin, "than", e.g.:

Ostin kolme kirjaa, I bought three books.

Tämä painaa viisi kiloa, This weighs five kilos.

Kirkon torni on kaksi sataa jalkaa korkea, The church tower is two hundred feet high.

Hyvää huomenta, (I wish you) good morning.

Hyvää päivää/ilttaa!, Good day/evening!

Hauskaa Joulua!, A Merry Christmas!

Kiitoksi, Thank you.

Sinä olet häntä nuorempi, You are younger than he (is).

## CHAPTER 7

### THE TRANSLATIVE CASE

39. The translative case denotes a change of form, position or characteristic etc., and it has the ending -ksi in both singular and plural. The meaning conveyed by the suffix is rendered in English by the prepositions *for, to, into*, expressed or understood. Very often the verb used in connection with the translative is copulative, i.e. having the sense of *to become, to grow, to be called* (something or somebody). Examples:

Isä tuli sairaa/ksi, Father became ill.

Mies pääsi taloon vävy/ksi, The man became their son-in-law (*lit.* the man managed to become a son-in-law to the house).

Veljeni lukee lääkäri/ksi, My brother is studying to become a doctor.

Hän luuli minua liikkeen johtaja/ksi, He took me for the director of the firm (*lit.* he thought I was).

Naapurit luulivat meitä rikkaita/ksi, The neighbours thought we were rich.

Minua kutsutaan Juhoksi, I am called John.

Hän kutsui minua ystäväksensä, He called me his friend.

Pappia kutsutaan sielun paimeneksi, A priest is called the shepherd of the fold. Käänsin kirjan suomesta englanniksi, I translated the book from Finnish into English.

Sano se ranskaksi, Say it in French.

Haluan vaihtaa setelini Englannin punni/ksi, I want to change my notes into English pounds. (N.B.—This can also be rendered by the illative, i.e. *pun/tiin*.)

Värjäytin pukuni sinise/ksi, I had my suit dyed blue.

Ruumiillinen työ tekee ihmisen nälkäise/ksi, Manual labour makes one

(a person) hungry.

Äiti keittää lentä päivällise/ksi, Mother is making (will make) soup for dinner (*lit.* cooks . . .).

Juhannukse/ksi matkustamme ulkomaille, For midsummer we shall go (travel) abroad.

Suureksi suru/kseni hän matkusti pois, To my great sorrow he went (travelled) away. (Note the possessive suffix and the change of the translative ending from -ksi to -kseni.)

40. The translative is also used

- (a) in a number of expressions limiting or indicating the time in which a thing is to be done, e.g.:

Tämä kirja valmistuu jouluksi, This book will be ready by Christmas.

Voinko saada ne huomiseksi?, Can I have them by tomorrow?

Hän jäi melle yöksi, He stayed with us for the night.

- (b) to indicate that a person is fitted for a particular vocation or that something is fit for use or consumption, e.g.:

Sinut hyväksytään jäseneksi, You will be accepted for membership.

Hän kelpaa ohjaajaksi, He is fitted for an instructorship, i.e. He has a gift for teaching.

Tämä kelpaa syötäväksi, This is fit to eat.





- (d) When a word has a monosyllabic stem ending in a long vowel or a diphthong add the consonants -h and -n, inserting between them the last vowel of the stem, e.g. maa/han, "into the land or country"; suo/hon, "into the bog"; puu/hun, "into the tree". Examples:

Mies upposi suo/hon, The man became submerged in the bog.  
 Orava kiipesi puu/hun, The squirrel climbed into the tree.  
 Minulla on kiire työ/hön, I am in a hurry to get to work.

45. The illative also expresses the following:

- (a) The manner in which anything is done, or the direction towards which something is taking place, e.g.:

tähän tapaan, in this manner  
 suomalaisesta tapaan, in accordance with Finnish custom  
 Tuo on pohjoiseen menevä juna, That train is going north.  
 Ajakaamme suoraan eteenpäin, Let us drive straight on.

- (b) The exchange of one thing for another, e.g.

Vaihdoin polkupyöräni valokuvakoneeseen, I exchange<sup>1</sup> my bicycle for a camera.

- (c) In comparing one thing to another, e.g.:

Tähän pukuun verrattuna, on tuo edullisempi ostos, Compared to this dress, that one is a better bargain.  
 Poika on isänsä, The boy takes after his father.

- (d) The purpose for which something is fit or unfit, or for which something has been prescribed or is beneficial to, or with which something is in keeping, e.g.:

Hapan kerma ei kelpaa kahviin, Sour cream is not suitable for use in coffee.  
 Lämpö on hyvä reumatismiin, Heat is good for rheumatism.  
 Tämä kirja on minun makuuni, This book is to my taste.

- (e) The cause of an occurrence, e.g.:

Eläin kuoli janoon, The animal died of thirst.

- (f) The space of time during which an action or meeting did not take place, e.g.:

Emme ole tavanneet monen kuukauteen, We have not met for many months.  
 En ole syönyt kahteen päivään, I have not eaten for two days.

It also denotes a period during which something either did or did not happen, e.g.:

ennen aikaan, in olden days  
 siihen aikaan, at that time

- (g) The number of times an action takes place, and an indefinite space of time during which something did or will happen, e.g.:

monen kertaan, a number of times  
 Toistin sen kolmeen kertaan, I repeated it three times.  
 ajan mittaan, in the course of time

- (h) The limit to which a price has risen or a number has reached, e.g.:

Voin hinta nousi kahteenkymmeneen penniin nauhalta, The price of butter went up to twenty pence a pound.  
 Jäsenen lukumäärä nousi tuhanteen, The membership increased to a thousand.

CHAPTER 9

THE ADESSIVE, ABLATIVE AND ALLATIVE CASES

46. As already indicated in § 41, the three cases referred to below are sometimes called exterior cases.

The *adessive* denotes an external place on or at which something is, or it may refer to an implement with which something is done; it has the endings -lla and -llä. Examples:

Kato/lla on lunta, On the roof there is some snow.  
 Matto on lattia/lla, The carpet is on the floor.  
 Puuroa syödään lusika/lla, Porridge is eaten with a spoon.  
 Kermaa on helppo vatkata vispillä/llä It is easy to whip cream with a whisk.

(Stems respectively: katto, lattia, lusikka, vispili.)

Ostin lahjan omalla raha/lla/ni (pl. rahollani), I bought the present with my own money.

As an exception to the general rule, the *adessive* is also used to express the following:

päivä/llä, in daytime	aamu/lla, in the morning
illalla/lla (stem illa), in the evening	yo/llä, in the night
maalla/lla, in the country	kevää/llä, (stem kevät), in (the) spring
kesä/llä, in (the) summer	syksy/llä, in (the) autumn
talve/lla (stem talvi), in (the) winter	

47. The *adessive* also has the following applications:

- (a) It denotes proximity and space of time during which an action or actions may take place, e.g.:

Haluaisin istua rinnallaasi, I would like to sit beside you.  
 tien varrella, by the side of the road  
 matkan varrella, during the journey  
 elämäni varrella, in the course of my life

- (b) It indicates the purchase price of an object, e.g.:

Ostin tämän kaukoputken kymmenellä punnalla, I bought this telescope for ten pounds.

- (c) It denotes age with an ordinal number as an attribute, e.g.:

Poikani on kolmannella ikävuodellaan, My son is in his third year.

- (d) It is used to indicate grade at school with an ordinal number as an attribute, and the fact that one is having lessons in something, e.g.:

Tyttö on viidennellä luokalla, The girl is in the fifth form.  
 Hän on tunnilla, He is having a lesson.

- (e) It denotes at which point in a series anything was accomplished with an ordinal number as an attribute, e.g.:

toisella kerralla, the second time (=at the second attempt).

- (f) It is used (in the plural) to denote that one is away, or to denote whether the trip undertaken is short or long (in the singular when qualified by an adjective), e.g.:

Mieheni on matkoilla, My husband is away.  
 Hän on lyhyellä/pitkällä matkalla, He is on a short/long journey.

- (g) It denotes the position of an object in an abstract sense and a region in a loose sense, e.g.:

korkealla, high up                      alhaalla, low down  
näillä seutuilla, in these regions

- (h) It expresses mood, e.g.:

Professori on huonolla tuulella. The professor is in bad humour.  
Isä on hyvällä tuulella (=päällä). Father is in a good mood.

- (i) It is used with pronouns and the auxiliary verb olla to denote possession, etc., e.g.:

Meillä on rahaa. We have money.  
Siellä on kylmä. It is cold there.

as well as with nouns, e.g.:

Pojalla on paljon kirjoja. The boy has many books.

- (j) It is also used to denote the vehicle by which one travels, e.g.:

Matkustin Edinburghiin linja-autolla, I went (travelled) to Edinburgh by coach.  
Matkustan mieluummin junalla kuin laivalla, I would sooner travel by rail (train) than by sea (boat).

48. The *ablative* endings are -lta and -lta denoting movement from the outside, or action taking place externally, as distinct from within. Examples:

Kyyhkynen lensi kato/lta. The pigeon flew (away) from the roof.  
Korjaa astiat pöydä/ltä. Clear away the dishes! (from the table).  
Hän osti tori/lta elintarvikkeita. He bought some provisions in the market-place (lit. from ...).  
Sain kirjan isä/ltä. I received a/the book from father (isältä/ni, "from my father").  
Työmiehet tulivat tehtaa/lta. The workers came from the factory (stem: tehdas).  
Perhe muutti maa/lta kaupunkiin. The family moved from the country to the town.

49. The *ablative* is also used in the following expressions:

- (a) To express the effect made on the senses by food, beauty, etc., e.g.:

Lie mi mautuu hyvältä. The soup tastes good.  
Se kuulostaa mielenkiintoiselta. It sounds interesting.  
Mies näyttää sairaalta. The man looks ill.  
Huone näyttää sievältä ja viihtyisältä. The room looks pretty and cosy.  
Hajuvesi tuoksuu hyvältä. Your perfume has a nice smell (=smells nice).

- (b) To denote a settled tendency or practice, e.g.:

Poika on huono tavoitansa. The boy is ill-mannered (=has bad habits).

- (c) To define the condition of a total object affected by the verb, e.g.:

Kala nieli madon etävältä. The fish swallowed the worm alive.

- (d) To denote time and repetition of progress, e.g.:

Tapaan hänet kello kolmelta. I shall meet her/him at three o'clock.  
Hinnat nousevat vuosi vuodelta. The prices go up year by year.  
päivä päivältä, day after day, day by day.

- (e) It denotes preventive cause and a person who has suffered a loss, e.g.:

En voinut keskittyä ilonpidoltanne. I could not concentrate on account of your merry-making.  
Häneltä kuoli äiti. His mother died (lit. Mother died from him).

- (f) It is used to express aberration and dislocation, e.g.:

Jouduin pois suunniltani. I lost my head (=I was beside myself).  
Nilkkani on pois sijoiltaan. My ankle is dislocated.

- (g) It denotes dismissal in the official sense, and is used in some abstract phrases, e.g.:

Hänet pantiin värsä. He was removed (dismissed) from office.  
En voi sanoa suoralta kädetä. I cannot say off-hand.  
Toisaalta se on hyvä, toisaalta paha. In one way it is good, in another bad.

50. The *allative* expresses movement on to an external object or place; it may also denote the availability of something for some one, or the act of giving something to a person in the real as well as in the abstract sense. The *allative* ending is -lle, rendered in English by the prepositions *on, to, and for*.

Examples:

Pojat kilpesisivät korkealle vuorelle. The boys climbed on to the high mountain.  
Vieraat jättivät savukkeensa pöydälle. The guests left their cigarettes on the table.  
Tuomarit lähtivät kärsäille. The lawyers left for the assizes (kärsjät).  
Menetkö kotiin päivällesi? Are you going home to dinner?  
Nuori/lle naidille on tarjolla hyviä toimia. There are good situations available (on offer) for young women.  
Hän suuteli sankaria poskelle, ei suulle. She kissed the hero on the cheek, not on the mouth.  
Tyttö antoi pojalle rukkaset. The girl turned the man down (lit. gave the man the leather mittens).  
Minä annan palttua elokuville. I don't care a scrap for the pictures (lit. I give some black pudding for ...)

51. The *allative* is also used in the following instances:

- (a) To denote an approximate total price, e.g.:

Kokonaisuudessa nousee sadan punnan paikkeille. The total will amount to about one hundred pounds.

- (b) To indicate a request, an opinion, etc., to which one is unmindful, and to leave something unattended in a particular sense, e.g.:

Hän oli kuuro rukouksilleni. He was deaf to my entreaties.  
Talo jätettiin kylmilleen. The house was left unheated.  
Asia jätettiin silleen. The matter was left in abeyance (lit. The matter was left as it was).

- (c) It denotes a position resulting from a voluntary movement or an involuntary action, e.g.:

Mies nousi seisalleen. The man stood up (lit. rose to standing up).  
Äiti meni makuulle. Mother went to bed.  
Tyttö nukkui istalleen. The girl fell asleep sitting up.

## CHAPTER 10

## THE ABESSIVE, COMITATIVE AND INSTRUCTIVE CASES

52. The *abessive* denotes the lack or absence of something; it has the endings *-tta* and *-ttä* rendered in English by the preposition *without*. It can also be expressed in Finnish with the particle *i l m a n* (without), but the subject is then in the partitive.

## Examples:

Hajamielinen professori tuli kouluun hatu/tta ja suki/tta, The absent-minded professor came to the school without a hat and without socks (alternative: ilman hattua ja sukkiä).

Ruoa/tta ja juoma/tta ei voi elää, One cannot live without food and drink.

Juhlia ei pidetä suuri/tta kustannuksi/tta, One cannot entertain without considerable expense.

Mies saapui kotiin raha/tta, The man arrived home without money.

Joka syy/ttä suutuus, se lahja/tta leppy (proverb), One who takes umbrage without just cause will be appeased without a present.

53. The *comitative* denotes the person, animal or thing one is accompanied by when an action takes place. It is always in the plural although the meaning often is singular, and it has the ending *-ne* plus the possessive suffix.

## Examples:

Mies vahtii lentokonetta poiki/ne/nsa(en), The man is keeping an eye on the aeroplane together with his son(s) (implying that he is doing it furtively).

Sotilas vartioi linnaa pyssy/ni/nsä(en), The soldier is on sentry duty outside the castle with his gun (lit. . . . is guarding the castle together with . . .).

Metsästäjä tulee tuolla koiri/ne/nsa(en), The hunter is coming there together with his dog (or dogs).

Veljeni matkusti ulkomaille vaimoi/ne/nsa(en), My brother went (travelled) abroad with his wife.

54. The *instructive* denotes the manner in which something is done. It is nearly always in the plural form even when the meaning conveyed is singular; it has the ending *-n*. Examples:

Englantilaiset miehet kulkevat kadulla paljai/n päi/n, Englishmen walk in the street bareheaded.

Sota-aikana oli moni lapsi pakotettu kulkemaan paljai/n jaloi/n, Many a child had to walk barefoot during the war.

Mies veti köyttä molemmi/n käsi/n, The man pulled the rope with both hands.

Hän kääntyi mieluus seli/n, He turned his back to me (lit. he turned to me with his back).

Tämä talo ei ole kaupa/n, This house is not for sale.

Hän lähti täältä varkai/n pois, He slipped furtively away.

## CHAPTER 11

## TABLES OF DECLENSION. COMPOUND NOUNS

## TABLE OF DECLENSION WITHOUT ROOT MODIFICATION (CONVENTIONAL)

Case			Case-Endings	
	Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Nom.	talo, house	talo/t	-	-t
Acc.	talo/n	talo/t	-n	-t
Gen.	talo/n	taloj/en	-n	{ -en, -in, -ten -i/den, -i/tten
Ess.	talo/na	taloj/na	-na, -nä	-i/na, -inä
Part.	talo/a	taloj/a	{ -a, -ä -ta, -tä	{ -i/ta, -i/tä -i/a, -i/ä
Trans.	talo/ksi	taloj/ksi	-ksi	-i/ksi
Iness.	talo/ssa	taloj/ssa	-ssa, -ssä	-i/ssa, -i/ssä
Elat.	talo/sta	taloj/sta	-sta, -stä	-i/sta, -i/stä
Ill.	talo/on	taloj/hin	-seen, -n	-i/siin, -i/hin
Adess.	talo/lla	taloj/lla	-lla, -llä	-i/lla, -i/llä
Abi.	talo/tta	taloj/!:a	-tta, -ttä	-i/tta, -i/ttä
Allat.	talo/lle	taloj/lle	-lle	-i/lle
Abeas.	talo/tta	taloj/tta	-tta, -ttä	-i/tta, -i/ttä
Comit.	taloj/ne(nsa)*	taloj/ne(nsa)	-j/ne	-i/ne
Instr.	taloj/n†	taloj/n	-n	-n, -i/n

\*Always in plural form.

†Nearly always in plural form.

TABLE OF DECLENSION SHOWING ALL THE CASE-ENDINGS WITH POSSESSIVE SUFFIXES AND ROOT MODIFICATIONS

Case	Singular	Plural	With Possessive suffix in 3rd pers. sing. käte/nuä	With Possessive suffix in 3rd pers. plur. käte/nuä	Pers. Pronoun 1st pers. singular minä	Pers. Pronoun 1st pers. plural me	CASE-ENDINGS
Nom.	käsi, hand	kädet	käte/nuä	käte/nuä	minä	me	Singular -
Acc.	käde/n	käde/t	käte/nuä	käte/nuä	minu/n	me/i/dät	Plural -t
Gen.	käde/n	käsi/en kä/i/ten	käte/nuä	käte/nuä	minun	meidän	-i/den -en, -in -i/na, -i/nä
Ess.	käte/nuä	käsi/nä	käteni/nuä -än	käteni/nuä -än	minua	meidä	-n, -nä -i, -ä -i/ta, -i/tä
Part.	käsi/ä	käsi/jä	käsi/nä -än	käsi/nä -än	minua	meidä	-i/käi
Trans.	käde/kä	käsi/käi	kädeke/nuä -en	kädeke/nuä -en	minuaki	meidä	-i/ta, -i/tä -i/na, -i/nä
Iness.	käde/pä	käsi/pä	kädeinä/nuä -än	kädeinä/nuä -än	minusta	meidä	-sta, -stä -i/na, -i/nä
Elat.	käde/pä	käsi/pä	kädeinä/nuä -än	kädeinä/nuä -än	minun	meidä	-n, -nen -i/na, -i/nä
Illat.	käde/lä	käsi/llä	kädeillä/nuä -än	kädeillä/nuä -än	minulla	meidä	-lla, -llä -i/lla, -i/llä
Adess.	käde/lä	käsi/llä	kädeillä/nuä -än	kädeillä/nuä -än	minulla	meidä	-lla, -llä -i/lla, -i/llä
Abbl.	käde/llä	käsi/tä	kädeille/nuä -en	kädeille/nuä -en	minulle	meidä	-lle -i/lla, -i/llä
All.	käde/llä	käsi/tä	kädeille/nuä -en	kädeille/nuä -en	minulle	meidä	-lle -i/lla, -i/llä
Abess.	käde/tä	käsi/tä	kädeillä/nuä -än	kädeillä/nuä -än	minulta	meidä	-lta, -ltä -i/lla, -i/llä
Com.		käsi/tä		käsi/nuä -en			-lta, -ltä -i/lla, -i/llä
Instr.		käsin					-in -n

COMPOUND WORDS (Nouns, etc.).

Finnish compound words can be divided into four groups as follows:

57. *Substantival*, in which both component parts are nouns and the first component part (in the nominative) defined the last or fundamental part, which is declined, e.g.:

Matkustin sinne sähköjunaalla, I travelled there in an electric train.  
 Voisiko suositella hyvää kukkakauppaa?, Can you recommend a good florist?  
 (lit. flower-shop).  
 Kohtasin hänet laivamatkalla, I met her on a sea-trip (lit. ship trip).

58. *Genitival*, in which the genitival preceding component defines the fundamental part that follows it, i.e. the first component part is in the genitive and the last part is either in the nominative, or it is inflected, e.g.:

Hän on linnanherä, He is the lord of the castle (lit. of-the-castle-lord).  
 Toiset pitävät kylmistä vuodenaajasta, Some (people) like the cold season  
 (lit. of the year's time).  
 Poikamme aikoo historiantutkijaksi, Our son intends becoming a historian  
 (lit. to/for history-investigator).

59. *Adjectival*, in which the fundamental part is an adjectival noun (generally ending in -inen or -ias) defined by an adjective, numeral or a pronoun, and only the last part is inflected, e.g.:

Kierosilmäisellä pojalla oli erikoislasit, The squint-eyed boy had special glasses.  
 Viimevuotinen sato oli runsaampi kuin tämänvuotinen, Last year's crop was more plentiful than this year's crop.  
 Onko tänä viimevuotista satoa?, Is he too squint-eyed?  
 Onko tämä jokapäiväinen vieras?, Is this (some of) last year's crop?  
 Pappi on meillä jokapäiväinen vieras, The priest is a daily visitor to our house.  
 Tyttö on vasta kakikymmenvuotias, The girl is only twenty years of age.

When, however, only the first part of a compound word is an adjective, both component parts are declined, e.g.:

omantunto, one's conscience  
 omallatunnonilmiö, on my conscience  
 vanhapoika, a bachelor  
 vanhaltapojalta, from a bachelor

60. *Co-ordinate*, in which the component parts are linked by a hyphen. This takes place (a) when the first component part ends, and the ensuing one begins, with an identical vowel, e.g.:

vuokra-auto, a taxi  
 kilpa-ajo-ori, a racing stallion  
 riita-asia, a matter in dispute.

- (b) in compound words in which the first component part is a proper noun, e.g.:
- Suomalais-sukuinen, of Finnish origin.

(c) when the last component part is a proper noun, or in parallel words, e.g.

Etelä-Afrikka, South Africa  
Suomalais-englantilainen, Finnish-English

(d) in compound words in which either of the component parts is abbreviated or is a numeral, e.g.:

henkivak.-yhtiö, a life insurance company  
50-vuotias, fifty years of age  
C-duuri-sinfonia, a symphony in C major  
50-vuotis-muistojuhla, fiftieth anniversary

(e) to indicate the absence of a common component part which appears only in the last or the first compound word to save repetition, e.g.:

syntymäpaikka, -vuosi, -kuukausi ja -päivä, the place and date of birth  
(*lit.* the place, year, month and day of birth).  
syntymäpaikka ja -aika is usually sufficient, but it may sometimes be necessary to use the more explicit form to save ambiguity.  
englannin- ja suomenkielinen, English-Finnish (language).  
teatteri-, elokuva- ja varieteenäytös, stage, screen and variety show  
He valmistavat sekä talous- että maatalouskoneita, They manufacture both domestic and agricultural machines.

## CHAPTER 12

### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES AND ADJECTIVE ATTRIBUTES

61. The Finnish adjectives have three degrees of comparison: the positive, the comparative and the superlative. They are declined exactly like the nouns, and, like these, have no gender; they agree in number and case with the noun they modify.

The comparative is formed by adding *-mpa*, *-mpi*, or *-mma*, to the stem of the positive singular, and *-mpi*, *-mmi* to the stem of the positive plural.

The stem thus formed is declined with the usual suffixes like the nouns already dealt with: e.g. *-mpa* in the nominative singular becomes *-mpi*, and in a closed syllable *-mma*.

#### Examples

En tiedä mitään kiveä kove/mpa/a, I do not know anything harder than stone.  
Sieve/mpa/jä tyttöä tuskin löytää, One could hardly find a prettier girl.  
Minä tiedän vieläkin kove/mma/n . . . , I know one (something) still harder.  
Ihmissydämet ovat toisinaan kiveä kove/mpi/i, Human hearts are sometimes harder than stone.  
Kove/mmi/jätkin kohtaloista olemme päässeet lipi; ehkä pääsemme tästäkin, We have weathered greater misfortunes; maybe we shall be able to-weather this one as well.  
Vasen silmäni on oikeaa heiko/mpi, My left eye is weaker than the right.

62. The superlative sign in the nominative singular is *-in* which is added to the positive stem. In the other cases and declensions the superlative is formed by adding *-impa*, *-impä*, *-imma*, *-immiä* to the stem in the singular; *-impi* and *-immi* in the plural.

#### Examples:

Pojan suur/impä/na suruna oli, ettei hän päässyt sirkukseen, The boy's greatest disappointment was that he was not taken to the circus.  
Suur/imma/n ja pien/immiä/n lapsen iässä oli kymmenen vuoden ero, The difference in the ages of the biggest and the smallest child was ten years.  
Vakavimmi/ssa tapauksissa suorittaa lääkäri leikkauksen, In the most serious cases a doctor will perform an operation.  
Suomessa kasvavista puulajeista on tammi kov/in, The hardest timber that grows in Finland is oak.

## 63. REGULAR COMPARISON

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
rikas, <i>rich</i>	rikkaampi	rikkain
köyhä, <i>poor</i>	köyhempi	köyhin
viisas, <i>wise</i>	viisaampi	viisain
hullu, <i>mad</i>	hullmpi	hulluin
iso, <i>big</i>	isompi	isoin
pieni, <i>small</i>	pienempi	pienin
suuri, <i>great</i>	suurempi	suurin
iloinen, <i>glad, gay</i>	iloisempi	iloinen
surullinen, <i>sad</i>	surullisempi	surullisin
syvä, <i>deep</i>	syvämpi	syvin
matala, <i>low</i>	matalampi	matalin
terve, <i>healthy</i>	terveempi	tervein
sairas, <i>ill</i>	sairaampi	sairain
kaunis, <i>beautiful</i>	kauniimpi	kaunein
ruma, <i>ugly</i>	rumempi	rumin
puhdas, <i>clean</i>	puhtaampi	puhtain
likainen, <i>dirty</i>	likaisempi	likaisin
lämmin, <i>warm</i>	lämpimämpi	lämpimin
kylmä, <i>cold</i>	kylmempi	kylmin

## 64. IRREGULAR COMPARISON

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
hyvä, <i>good</i>	parempi	paras, parhain
paljon, <i>much</i>	enempi	eniten, eniten
pitkä, <i>long</i>	pitempi	pisin
moni, <i>use, many</i>	useampi	usein

## 65. TABLE OF DECLENSION

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	hyvä poika (a good boy)	hyvät pojat
Accus.	hyvän poijan	hyvät pojat
Gen.	hyvän poijan	hyvien poikien
Ess.	hyvänä poikana	hyvinä poikina
Part.	hyvää poikaa	hyviä poikia
Trans.	hyväksi pojaksi	hyviksi pojiksi
Iness.	hyvässä pojassa	hyvässä pojissa
Elat.	hyvästä pojasta	hyvästä pojista
Ilialt.	hyvään poikaan	hyviin poikiin
Adess.	hyvällä pojalla	hyvillä pojilla
Ablat.	hyvältä pojalta	hyvilta pojilta
Allat.	hyvälle pojalle	hyville pojille
Abess.	hyvättä pojatta	hyvine poikine
Comit.	hyvine poikine	hyvin pojin
Instr.		

## 66. DECLENSION OF COMPARATIVE

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	nuorempi (younger)	nuoremmat
Accus.	nuorempi	nuoremmat
Gen.	nuoremman	nuorempain
Ess.	nuorempana	nuorempain, nuorempien
Part.	nuorempaa	nuorempina
Trans.	nuoremmaksi	nuoremmiksi
Iness.	nuoremmassa	nuoremmissa
Elat.	nuoremmasta	nuoremmista
Ilialt.	nuorempaan	nuorempiin
Adess.	nuoremmalla	nuoremmilla
Ablat.	nuoremmalta	nuoremmilta
Allat.	nuoremmalle	nuoremmille
Abess.	nuoremmatta	nuoremmitta
Comit.	nuorempine	nuorempine

## 67. DECLENSION OF THE SUPERLATIVE

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	nuorin (youngest)	nuorimmat
Accus.	nuorin	nuorimmat
Gen.	nuorimman	nuorimpain
Ess.	nuorimpana	nuorimpain, nuorinten
Part.	nuorimpaa	nuorimpina
Trans.	nuorimmaksi	nuorimmiksi
Iness.	nuorimmassa	nuorimmista
Elat.	nuorimmasta	nuorimpiin
Ilialt.	nuorimpaan	nuorimmilla
Adess.	nuorimmalla	nuorimmilta
Ablat.	nuorimmalta	nuorimmilta
Allat.	nuorimmalle	nuorimmille
Abess.	nuorimmatta	nuorimmitta
Comit.	nuorimpine	nuorimpine

## ADJECTIVE ATTRIBUTES

## 68. Special Instances

Some semi-substantival adjectives such as *aika*, *ensi*, *eri*, *koko*, *joka*, *kelpo*, *viime* are indeclinable as adjective attributes. Note the different applications of *ensi* and *viime* as compared to *ensimmäinen* and *viimeinen*. When the principal word has another adjective attribute, the longer, declinable form, i.e. *Jokainen* and *erilainen*, should be used instead of *joka* and *eri*.

## Examples:

- Ensi* kerralla onnistut paremmin, Next time you will be luckier.  
*Se* onnistui hanelle *ensimmäisellä* kerralla, He succeeded at the first attempt.  
*Joka* miehellä onomat vikansa, Every man has his shortcomings.  
*Jokaisella* suurellakin miehellä on omat vikansa, Every great man too has his faults.  
*Viime* päivinä on ollut hyvin aurinkoista, It has been very sunny during the last few days.  
*Kesäkuun viimeisinä* päivinä oli hyvin kaunista, The last days in June were very nice.  
He ovat asiasta eri mieltä, They are at variance about the matter.  
Eitettiin erilaisia, vastakkaisia mielipiteitä, Differing, opposing views were put forward.  
En tunne koko naista, I do not know the (whole) woman.  
Teitä voi kutsua kelpo miehiksi, You can be called splendid men (decent fellows).  
Tuuli aika tavalla, There was quite a wind (it blew pretty hard).

## 69. The following phrases are used in comparison of adjectives:

- (a) With a *Positive*. yhtä . . . kuin, e.g. Olen yhtä pitkä kuin sinä, "I am as tall as you".

N.B. -pitkä in Finnish stands for both tall and long.

- (b) With the *Comparative*:

1. mitä . . . sitä, e.g. Mitä enemmän sitä parempi, "The more the better".
2. lainkaan, e.g. Tämä ei ole lainkaan hullumpi, "This is not at all bad".
3. kuin, e.g. Hän nauttii parempaa palkkaa kuin minä, "He gets (enjoys) a better wage than I do".

## CHAPTER 13

## THE VERB

70. The Finnish verb has two voices, the active and the passive. It has four moods, the indicative, potential, conditional and imperative. All Finnish verbs have the same conjugation, and there are no irregular verbs. The roots of the verbs, however, in some cases, undergo the same modification as those of the nouns. There are four tenses, the present, imperfect, perfect and pluperfect, of which the last two are compound tenses. The verb agrees with its total subject in number and case.

To form a complete tense it is important that the following points be observed: the stem, tense sign and personal endings.

71. With the exception of the imperative, the personal endings for all the tenses of the finite verb are:

Singular		Plural
1st person (minä, I)	-n	(me, we) -mme
2nd person (sinä, you),	-t	(te, you) -tte
3rd person (hän, he, she)	-	(he, they) -vat, -vät

The personal pronouns are given in brackets before the corresponding endings, as they may appear in conjunction with the verb in addition to the endings.

The third person singular has no ending except in the present indicative and potential. If, however, the stem of the verb ends in a double vowel or a diphthong it has no other ending; if it ends in a short vowel, the vowel is doubled.

## 72. PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

Singular		Plural
minä mene/n, I go	mennä, to go	me mene/mme, we go
sinä mene/t, you go		te mene/tte, you go
hän mene/e, he, she goes		he mene/vät, they go
minä syö/n, I eat	syödä, to eat	me syö/mme, we eat
sinä syö/t, you eat		te syö/tte, you eat
hän syö, she eats		he syö/vät, they eat
minä saa/n, I get	saada, to get	me saa/mme, we get
sinä saa/t, you get		te saa/tte, you get
hän saa, he, she gets		he saa/vat, they get
minä anna/n, I give	antaa, to give	me anna/mme, we give
sinä anna/t, you give		te anna/tte, you give
hän antaa, he, she gives		he antaa/vät, they give

The Finnish present indicative corresponds to all forms of the English present tense, namely, the simple present, the progressive and the emphatic forms, as well as to the future tense. For instance, the verb *mennä* (short form of the 1st infinitive, "to go", has as its 1st person singular present indicative (*minä*) *mennen*, which may mean *I go*, *I am going*, *I do go* or *I shall go*, according to the context.

The present indicatives has no other endings than those formed by adding the personal endings to the stem.

## 73. IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

The imperfect indicative active is formed by adding to the stem the imperfect sign *i* and the personal endings (see § 61), provided the root does not undergo modification; if it does, the imperfect sign is placed between the modified stem and the personal ending.

Examples:

Singular		Plural
(minä) meni/n, I went	mennä, to go	(me) meni/mme, we went
(sinä) meni/t, you went		(te) meni/tte, you went
(hän) meni, he, she went		(he) meni/vät, they went

The imperfect indicative active denotes that an action took place in the past, which action may have been momentary or continuous, isolated or habitual. In order words it corresponds to the English simple past tense, the emphatic or progressive forms, or a habitual past expressed by the form "used to", e.g.: (*minä*) *menin*, I went, I did go, I was going, I used to go.

When special emphasis is called for, the personal pronoun assumes the ending *-hän*, e.g. *Minähän sanoin etten halua lisää kahvia*, I did say I don't want any more coffee. Further examples:

*Puuseppä teki tänään hyllyn*, The carpenter made a shelf to-day.  
*Tyttö lakaisi lattian, kun minä tulin*, The girl was sweeping the floor when I came.

*Joka päivä hän lähti kävelemään pääkadulle*, Every day he went for a walk in the main street.

## 74. PRESENT POTENTIAL ACTIVE

The indicative mood expresses a definite fact, the potential mood (or concessive, as it is sometimes called) is the mood of doubt. It indicates merely the possibility of an event taking place. It is formed by adding to the stem the mood sign *-e* (or, if the final letter of the stem is *s*, *l* or *r*, the mood sign *-se*, *-le* or *-re* respectively) and the personal endings.

Singular		Plural
sano/ne/n, I may say		sano/ne/mme, we may say
sano/ne/t, you may say		sano/ne/tte, you may say
sano/ne/e, he, she may say		sano/ne/vat, they may say

Examples:

*He ostanevat kirjoja*, They may buy some books; They will probably buy some books.

*Hän sen parhaiten tietänee*, He probably knows best.  
*Tappaneeko hän itsensä*, Will he kill himself, I wonder?

## 75. PRESENT CONDITIONAL ACTIVE

The present conditional is formed by adding to the stem the mood sign *-isi* and the personal endings. The 3rd person singular has no ending.

Singular		Plural	
(minä) anta/isi/n, I should (would) give	(me) anta/isi/mme, we should (would) give	(se) anta/isi/hän, you would give	(he) anta/isi/vat, they would give
(sinä) anta/isi/t, you would give			
(hän) anta/isi, he, she would give			

In Finnish, as is often the case in English, the conditional mood is used in the past, present and future tenses, in conditional, concessive, final and relative clauses, as well as in interjections and interrogations, e.g.:

Minun pitäisi auttaa häntä, mutta minulla ei ole aikaa, I should (=I ought to) help her, but I have no time.  
 Laulaisin, jos osaisin, I would sing if I could.  
 Jos varaan myöntäisävin niin matkustaisin ulkomaille, if I had the means I should go abroad (*iit.* if my means allowed . . .).  
 Hän tuijottaa ikäänkuin tuntiasi minut, He stares as if he knew me.  
 Sinun ei olisi pitänyt niin tehdä, You should not have done so.  
 Juho lukisi mielellään tuota kirjaa, John would like to read that book.  
 Ojentaisitko minulle sokerin? Would you pass me the sugar, please?  
 Hän viittasi että he vaikenisivat, He motioned them to be silent (*iit.* that they should be silent).  
 Hänellä ei ole ketään, jolle omaisuutensa jättäisi, She has no one to whom she could leave her property.  
 Jospa hän kirjoittaisi!, If only he would write!

## 76. IMPERATIVE ACTIVE

In the imperative the mood signs and the personal endings have become so merged that it is difficult to distinguish them. The 2nd person singular is often identical with the weak stem of the verb, like that of *vetää*, "to pull", for instance, i.e. *vedä*, "pull" (2nd person singular, imperative active) has the letter *d* in it, which is the sign of a weak stem. The other endings are:

3rd pers. sing.	-koon, -köön
1st pers. pl.	-kaamme, -käämme
2nd pers. pl.	-kaa, -kää
3rd pers. pl.	-koot, -köt

### Examples:

Istu tuolille!, Sit on the chair!  
 Istukoon Heikki, jos tahtoo, Let Henry sit down if he wants to.  
 Menkään tiehensä!, Let him go on his way.  
 Vastatkaa kysymykseeni, Reply (you) to my question.  
 Vetäköt vain, jos haluat, Let them pull if they want to.  
 Langetkaamme polvillemme, Let us kneel down.

## 77. THE PERFECT TENSE

The perfect tense indicates a completed action; and it is used in all four moods. The perfect tense is made up of the second participle which is used in conjunction with the verb *olen*, "I am" (the pres. ind. of the verb *lienen*) to form the complete tense (see §74).

### Examples:

Sen olen luvannut, ja sanassani olen pysynyt, I have promised it and kept my word.  
 Hän lience syönyt, He might have eaten.  
 Olin mennyt, mutta . . ., I would have gone but . . .  
 Otkoon se nyt sanottu viimeisen kerran!, Let it now be said for the last time!

## 78. THE PLUPERFECT

The past tense which denotes that something *had happened* prior to something else happening is called the pluperfect. It is identical with the perfect tense except that the imperfect of the auxiliary verb *olla* is used (*olin*, "I had", etc.), and the tense is only found in the indicative.

### Examples:

Juuri olin ehtinyt kotiin, kun vieras tuli, I had just arrived (got) home when the guest came.  
 Rahat oli jo kulutettu loppuun, kun joulu tuli, The money had all been spent when Christmas came.  
 Mies lähti, kun oli tämän sanonut, The man departed when he had said this.

## 79. There is no actual FUTURE TENSE in Finnish. Future action is usually expressed by the present tense, and by indicating when the action is to take place, e.g.:

Matkustan Pariisiin ensi viikolla, I shall be going, I am going (*iit.* I travel) to Paris next week.  
 Perhe menee teatterin huomenna, The family are going to the theatre tomorrow tomorrow.



## INFINITIVES AND PARTICIPLES

80. There are four INFINITIVES in Finnish; they are both verbal and substantival in character, expressing time, person and mood. Some of them assume the personal endings of a verb in addition to the ordinary case-endings of a noun. They are verbal in that they may be modified in the same way as a verb (they may have an object or a qualifier), e.g.:

*Minä tahdon sanoo jotakin*, I want to say something.

*Minä kävin uimassa meressä*, I went bathing in the sea.

*Aika kuhli rattaissaan laullessa*, The time passed pleasantly by, (in) singing gaily.

The best way to understand some of the uses of a Finnish infinitive is to remember that the second and third infinitive are equivalent to an English verbal noun in -ing, the shorter form of the first infinitive to an English infinitive, e.g. *sanoo*, "to say"; *tehdä*, "to do".

There are two forms of the *first infinitive*; the shorter and the longer form.

The shorter one has the endings -a, -ä, -ä, -ä (after n, l, r, -aa, -ää, -ä, -ä, -ä, -ä), -ä, -ä. The longer form has the transitive ending -kac in addition to these, and also the possessive suffix.

## Examples:

*Tyttö tahtoo puhua*, The girl wants to speak.

*Täällä ei saa laulaa*, Singing is forbidden here (*lit.* must not sing here).

*Minä tahtoin syödä*, I should like to eat.

*Hän osaa tehdä monenlaisia kapoteita*, He can make many things (*lit.* he knows how to ...).

*Saanko mennä?*, May I go?

*Kevät alkaa tulla*, Spring is beginning to arrive.

*Ei saa surra*, (One) must not worry.

*Sotilas alkoi laata pyssyäänä*, The soldier began to load his gun.

*Mies kävi joella uida/kac/naa*, The man went to the river in order to swim (*lit.* that he would, for the purpose of).

*Emme elä syödä/kac/mme, vaan syömme elää/kac/mme*, We do not live to eat, but eat to live.

81. The formation of the *second infinitive* is the same as that of the 1st, except that the final consonant of the stem is e instead of a and -ä and it takes the inessive and instructive endings, as well as the possessive suffixes.

## Examples:

- (a) *Tätä kirjaa luki/e/ssa/ni olen monasti lkenyt*, In reading this book I have often cried.

*Auringon nous/te/ssa saavuilme kotiin*, We arrived home as the sun was rising (*lit.* in the sun's rising).

- (b) *Tyttö tuli laula/e/n kotiin*, The girl arrived home singing.

*Ei loppu uni ma/a/e/n, eikä työ teh/de/n* (proverb), Sleep will not end by sleeping, nor work by working (*lit.* doing).

*Sen hän teki minun näh/te/ni*, She did it in my presence (*lit.* in my (full) view).

82. The *third infinitive* is used in the inessive, elative, illative, adessive, abessive and instructive cases; it has the stem endings -ma and -mä.

## Examples:

*Sinä olit laula/ma/ssa*, You were singing.

*Isä tuli kyype/ma/stä*, Father came from (having) a bath (*lit.* from bathing).

*Poika meni nukku/ma/an*, The boy went to bed (*lit.* went in to sleep).

*Luke/ma/lla oppii*, By reading (one) learns.

*Luke/ma/ta ei opi*, Without reading (one) cannot learn.

*Sisun pitää tulla/ma/s mukkaan*, You must come too.

A slightly longer form of the third infinitive is often used instead of the usual adessive, denoting that something was about to happen, but the action was frustrated, e.g.:

*Olin juuri putoa/malalla/ni, kun apua tuli*, I was on the point of falling when help arrived.

*Olin sivan pakahdu/malalla/ni harmialla*, I was just about to explode (*lit.* about to choke) with annoyance.

83. The *fourth infinitive* is also used as a verbal noun (corresponding in some instances to the English gerund) in the nominative and partitive cases; it has the infinitive signs -minen and -mis- added to the stem, and it may also have the possessive suffix, e.g.:

*Meidän kaikkien on teke/minen työtä*, All of us must work (*lit.* must be doing work).

*Ei ole sinne mene/mis/tä*, (One) ought not to be going there.

*Poika lukee luke/mis/taan*, The boy reads and reads.

*Ei ole liian aikaisin kehu/mis/ta*, (One) should not brag too soon.

84. The form having the infinitive signs -ma and -mä is also used adjectivally to denote a completed action. The doer is then indicated with either a substantive, a pronoun or a possessive suffix. Also words having the endings -ma, -mä or -minen, which are derived from a verbal stem are used as nouns. Examples:

- (a) *Tämä paita on äidin ompele/ma*, This shirt was sewn by mother (*lit.* is sewn).

*Hänen kuto/ma/naa kangas on kauniata*, The material woven by her is beautiful. *Tahdotko lopettaa alotta/ma/si työn?*, Do you want to finish the work you started (*lit.* started by you)?

- (b) *Kuole/ma on maailleen elämän loppu*, Death is the end of worldly life. *Byä/minen on sairaalle mahdotonta*, Eating is impossible to the patient, i.e. The patient can't eat.

With the exception of the second and third examples (which derive their stem from any but the 2nd person singular, in the imperative active), the stem in the other examples is that of the second person singular, imperative active.

## 85. PARTICIPLES.

The *first participle* denotes an unfinished action (continuous or intended) and it has the participle sign -va or -vä added to the stem, e.g.:

*Nuo laula/va/t lapset ovat slarukala*, Those children (who are) singing are sisters (or sister and brother).

*Etsältä näkyi pala/va talo*, A burning house could be seen in the far distance (*lit.* from afar was to be seen, one saw).

Hän on Jumalaa pelkää/vä mies, He is a God-fearing man.  
Tämä mies on kaupunkin mene/vä, This man is going to town (*lüt.* into town going).  
Sade oli virvoitta/va, The rain was refreshing.

86. The *second participle* indicates a completed action; it has the participle signs -nut, -nyt added to the stem (in some cases -nee (plural -neet), and when the stem ends in either s, l or r, n is replaced by s, l, and r respectively), e.g.:

Tohtori on oppi/nut mies, The doctor is a learned man.  
Mies oli työstä väsy/nyt, The man was tired after working (*lüt.* tired from work).  
Minä sain maahanpuodon/nee/ti omenat, I got the apples that had fallen on the ground.  
Parhaimmin juos/sut hevonen sai palkinnon, The horse that ran best got the prize (*lüt.* the best-run horse).  
Tul/hut posti annetaan vier/ryt/tä maata, Mail that has arrived is handed out from this window (hatch).  
Tämä on tuosta vuoresta vier/ryt/tä maata, This is (some) earth that has fallen away from that mountain.

N.B.—When more than one person is indicated in the second person plural, the ending -et, e.g. men/heet, tul/leet, etc., is used instead of -nut, -nyt, -lut, -ryt, etc.

As an exception to the general rule, a participle may also have the endings -pa or -pä, e.g.:

Paljonko olet vielä saa/pa?, How much are you yet to receive? (Refers to an amount of money due.)  
Kyllä löy/pä aina aseensa löytää, A fighter will always find a weapon (*lüt.* the hitting (one) . . .).

## CHAPTER 15

### THE PASSIVE VOICE

87. The passive finite verb in Finnish is impersonal, i.e. the subject connected with the verb is undefined. It corresponds to the use of the English *one, someone, people, we* (in general) or (*it*) *is* followed by a past participle, e.g. sanotaan, it is said, one says, people say.

To form the passive tenses the usual mood and tense signs are added to the stems. The passive verb ends in -n in every mood, and its stem is derived from the 3rd person singular, imperative active. In the present indicative the infinitives ending in -da, -tä, -na, -nä, -la, -tä, -tä, -tä, -vä, -vää have the last vowel doubled to form the passive ending, e.g. juo/da/an, "one drinks", tul/la/an, "one comes", whereas in the imperfect and the perfect tenses the infinitive ending is dropped and the passive ending appended to the stem, e.g. juo/tiin, "one drank", on juo/tu, "one has drunk". Infinitives ending in -a, -ä drop the vowel ending and have the appropriate passive sign appended to the stem, e.g. kysyä, "to ask", kysy/tään, "one asks". Infinitives with an identical double consonant stem drop one consonant, e.g. heittää, "to throw"; oppia, "to learn", and have the passive ending added to the stem thus: heite/tään, "one throws"; opi/taan, "one learns".

### 88. The Present Indicative Passive

The endings of the present indicative passive are:  
-taan, -täin, -daan, -däin (after n, l and r, -naan, -näin, -laan, -lään, -raan, -rään respectively).

Examples:

Suomen järvissä ja jolssa kalaste/ta/an, People fish (there is fishing) in the lakes and rivers of Finland.  
Mikä sitä sano/ta/an englannin kielellä?, What is it called in English?  
Meillä syö/dä/än paljon lihaa, We eat a lot of meat or a lot of meat is eaten at our place (*lüt.* at us).  
Päivälliseksi keite/tä/än kalaa, For dinner one cooks fish.  
Uunat teh/dä/än tiilistä, Ovens are made of bricks.  
Ruoka pur/ra/an hienoksi ja nieli/tä/än, One chews the food well and swallows it (food is chewed well and swallowed).  
Kyllä men/nä/än, jos ehdi/ta/än, One will go if one has time.  
Tänne tuo/da/an kivihiiltä, Some coal is being brought here. (The verb here stands for both delivery and importation.)

### 89. Imperfect Indicative Passive

The endings for the imperfect indicative passive are: -ttiin and -ttiin.

Examples:

Huoneeseen tuo/tiin pöytä, A table was brought into the room.  
Siellä soite/ttiin kamarimusiikkia, Chamber music was being played there.  
Jouluna saa/ttiin loma. One was given (one got) time off at Christmas.  
Haava sidi/ttiin, The wound was banded.

### 90. Present Potential Passive

The potential passive has the mood signs -taneen, -täneen, -taneen and -täneen added to the stem of the verb, e.g.:

Mitähän nyt kotona sano/taneen?, What may one be told at home . . . ?  
(Implies a degree of trepidation.)  
Saa/taneen/ko tänään palkkaa? One wonders if one will receive one's wages to-day?  
Siellä sävelle/ttäneen oopperaa, Someone may be composing an opera there.  
En tiedä minne miestä vie/täneen, I don't know where the man may be taken.

### 91. Present Conditional Passive

The conditional mood has the mood signs -ttäisiin, -ttäisiin, -täisiin, -täisiin, e.g.:

Mitä syö/ttäisiin, jos ruoka loppuisi?, What would one eat if there wasn't any food (*lüt.* if food came to an end)?  
Joko lähte/ttäisiin?, Should one depart now (already)?  
Mitä aitten sano/ttäisiin?, What should one say then?  
Kyllä men/täisiin, jos saa/täisiin lupa, One would go if one were given permission.

92. *Imperative Passive*

The imperative passive has the endings: -takoon, -täkööön, -takoon, -täkööön, e.g.  
 Sano/takoon mitä tahansa!, Let whatever it is be said!  
 Saa/takoon työ valmiiksi!, Let the work be finished!  
 Men/täkööön huviretkelle!, Let the pleasure trip begin (be started).  
 Lah/de/täkööön kotiin päin, ennenkuin lita joutuu!, Let one be homeward bound, before the twilight draws on!

93. *The Passive Infinitives*

The passive voice has two infinitives; the second and the third. The second infinitive is used in the inessive, and is formed by adding -*ae* or -*tae* to the stem, e.g.:

(a) Tiliä teh/täe/ssä oli paljon hällönää, There was much fuss in preparing the accounts.  
 Tästä setelistä maksaa Englannin Pankki vaadi/täe/ssä viisi puntaa, On demand the Bank of England will pay the bearer five pounds (sterling) for this bank-note.

(b) The third infinitive is formed by adding to the stem the infinitive sign -*tama* or -*tämsä*. It is used in the instructive in conjunction with the verb *pitää*, e.g. pitää sano/tama/n, one must say; pitää lähete/tämä/n, one must send.

94. *The Passive Participle*

The first participle has the signs -*va* or -*vä*, added to the stem, and the complete endings are: -*tava*, -*tävä*, -*tava*, -*tävä*, e.g.:

Tarvi/tava rahamäärä saadaan lainaksi, The required amount of money will be obtained on loan (= one will get on loan).

Tyttö on sukulaistensa kasvate/tava/na, The girl is being brought up by her relations.

Työ on teh/tävä kunnolla, The work must be done properly.

Meillä ei ole mitään sala/tava/na, We have nothing to hide.

Nämä vaatteet kelpaavat kyllä käyte/tävä/ksi, These clothes are fit to wear.

N.B.—The second, third and fourth examples have *essive*, *partitive* and *translative* endings respectively, in addition to the participial ending.

5. The second participle ends in either -*tu*, -*ty*, -*tu* or -*ty*, e.g.:

Menete/ty onni ei takaisin pala, Lost happiness will not return.

Puhu/ty puhe on kuin ammu/ty nuoli, A word that has been spoken, is like an arrow that has been shot.

Kirjote/ty kirje katosi, The written (completed) letter disappeared.

Teh/ty työ on parempi kuin tekemätön, A finished task is better than an unfinished one.

CHAPTER 16

THE AUXILIARY VERB OLLA "TO BE"

96. The auxiliary verb *olla* is irregular in many of its forms, but it will be noted that all the mood signs and personal endings follow the sequences already established in the regular conjugation.

97. *Present Indicative Active*

minä olen, I am	me olemme, we are
sinä olet, you are	te olette, you are
hän on, he is	he ovat, they are

To save repetition the personal pronoun will be omitted in the following examples, as in actual practice it is often superfluous where the person is already indicated by a personal ending, with the exception of the third person singular and plural. (See also § 15.)

98. *Imperfect Indicative*

olin, I was	olimme, we were
olit, you were	olitte, you were
oli, he, she was	olivat, they were

99. *Present Potential Active*

lienes, I may be	lienemme, we may be
lienet, you may be	liennette, you may be
lienee, he, she may be	lienevät, they may be

The verb *lienes* can also be used as a principal verb, e.g. Hän lienee saliras, He may (might) be ill.

In the potential perfect it is used in conjunction with *olla* to form the perfect tense, e.g. lienes olhat, I may have been.

100. *Present Conditional Active*

olisin, I should be	olisimme, we should be
olisit, you would be	olisitte, you would be
olisi, he, she would be	olisivat, they would be

101. *Imperative Active*

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
ole, be (you)	olkaa(ste), be (you)	olkaat, let them be
olkoon, let him be		

102. *Infinitives*

The auxiliary verb *olla* has four infinitives, but they are only used in the nominative, translative, inessive and partitive, e.g.:

- I. olla, to be (shorter form)
- olla/kas/jn, in order that I stay (be) (longer form)
- II. ollen, in being
- III. olemassa, to be in being
- IV. oleminen, having to be
- olemista, to be (partitive)

Examples:

Tulin kotiin olla/kaeni sisällä, I came home in order to stay in.  
 Sellainen lintu on olemassa, Such a bird does exist (is in being).  
 Hauska on täällä ollessa/ni, It is pleasant in (my) being here.  
 Meidän on olemassa kotona, We must stay at home.  
 Ei ole silleä olemista, One has no business to be there.

103. Participles

Imperfect or "First"  
 oltava, being, e.g.:

Kannussa oleva vesi on kaadettava pois. The water that is in the jug must be poured away.

Perfect or "Second"  
 ollut, been, e.g.:

Se on ollut, ja mennyt, It has been and gone.

104. TABLE OF CONJUGATION FOR AUXILIARY VERB OLLA, TO BE. PASSIVE AFFIRMATIVE.

	Indicative	
<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Perfect</i>
ollaan, one is	oltiin, one was	on oltu, one has been
	<i>Pluperfect</i>	
	oli oltu, one had been	

	Potential	
<i>Present</i>		<i>Perfect</i>
oltaneen, one may be	lienee oltu, one might have been	

	Conditional	
<i>Present</i>		<i>Perfect</i>
oltaisiin, one should be	olisii oltu, one should have been	

Imperative  
 otakoon, let one be

Infinitives

II. Iness. olttaessa, (in) one's being

III. Instr. oltaman, e.g.:

Siellä oli oltaman hiljais, There one had to be quiet.

Participles

I. oltava, (must) be, e.g.:

Täällä on oltava hiljais, Here one has to be quiet.

II. oltu, been,                      on oltu, one has been

105. Use of olla to express "to have"

In Finnish there is no exact equivalent of the verb "to have", the idea of possession being expressed by the third person singular of olla, "to be", with the noun or pronoun denoting possession put in the adessive case. Thus "I have a book" is rendered *minulla on kirja, lit. "with' me (there) is a book"*. See how this works out in the various tenses:

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>minulla on,</i>	I have
<i>Past Imperf.</i>	<i>minulla oli,</i>	I had
<i>Perfect</i>	<i>minulla on ollut</i>	I have had
<i>Pluperfect</i>	<i>minulla oli ollut,</i>	I had had
<i>Pres. Pot.</i>	<i>minulla lienee,</i>	I may have
<i>Pot. Perf.</i>	<i>minulla lienee ollut,</i>	I might have had
<i>Pres. Cond.</i>	<i>minulla olisi,</i>	I should (would) have
<i>Cond. Perf.</i>	<i>minulla olisi ollut,</i>	I should have had

Examples:

*Minulla on paljon kirjoja, I have many books.*  
*Sinulla oli eilen musta salkku, Yesterday you had a black briefcase.*  
*Hänellä on ollut monta autoa, He has had many cars.*  
*Heillä lienee ollut vieraita, They might have had guests.*  
*Tellä lienee televisio, You may have (I expect, presume you have) a television set.*  
*Meillä olisi ollut oma talo, jos olisimme löytäneet sopivan tontin, We should have had our own house, if we had found a suitable site.*

106. Note the following idiomatic uses of the verb olla, to have, with the subject in the adessive:

*Minulla on jano, I am thirsty.*  
*Hänellä on kiire, He is busy.*  
*Minulla on kylmä, I am cold.*  
*Pojalla on kuumetta, The boy has a temperature.*  
*Hänellä on lämmin, He is warm.*  
*Minulla on nälkä, I am hungry.*  
*Tytöllä on koti-ikävä, The girl is homesick.*

For the equivalent of "have" in compound tenses, see § § 77-78.

## CHAPTER 17

### VERB CATEGORIES. PRINCIPAL VERB AND OBJECT. PARTICIPIAL AND OTHER CONSTRUCTIONS. USE OF CERTAIN VERBS IN SENTENCES

#### Verb Categories

107. The following types of verbs can be found in Finnish; the *causative* (denoting the act of having something done by another) and *factitive* (denoting that an action is being brought about, or caused to happen; the act of altering the face of a thing, or equipping with something), e.g.:

- (1) luettaa, to have something read by another  
kävelyttää, to be taken for a walk by another  
kiloituttaa, to have something written by another  
syöttää, to feed someone or something
- (2) päästää, to release; hävittää, to destroy;  
varustaa, to equip; langettaa (tuomio), to pass (sentence);
- (3) kullata, to gild; tervata, to treat with tar; mustata, to blacken;
- (4) savustaa, to cure by smoking; kalustaa, to furnish; voimistaa, to strengthen (physically).

#### Examples:

Hän luetuttaa minulla kirjeensä, He makes me read his letters (*lit.* has letters read by me).

Mies kävelytti hevostansa, The man walked his horse.

Päästin helpotuksen huokauksen, I heaved a sigh of relief.

Älä mustaa maieettani, Don't blacken my character.

Tämä lääkeoson voimistaa elintäni, This mixture (of medicine) invigorates (fortifies) the system.

108. Reflexive, intransitive, passive and transitive (denoting a change of condition), e.g.:

- (1) näkyä, to be in sight; vaha, to drip;  
kuivua, to dry; sairastua, to become ill;  
parantua, to get well; ikävystyä, to become bored;
- (2) jakaantua, to become divided;  
kokoontua, to assemble (get together);
- (3) suureta, to become bigger; vaieta, to become silent;
- (4) hajjeta, to burst; oieta, to become straight;  
leviä, to spread; lämmitä, to become warm.

#### Examples:

Potilas alkaa parantua, The patient is beginning to get well.

Kysymys jakautuu kolmeen osaan, The question resolves (divides) itself into three parts.

Eroavuus on suurentumassa, The difference is on the increase (getting bigger).

Tieto asiasta levisi laajalle, News about the matter spread far and wide.

109. Frequentative (denoting a frequently or gradually occurring action) as well as those expressing *continuity*, e.g.:

- (1) kalvella, to pick or gnaw; hypellä, to hop or skip;  
turmeilla, to mar or damage;
- (2) kuljella, to wander or roam; vuoletella, to chip or whittle;
- (3) juoksennella, to gad about; torakennellä, feign or pretend; käiskennellä, to stroll;
- (4) juhlla, to celebrate; kysäillä, to scratch; tarinoida, to tell stories;  
kuokkia, to hoe.

#### Examples:

Asia kalvelee omauntooni, The matter is troubling my conscience.

Ei ole syytä kuljella jouluisana, There's no reason (point) to wander about idle.

Minulla ei ole halua juoksennella ympäri, I have no inclination to run around.  
Olimme eilen juhlimassa, We did some celebrating yesterday.

110. Momentary, expressing a sudden action, e.g.:

- (1) halkaista, to split open; katkaista, to break off; tekaista, to make hastily;
- (2) naurataa, to give a short laugh; katsahtaa, to glance; selähtää, to come to a standstill; pysähtyä, to stop.

111. Sensory, denoting approval or disapproval, e.g.:

- (1) oudokua, to consider something strange;  
hyväksyä, to approve; paheksua, to disapprove;  
halveksia, to despise; halveksua, to make light of something.

112. *Principal Verb and Object*

The principal verb generally determines the form the object assumes, i.e. whether it has an ending or is used substantively. Irrespective of the form of the verb, the object does, however, always assume the accusative ending -n if it belongs to:

- (1) An infinitive with a possessive suffix, e.g.:

Minun täytyi rientää saada/käe/ni kirjeen postiin, I had to hurry to get the letter in the post.

The same sentence can be rendered with the object in the nominative, e.g.:

Minun täytyi rientää viemään kirje postiin.

- (2) An active participle in a participial construction, e.g.:

Miehen kerrotaan rakentavan itselleen uuden talon, The man is said to be building himself a new house.

- (3) The 2nd participle passive in a temporal construction, e.g.:

Kirjeenkantajan tuotta kirjeen valmistautuakin pitkälle matkalle, After the postman had brought the letter, I prepared for a long trip.

113. *Participial Constructions*

The *predicate* of a participial construction, which is either the 1st or the 2nd participle (depending on whether the action is continuous or completed) always has the accusative ending -n, e.g.:

Vihollista huhutaan pian saapuvan, It is rumoured that the enemy (some enemies) will soon be arriving.

Kirkkoa näkyy rakennettavan kaunille paikalle, The church is being built on a lovely spot (*lit.* it can be seen it is being built . . .).

114. The *subject* in a participial construction is denoted with a genitive noun or a pronoun; if the participle and the principal clause have a common subject it is expressed with a possessive suffix, e.g.:

Lääkäri sanoi potilaan haluavan kotiin, The doctor said the patient wanted to go home.

Potilas sanoi haluavansa kotiin, The patient said he wanted to go home.

115. Participle construction is often used instead of *että* (conjunction) and a subordinate clause, e.g.:

*Subordinate Clause*

Toivon, että hän saapuu ajoissa, I hope that he will arrive in time.  
Hän väitti, että asiasta oli niin kerrottu, He maintained that it had been said so with regard to the matter.  
Äiti sanoi, että hän halusi levätä, Mother said that she wanted to rest.

*Participle Construction*

Toivon hänen saapuvan ajoissa, I hope he will arrive in time.  
Hän väitti asiasta niin kerrotun, He maintained it (so) had been said regarding the matter.  
Äiti sanoi haluavansa levätä, Mother said she wanted to rest.

116. *Temporal Construction*

The predicate in a temporal construction takes the form of the 2nd infinitive inessive if its action is simultaneous with that of the main clause, but it is in the form of the 2nd participle, passive participle if the action is complete as compared with that of the principal clause, e.g.:

Konttorista palatessaan mies kohtasi kullalla ystävänsä, When returning from the office, the man met his friend.  
Konttorista palatessaan mies tapasi kotona ystävänsä, After returning from the office, the man met his friend at home.  
Auringon laskiessa ilma alkoi käydä viileäksi, As the sun was setting, the air began to get cool.  
Auringon laskettua vallitsi täysi pimeys, When the sun had set, there was complete darkness.

117. The subject in a temporal construction is expressed with either a genitive or a possessive suffix, in the same way as the subject of participial construction, e.g. (see Participle Construction, § 114 and 115):

Miehen matkalla ollessa syntyi hänen nuori lapsensa, While the man was away his youngest child was born.  
Matkalla ollessaan mies sai tiedon nuorimman lapsensa syntymästä, While he was away he (the man) was informed of the birth of his youngest child.  
Hänen kotiin saapuessaan oli sade taannut, The rain stopped as he arrived home.  
Kotiin saapuessaan hän huomasi sateen taanneen, As he arrived home he noticed the rain had stopped.

118. Temporal construction can also be used instead of sentences with *kun* (when, as), e.g.:

*Subordinate Clause*  
Kun kevät tulee, niin muuttoliinnot palaavat, When the spring comes, (so) the migratory birds will return.

*Temporal Construction*  
Kevään tullessa muuttoliinnot palaavat, With the coming of spring, the migratory birds will return.

119. *Final construction* can be used in place of sentences with *jotta* (conjunction), e.g.:

Jotta oppisimme, meidän täytyy ahkerasti lukea, (So that we may learn we must read diligently). We must read diligently so that we may learn.  
Oppiaksemme meidän täytyy ahkerasti lukea, We must read diligently in order to learn (In order to learn . . .).

120. *Use of certain verbs in sentences*

As the following verbs are often wrongly used in construction, special care is called for in their application. The verbs in question are: *alkaa*, *aloittaa*, *ruveta*, *onnistua*, *käskä*, *antaa*, *sallia*, *pyytää*, *kieltää*.

The verbs *alkaa* and *aloittaa* both mean "to begin", but whereas *alkaa* is always followed by the first infinitive, *aloittaa* is followed by a noun, e.g.:

Mies alkoi tehdä työtä, The man began to work.  
Mies aloitti työn, The man began the work.

121. The verb *ruveta*, "to undertake" or "start" is followed by the 3rd infinitive, e.g. *Mies rupesi tekemään työtä*, "The man started to work".

The verb *onnistua*, "to succeed", either appears in the singular with the first infinitive, or is qualified by the 3rd infinitive, e.g.:

Helkin onnistui tavata Pekka, Henry succeeded in meeting Peter.  
Heikki onnistui tapaamaan Pekan, Henry succeeded in meeting Peter.

122. With regard to the verbs *käskä*, "to command", *antaa*, "to allow", *sallia*, "to permit" the person is expressed with a dative/genitive (the indirect object) and the action with the first infinitive, e.g.:

Käskin poikien mennä, I asked the boys to go.  
Emäntä ei sallinut (antanut) palvelijainsa laiskotella, The mistress did not allow her servants to idle.  
Näisten sallitaan sinne mennä, Women are allowed there (lit. to go there).

123. The verbs *pyytää*, "to ask", "to request", and *kieltää*, "to forbid" are used with the clative or the illative of the third infinitive, e.g.:

Naisia kielletään sinne menemästä, Women are advised not to go there (lit. women are forbidden to go there).  
Emäntä pyysi palvelijoitansa ahkerioimaan, The mistress asked her servants to get on with their work (lit. to busy themselves).

## NEGATION (ACTIVE AND PASSIVE), INTERROGATION

124. In Finnish the negative is formed by placing the negative word (which also has the personal ending) before the finite verb. In the perfect and plu-perfect tenses, the negative word is placed before the auxiliary verb *olla*. With the exception of the imperative, the negative conjugation for all moods is as follows:

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
en, ("not I")	emme, ("not we")
et, ("not you")	ette, ("not you")
ei, ("not he, she")	eivät, ("not they")

The paradigms in the section below will show how this works out in practice.

125.

## Indicative Active

mennä, "to go"

*Present*  
 en mene, I do not go  
 et mene, you do not go  
 ei mene, he, she does not go  
 emme mene, we do not go  
 ette mene, you do not go  
 eivät mene, they do not go

*Imperfect*  
 en mennyt, I did not go  
 et mennyt, did you not go  
 ei mennyt, he, she did not go  
 emme menneet, we did not go  
 ette menneet, mennyt, you did not go  
 eivät menneet, they did not go

En mene may mean "I do not go", "I will not go", "I shall not go" or "I am not going", and similarly for all the other persons. Note also that the second person plural has the singular ending, i.e. *men/nyt* and so on, when only one person is indicated. (See § 14 and also § 86.)

*Perfect*

en ole mennyt, I have not gone  
 et ole mennyt, you have not gone  
 ei ole mennyt, he has not gone

emme ole menneet, we have not gone  
 ette ole menneet, you have not gone  
 eivät ole menneet, they have not gone

*Singular*

en ollut mennyt, I had not gone  
 et ollut mennyt, you had not gone  
 ei ollut mennyt, he had not gone

*Pluperfect**Plural*

emme olleet menneet, we had not gone  
 ette olleet menneet, you had not gone  
 eivät olleet menneet, they had not gone

126.

*Present*

en menne, I may not go  
 et menne, you may not go  
 ei menne, he may not go  
 emme menne, we may not go  
 ette menne, you may not go  
 eivät menne, they may not go

## Potential Active

*Perfect*

en liene mennyt, I might not have gone  
 et liene mennyt, you might not have gone  
 ei liene mennyt, he might not have gone  
 emme liene menneet, we might not have gone  
 ette liene menneet, you might not have gone  
 eivät liene menneet, they might not have gone

127.

*Present*

en menisi, I should or would not go  
 et menisi, you would not go  
 ei menisi, he would not go  
 emme menisi, we should or would not go  
 ette menisi, you would not go  
 eivät menisi, they would not go

## Conditional Active

*Perfect*

en olisi mennyt, I should or would not have gone  
 et olisi mennyt, you would not have gone  
 ei olisi mennyt, he would not have gone  
 emme olisi menneet, we should or would not have gone  
 ette olisi menneet, you would not have gone  
 eivät olisi menneet, they would not have gone

128.

*Singular*

älä mene, do not go  
 älköön menkö, let him not go

It will be seen that the negative word has undergone a complete change and assumed the personal ending in the imperative, and the principal verb has the ending *-kö* in the plural and in the third person singular. In the verb *sanoa*, "to say", the ending is *-ko*, e.g.:

*Singular*

älä sano, do not say  
 älköön sanoko, let him not say

## Imperative Active

*Plural*

älkäämme menkö, let us not go  
 älkää(ste) menkö, do not go  
 älkööt menkö, let them not go

*Plural*

älkäämme sanoko, let us not say  
 älkää(ste) sanoko, (let you) not say,  
 do not say  
 älkööt sanoko, let them not say

129. The *object* of a negative verb is always partial, e.g.:

Et myynyt tauluasi, You did not sell your picture.  
 En tavannut hän/tä, I did not meet him, her.

(See also Chapter 6.)

130. The English negative infinitive is expressed in Finnish with abessive of the third infinitive in conjunction with the auxiliary verb "olla", e.g.:

olla sanomatta, not to say  
 olla menemättä, not to go  
 olla antamatta, not to give  
 olla syömättä, not to eat, i.e. to abstain from food  
 olla tupakoimatta, not to smoke, i.e. to abstain from smoking

131. Further Uses of the Negative

ei ketään, nobody, no one  
 ei yksikään, not one  
 ei enempää, no more  
 ei kauempaa, not any longer, no longer  
 ei ainoastaan, not only  
 ei mitään, nothing, none  
 ei koskaan, never . . .  
 ei eninkään, not at all  
 ei missään, nowhere

132.

Passive Negative\*

	Present	Indicative	Imperfect
		sanoa, "to say"	
ei sanota, one does not say		ei sanottu, one did not say	
	Perfect	Pluperfect	
ei ole sanottu, one has not said		ei oltu sanottu, one had not said	
		Potential	
	Present	Perfect	
ei sanottane, one may not say		ei liene sanottu, one might not have said	
		Conditional	
	Present	Perfect	
ei sanottaisi, one would not say		ei olisi sanottu, one would not have said	
		Imperative	
		ei sanottako, let one not say	

To illustrate the use of the passive negative an example will be given for each tense in every mood, starting with the present indicative.

Ei lahjahevosen hammasta katsota, One must not look a gift horse in the mouth (tooth).  
 Ei saatu mennä, One was not allowed to go.  
 Täällä ei ole annettu mitään, One has not been given anything here; Nothing has been given here.  
 Vielä ei oltu tehty mitään, kun minä tulin, Nothing had been done as yet when I arrived.  
 Täällä ei annettane mitään, One may not be given anything here.

\* See Chapter 15.

Ei liene tehty mitään asian hyväksi, Nothing might have been done with regard to the matter.

Täällä ei sinakaan lähdettäisi, Jollei pakko pantaisi, At least one would not leave this place (here) unless one were compelled to.  
 Ei olisi lähdetty, jollei olisi pakotettu, One would not have left, if one had not been forced to.  
 Älköön huoltakko koko asiasta, Let one not bother about the (whole) matter; Don't let's bother about the matter.

133. Interrogation

In addition to the questions introduced by the use of interrogative pronouns and adverbs (see Chapter 21), questions can also be introduced by appending the interrogative endings (particles) -ko or -kö (depending on the stem of the emphatic word) to nouns, verbs, pronouns, etc., as well as to the negative word in introducing negative interrogative questions. Examples:

Tuleeko hän tänään?, Is he coming to-day?  
 Oletko menossa ulos?, Are you going (about to go) out?  
 Saako siellä tupakoida?, May one smoke there?  
 Ojentaisitko minulle savukkeen?, Would you (please) pass me a cigarette?  
 Kannattaako se?, Does it, will it pay?  
 Montako teitä on?, How many are you? (How many of you are there?)  
 Minuuko tarkoitit?, Did you mean me?  
 Senkö takia et tullut?, Was it for that reason that you did not come?  
 Maaltako sinä tulet?, Is it from the country that you are coming?

But:

Tuletko maalta? Are you coming from the country?

134. In questions expecting a reply in the affirmative, the interrogative is formed by appending the interrogative endings to the emphatic words, and by adding the ending -kin to the verb to lend it emphasis, e.g.:

Sinäkö siellä oletkin?, So it is you that are there (is it)?  
 Häinkö sinne meninkin?, So it was he that went there (was it)?  
 Hilkkanko te hätehtiekin asialle?, So it was Hilka who sent on the errand (was it)?

When introducing a question expressing doubt corresponding to the English "I wonder if . . .", the ending -han or -hän is appended to the verb after the interrogative ending, e.g.:

Tuleekohan hän?, Will he come (I wonder)?  
 Myisinköhän autoni?, Should I sell my car (I wonder)?

In questions expecting a reply in the negative, the interrogative is formed by appending the interrogative ending to the negative word, e.g.:

Etkö halua syödä?, Don't you want to eat?  
 Eikö hän vastaa?, Doesn't he answer?  
 Eivätkö he tulekaan?, Aren't they coming (after all)?



## PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

135. Of the following personal pronouns, *se*, "it", and *ne*, "they", refer to animals and inanimate objects. All personal pronouns are declined like nouns.

<i>minä</i> , I	<i>me</i> , we
<i>sinä</i> , you	<i>te</i> , you
<i>hän</i> , he, she	<i>he</i> , they
<i>se</i> , it	<i>ne</i> , they

136. The English possessive adjectives *my*, *your*, *his*, *our*, etc., are expressed in Finnish by the use of the genitive of the personal pronoun and the possessive suffixes. The genitive personal pronoun is optional in the first and second persons singular and plural, but it should always be used in the third person (sing. and plur.) to avoid ambiguity (see § 15), e.g.:

(minun) <i>harja</i> /ni, my brush	(meidän) <i>harja</i> /mme, our brush
(sinun) <i>harja</i> /si, your brush	(teidän) <i>harja</i> /nne, your brush
<i>hänen harja</i> /nsa, his, her brush	<i>heidän harja</i> /nsa, their brush

137. In the case of *se*, "it", and *ne*, "they", the possessive suffix is not used, e.g.:

*Sen silmät kiljuivat*, Its eyes were glowing.  
*Niiden hännät heiluivat*, Their tails were wagging.

138. The following are the possessive suffixes:

-ni, my	-mme, our
-si, your	-nne, your
-nsa, -nsä, his, her	-nsa, -nsä, their

If the last letter of a case-ending is a consonant, it is rejected before adding the possessive suffix, e.g. *kotiin*, "into a home" (illative ending), *kotiäni*, "into my home", *kotiänsä*, "into his, her home", etc.

The possessive suffix can be added to the stem of a word or it follows a case-ending. When it is found added to a stem, the stem is always a strong one. Examples:

*Sormus on vasemman käteni sormessa*, The ring is on the finger of my left hand.  
*Hattusi on eteisessä*, Your hat is in the (entrance) hall.  
*Tällä käde/lläni en voi tehdä mitään*, With this hand of mine I cannot do anything.  
*Tuskin tunsin sitä omaksi hatu/kse/ni*, I hardly recognized it as my own hat.

139. Declension of the personal pronouns *minä*, I; *sinä*, you; *hän*, he, she; *me*, we; *te*, you; *he*, they.

	<i>minä</i> , I	<i>sinä</i> , you	<i>hän</i> , he	<i>me</i> , we	<i>te</i> , you	<i>he</i> , they
Nom.	<i>minä</i>	<i>sinä</i>	<i>hän</i>	<i>me</i>	<i>te</i>	<i>he</i>
Accus.	<i>minu/n</i>	<i>sinu/n</i>	<i>häne/n</i>	<i>mei/dät</i>	<i>tei/dät</i>	<i>hei/dät</i>
Gen.	<i>minu/n</i>	<i>sinu/n</i>	<i>häne/n</i>	<i>mei/dän</i>	<i>tei/dän</i>	<i>hei/dän</i>
Ess.	<i>minu/na</i>	<i>sinu/na</i>	<i>häne/nä</i>	<i>mei/nä</i>	<i>tei/nä</i>	<i>hei/nä</i>
Part.	<i>minu/a</i>	<i>sinu/a</i>	<i>hän/tä</i>	<i>mei/tä</i>	<i>tei/tä</i>	<i>hei/tä</i>
Transl.	<i>minu/ksi</i>	<i>sinu/ksi</i>	<i>häne/ksi</i>	<i>mei/ksi</i>	<i>tei/ksi</i>	<i>hei/ksi</i>
Iness.	<i>minu/ssa</i>	<i>sinu/ssa</i>	<i>häne/ssä</i>	<i>mei/ssä</i>	<i>tei/ssä</i>	<i>hei/ssä</i>
Elat.	<i>minu/sta</i>	<i>sinu/sta</i>	<i>häne/stä</i>	<i>mei/stä</i>	<i>tei/stä</i>	<i>hei/stä</i>
Illat.	<i>minu/un</i>	<i>sinu/un</i>	<i>häne/en</i>	<i>mei/hin</i>	<i>tei/hin</i>	<i>hei/hin</i>
Adess.	<i>minu/lla</i>	<i>sinu/lla</i>	<i>häne/llä</i>	<i>mei/llä</i>	<i>tei/llä</i>	<i>hei/llä</i>
Abl.	<i>minu/ta</i>	<i>sinu/ta</i>	<i>häne/tä</i>	<i>mei/tä</i>	<i>tei/tä</i>	<i>nei/tä</i>
Allat.	<i>minu/lle</i>	<i>sinu/lle</i>	<i>häne/lle</i>	<i>mei/lle</i>	<i>tei/lle</i>	<i>hei/lle</i>
Abyss.	<i>minu/tta</i>	<i>sinu/tta</i>	<i>häne/ttä</i>	<i>mei/ttä</i>	<i>tei/ttä</i>	<i>hei/ttä</i>

140. Declension of a noun with the first person singular and plural possessive suffix -ni, "my"

	<i>talo</i> , "house"	<i>talo</i> , "house"
Nom.	<i>talo/ni</i> , my house	<i>talo/ni</i> , my houses
Accus.	<i>talo/ni</i> , my house	<i>talo/ni</i> , my houses
Gen.	<i>talo/ni</i> , of my house	<i>taloje/ni</i> , of my houses
Ess.	<i>talo/na</i> , as my house	<i>talo/na</i> , as my houses
Part.	<i>talo/ni</i> , (some of) my house	<i>talo/ni</i> , (some of) my houses
Transl.	<i>talokse/ni</i> , (for) my house	<i>talokse/ni</i> , (for) my houses
Iness.	<i>talossa/ni</i> , in my house	<i>talossa/ni</i> , in my houses
Elat.	<i>talosta/ni</i> , from, of my house	<i>talosta/ni</i> , from, of my houses
Illat.	<i>taloo/ni</i> , into my house	<i>talo/hi/ni</i> , into my houses
Adess.	<i>talolla/ni</i> , on, with my house	<i>talolla/ni</i> , on, with my houses
Abl.	<i>talolta/ni</i> , from my house	<i>talolta/ni</i> , from my houses
Allat.	<i>talolle/ni</i> , to my house	<i>talolle/ni</i> , to my houses
Abyss.	<i>talotta/ni</i> , without my house	<i>talotta/ni</i> , without my houses
Comit.	<i>taloini/ni</i> , with my house	<i>taloini/ni</i> , with my houses

In order to save the student the rather tedious task of ploughing through the declension tables, only the declension of the 1st person singular and plural with the possessive suffix is illustrated. In all the other instances, i.e. *sinä*, "you"; *hän*, "he"; "she"; *me*, "we"; *te*, "you"; *he*, "they", the appropriate suffix is added to the case-ending, on the left of the oblique stroke, e.g. *talossa/ni* (-ni), in your house; *talossa/nne* (-nne), in his, her house; *talossa/mme* (-mme), in our house; *talossa/nne* (-nne), in your house; *talossa/nna* (-nna), in their house. Irrespective of the case, the suffix remains the same all the way through.

## DEMONSTRATIVE AND RELATIVE PRONOUNS

## 141. The demonstrative pronouns are:

tämä, this	nämä, these
tuu, that	nuo, those
se, it, that	ne, those

These pronouns can also be used adjectively. They may refer to persons or things, and they agree in number and case with the words to which they refer: they are declined exactly like the noun.

	Singular			Plural		
Nom.	tämä	tuu	se	nämä	nuo	ne
Accus.	tämä/n tämä	tuu/n tuu	se/n se	nämä/t nämä	nuo nuo	ne ne
Gen.	tämä/n	tuu/n	se/n	näi/den näi/ten	noi/den noi/ten	nii/den nii/ten
Ess.	tä/nä	tuu/na	si/nä	näi/nä	noi/na	nii/nä
Part.	tä/tä	tuu/ta	si/tä	näi/tä	noi/ta	nii/tä
Transl.	tä/ksi	tuu/ksi	si/ksi	näi/ksi	noi/ksi	nii/ksi
Iness.	tä/ssa	tuu/ssa	si/ssa	näi/ssa	noi/ssa	nii/ssa
Elat.	tä/stä	tuu/sta	si/stä	näi/stä	noi/hin	nii/stä
Illat.	tä/hän	tuu/hon	si/hen	näi/hin	noi/hin	nii/hin
Adess.	tä/llä	tuu/lla	si/llä	näi/llä	noi/lla	nii/llä
Abl.	tä/ltä	tuu/lta	si/ltä	näi/ltä	noi/lta	nii/ltä
Allat.	tä/lle	tuu/lle	si/lle	näi/lle	noi/lle	nii/lle

## Examples:

Kuka tämä poika on?, Who is this boy?  
 Kuka tuo on?, Who is that?  
 Tuota miestä en tunnue, I do not know that man.  
 Se ilo tuli odottamatta, That pleasure came unexpectedly.  
 En ole vielä kauan asunut tässä huoneistossa, I have not lived long in this flat.  
 Tulin tänne vasta tänä aamuna, I only arrived here this morning.  
 En ole ennen nähnyt tätä kirjaa, I have not see this book before.  
 Isäni tulee kotiin tähän aikaan, or nähin aikoihin, My father arrives home at this time. (The illative singular or plural can be used to express this as shown.)  
 Tahতোলা antaa jotakin tuolle lapselle, I should like to give something to that child.  
 Hän meni tuohon taloon, He went into that house.  
 Tuosta maalauksesta en pidä, I do not like that painting.  
 En tiedä mitään siitä asiasta, I know nothing about that matter.  
 En osaa sanoa mitään siihen asiaan, I am unable to comment on that matter.  
 Ne asiat ovat minulle tuntemattomat, Those matters are alien to me.  
 Kyllä kuulin puhuttavan ajstä asioista, Yes, I heard those matters being discussed (spoken about).

## 142. The Relative Pronouns

The relative pronouns are *joka*, "who", "which"; *mikä*, "who", "which", "what" (the former is also an indefinite pronoun, the latter an interrogative pronoun) and may refer to persons or things. *Joka* can also be used adjectivally (see examples § 162 for indefinite and adjectival uses). The relative clause is always separated from the principal clause by a comma, and the pronoun cannot be omitted as it often is in English, e.g.:

En tunne tuota miestä, joka seisoo pihalla, I do not know that man (who is) standing in the courtyard.

Talo, jonka hän osti, on vanhanaikainen, The house (which) he bought is old-fashioned.

En tunnue asiaa, mistä puhut, I am not acquainted with the matter of which you speak.

Mannermaalla on ollut levottomuuksia, mikä tietenkin on huolestuttavaa, There have been some disturbances on the Continent, which of course is disquieting.

Ihmiset, joita rakastamme, eivät aina ansaitse rakkauttamme, The people we love do not always deserve our love.

Hän on tyttö, josta pidän, She is a girl I like.

Niille leipä leivotaan, jolle toista toivotaan, For those the bread is baked, to whom something else is wished (implying hypocrisy and wicked thoughts; a proverb).

143. The relative/interrogative pronoun *mikä* is also used in the partitive with adjectives in the comparative, to express the sense of the English duplicated comparative preceded by the definite article ("the . . . the . . .") and in the superlative to express the English absolute superlative (i.e. "most" meaning "very (much)"), e.g.:

Mitä enemmän, sitä parempi, The more the better.

Hänellä on mitä kaunein ääni, She has the most beautiful voice.

144. Declension of relative pronoun *joka*, "who", "which".

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	jo/ka, who, which	jo/t/ka, who, which
Accus.	jo/m/ka, whom, which	jo/i/ka, who, which
Gen.	jo/n/ka, whose	jo/i/den, whose
Ess.	jo/na, as (something, or someone, etc.)	jo/na, as some
Part.	jo/ta, (some of) whom	jo/ta, (some of) whom
Transl.	jo/ksi, for, to whom	jo/ksi, for, to whom, which
Iness.	jo/ssa, in whom, which	jo/ssa, in whom, which
Elat.	jo/sta, of, from whom, which	jo/sta, of, from whom, which
Illat.	jo/hon, into whom, which	jo/hin, into whom, which
Adess.	jo/lla, on which, whom	jo/lla, on which, whom
Abl.	jo/lta, of, from whom, which	jo/lta, of, from whom, which
Allat.	jo/lle, to whom, which	jo/lle, to whom, which

## INTERROGATIVE, REFLEXIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS, ETC.

145. The Finnish interrogative pronouns are as follows:

kuka? who?	mikä?, what?, which?
ken?, who?	kumpi?, which one? (which of the two?)

These pronouns are used in referring to persons and things, and of these *kuka* and *ken* are used only as pronouns, whilst the other two can be used either as pronoun or as adjectives.

It will be seen that the declension of *kuka* is limited to four cases, and the singular and plural are the same for *mikä*, with the exception of the first two cases.

146. Declension of
- kuka*
- ,
- ken*
- , "who", singular and plural.

	Singular		Plural
Nom.	ku/ka	ken, who	ku/t/ka ke/t/kä, who
Accus.		kene/t	ku/t/ka ke/t/kä
Gen.		kene/n, whose	{ kui/den kei/tten kui/tten kei/den, whose
Part.	ku/ta	kei/tä	kei/tä
Transl.		kene/kai	kei/kai
Iness.	ku/ssa	kene/ssä, in whom	kei/ssä, in whom
Elat.		kene/stä, of whom	kei/stä, of whom
Illat.	ku/hun	kene/en, into whom	kei/hin, into whom
Adess.		kene/lla	kei/lla
Abl.		kene/ltä, of, from whom	kei/ltä
Allat.		kene/lle, to whom	kei/lle

147. Declension of
- mikä*
- , "what?", "which?";
- kumpi*
- ?, "which of the two?"

	Singular		Plural
Nom.	mikä	kumpi, which one	mi/t/kä kumma/t
Accus.	mi/n/kä	kumma/n	mi/t/kä kumma/t
Gen.	mi/n/kä	kumma/n	{ mi/n/kä kumma/t kumppi/en kumppi/a
Part.	mi/tä	kumma/a	mi/tä kummi/kai
Transl.	mi/kai	kumma/kai	mi/kai kummi/ka
Iness.	mi/ssä	kumma/ssa	mi/ssä kummi/ssa
Elat.	mi/stä	kumma/sta	mi/stä kummi/sta
Illat.	mi/hin	kumma/hin	mi/hin kummi/in
Adess.	mi/llä	kumma/lla	mi/llä kummi/lla
Abl.	mi/ltä	kumma/ltä	mi/ltä kummi/ltä
Allat.	mi/lle	kumma/lle	mi/lle kummi/lle

148. As far as
- kuka*
- is concerned, only the nominative form need be considered; the other forms are used chiefly in poetry, e.g.:

Kuka siellä on?, Who is there?  
Kuka puhuu?, Who is speaking?  
Kuka niin sanot?, Who said so?  
Kuka maksaa?, Who will pay?

149. The nominative form of
- ken*
- is only used in poetry and in proverbs, whereas all the other forms are used pronominally to introduce questions, e.g.:

Kenet aloit kutsua konserttiin?, Whom do you intend to invite to the concert?  
Kenen kirja tämä on?, Whose book is this?  
Ketä haet?, Who are you looking for?  
Kenellä on nälkä?, Who is hungry?  
Kenestä pidit eniten?, From whom did you like best (most)?  
Keneltä sait tuon kirjan?, From whom did you get that book?  
Kelle kirjoitit kirjettä?, To whom are you writing (the letter)?  
Keneksi luulit häntä?, Who did you take him for?

150. The nominative form of
- mikä*
- , "what?", "which", is used pronominally in the interrogative, whereas some of the other forms are used adverbially to introduce questions, e.g.:

Mikä mies hän on?, What man is he? (Who is he?)  
Mihin kaupunkiin perustat liikkeesi?, In (to) which town will you establish your firm?  
Mistä maakunnassa asut?, In which province do you reside?  
Missä asut?, Where do you live?  
Mistä tulet?, Where are you coming from?  
Mihin/minne menet?, Where are you going?  
Mihin aikaan hän saapuu?, At what time will he arrive?  
Miksi olet myöhässä?, Why are you late?  
Mitä tämä tarkoittaa?, What does this mean?  
Minkä eläimen turkista tämä on?, What fur is this (lit. the pelt of which animal)?  
Mitä nahkaa se on?, What skin (or leather) is it?  
Mistä ostit tuon puvun?, Where (from) did you buy that suit?

151. Note also the following idiomatic and colloquial uses of
- mikä*
- ?, "what?", "which?":

mitä syystä?, for what reason?, on what grounds?, why?  
mitä varten?, for what reason?, for what purpose?, why?  
mikä?, why?

A greatly modified root of it is used with the adjectival ending *-lainen*, which here stands for (some) "kind" or "like", to express the following:

Millainen hän on?, What is he like?  
Millainen mies tohtori Launis on?, What kind of a man is Doctor Launis?

The genitive form of *mikä* is used with a number of adjectives in the following expressions:

Minkä näköinen hän on?, What does she look like?  
Minkä kokoinen se on?, What is it like?, What does it resemble?  
Minkä kokoinen?, What size?  
Minkä laatuinen?, What kind?, What quality?

The nominative and partitive forms are used in the following colloquial expressions:

Mitä kuuluu?, How do you do?, What news?  
Mitä pidit hänestä?, What did you think of him/her?  
Mikä sinua valvaa?, What is the matter with you?  
Mikä nyt on hätänä?, What is the matter now?  
Mikähän tämä on?, I wonder what this is? (The ending *-hän* lends emphasis and corresponds to "I wonder".)

Mikä is also used in the following interjections, in the first example with the pronoun *se* in the partitive and the ending *-pä* to give added emphasis:

Mitäpä siitä, It doesn't matter! Never mind!  
Mikä kaunis veistos!, What a beautiful piece of sculpture!

152. Examples of the use of *kumpi*, "which of the two":

Kumpi teistä on vanhempi?, Which of you is the elder?  
Kumpas teistä kutsutaan Mikoksi?, Which of you is called Michael?  
Kummasta pidät enemmän?, Which of the two do you like the best (most)?  
Kummalle telstä antaisin tämän kirjan?, To which of you (two) should I give this book?

153. The reflexive pronoun *itse*, "self".

If the subject person in a sentence also qualifies the subject, the reflexive pronoun *itse* is used with the possessive suffixes in place of the personal pronouns, e.g.:

Mies osti itselleen loppää, The man bought himself some bread.  
Tyttö pesi itsensä pesusienellä, The girl washed (was washing) herself with a sponge. (N.B. - As *sieni* is also a mushroom, *pesusieni* should be used for "sponge" in cases of possible ambiguity.)  
Hän pudotti itsensä rappusilta, He threw (dropped) himself down from the steps.

The following are some of the nominative uses of *itse*:

Tämän olen itse maallannut, I have painted this myself.  
Nainen pukeutui asuun, jonka hän oli itse valmistanut/tehnyt, The woman put on an outfit which she herself had made.

When *itse* is used with a noun, it can either precede, in which case it is invariable, or it can follow, in which case it is put in the same case as the noun and has a suffix:

Minä näin itse kuningattaren	} I saw the Queen herself.
Minä näin kuningattaren itsensä	
Ei itse presidentillä ole vapautta	} Nor has the President himself any freedom.
Ei presidentillä itselläänkään ole vapautta	

154. The reflexive form of a verb is, however, often used instead of the object pronoun "self", *itse*, e.g.:

Hän pudottautui rappusilta, He let (himself) fall down from the steps.  
Mies asettautui ikkunan eteen, The man took up a position in front of the window (*lüt.* placed himself in front . . .).

If the action is not a deliberate one, it can be expressed with an intransitive verb instead of the previous methods of expression, e.g. Hän putosi rappusilta, He fell from the steps.

Otherwise any transitive verb can be used reflexively with the reflexive pronoun *itse*, "self" if the sense allows the subject of the verb to act upon itself as the object, e.g.

(minä) pesen itsensä, I wash myself  
(sinä) peset itsensä, you wash yourself  
hän pesee itsensä, he, she washes him or herself  
(me) pesemme itsämme, we wash ourselves  
(te) pesette itsänne, you wash yourselves  
he pesivät itsänsä, they wash themselves

155. In the declension, the reflexive pronoun *itse*, "self", remains in its nominative form, i.e. without root modifications all the way through in singular and in plural. It takes all but the last three of the noun case-endings plus the possessive suffixes. The following declension table shows, in addition to the nominative, the ablative and allative endings.

Nom.	minä <i>itse</i> , I myself sinä <i>itse</i> , you yourself hän <i>itse</i> , he himself	me <i>itse</i> , we ourselves te <i>itse</i> , you yourselves he <i>itse</i> , they themselves
Ablat.	minulta <i>itse/itä/ni</i> , from myself sinulta <i>itse/itä/si</i> , from yourself hänetä <i>itse/itä/än</i> , from himself	meiltä <i>itse/itä/mme</i> , from ourselves teiltä <i>itse/itä/anne</i> , from yourselves heiltä <i>itse/itä/in</i> , from themselves
Allat.	minulle <i>itse/lle/ni</i> , for, to myself sinulle <i>itse/lle/si</i> , for, to yourself hänelle <i>itse/lle/en</i> , for, to himself	meille <i>itse/lle/mme</i> , for, to ourselves teille <i>itse/lle/anne</i> , for, to yourselves heille <i>itse/lle/en</i> , for, to themselves

156. The possessive adjective *oma*, "own", is often used instead of the reflexive pronoun *itse*, especially in connection with the so-called agent participle (i.e. participle used adjectivally: see § 84), and in some cases a compound adjective is used where the first component part is *oma*, e.g.:

Tämä takki on oma tekemäni, This coat is my own make.  
Äiti pukeutui omin kutomilns vaatteisiin, Mother dressed herself in clothes of her own weaving.  
Veljeni osallistuivat soutukilpailuun omatekoisella veneellään, My brothers took part in the boat race (*lüt.* rowing race) with a boat they themselves had made (*lüt.* of their own make).

157. Reciprocal action

The word *toinen*, "another", "second", is used with the plural possessive suffixes to denote reciprocal action, e.g.:

Me rakastamme toisiaamme, We love each other.  
Rakastakaa toinen toistanne, Love one another.

158. Indefinite pronouns, etc.

The Finnish indefinite pronouns are as follows:

joka, every, each	kukin, each, each one
jokainen, everyone	kumpikin, both
joku, someone	kumpainemkin, both
jokin, something	kukaan, no one
jompikumpi, either, one or the other	kenkään, no one
eräs, someone, a, an	mitkään, nothing no one
moni, many	kumpikaan, neither
molemmat, both	kumpainemkaan, neither
mitkin, each, each one	kaikki, all

159. It will be seen that some of these are formed from the relative and interrogative pronouns by adding the endings (particles) *-ka*, *-ki*, *-kin*, and *-kaan*, *-kään*. The last two denote a negative pronoun, as for instance *kukaan*, "no one"; *kenkään*, "no one". These negative endings are also used with personal pronouns, nouns and verbs with the negative word, e.g. *en minäkään*, "not me either"; *en menekään*, "I shall not go after all". The negative ending in the last example indicates annulment of intended action.

160. The ending *-kin* always indicates the affirmative, and is also used adverbially with pronouns, nouns and verbs as an equivalent of the English adverbs *too* and *also*, e.g. *minä/kin*, "I too"; *tyttökin*, "the girl too/also"; *me menemme/kin*, "we shall go after all".
161. The indefinite pronoun *jompikumpi*, "either, one of the two", is a compound word and both component parts are declinable, e.g. *jommaltakummalta*, "from either of the two"; *jompaankumpaan*, "into either of the two"; *jommaksikumaksi*, "for either of the two", and so on.

162. Other examples:

*Lontooseen on liikenneyhteys joka kaupungista*, There's a (traffic) connection for London from every town.

*Joka nainen sai lahjaksi kymmenen pientä*, Every woman received ten pounds as a present.

*Jokaisella heistä on kyliksi rahaa*, Every one of them has enough money.

*Joku ainakin on, joka auttaa köyhää ja kurjaa*, There is at least someone who helps the poor and needy.

*Anna nyt edes jokin neuvo*, At least give (me) some advice.

*He lähtivät kukin taholleen*, They went their several ways (*iit.* each of them went . . .).

*Eräs mies soitti sinulle eilen*, A (certain) man telephoned you yesterday.

*Te olette kumpikin minulle yhtä rakkaat*, Both of you are equally dear to me.

*He ovat molemmat matkoilla*, Both of them are away.

*Älä kerro tätä kenellekään*, Do not tell this to any one.

*Ei se mikään kumma ollut, että hän myöhästyi*, It was no wonder that he was late.

*Monti on yrittänyt, mutta harva on onnistunut*, Many have tried, but few have succeeded.

Like all the other pronouns, the indefinite pronouns decline in the same way as nouns, with the exception of *joka*, "every", which as an indefinite pronoun is indeclinable. Adjectivally *joka* is used as part of a compound word, e.g. *jokapäiväinen*, "commonplace, daily"; *jokakuukautinen*, "monthly" etc.

163. The particles *hyvänsä* and *tahansa* are used in Finnish to express "ever", in conjunction with pronouns and adverbs, e.g. *kuka tahansa*, "whoever"; *koska tahansa*, "whenever"; *mikä hyvänsä/tahansa*, "whichever"; *missä hyvänsä/tahansa*, "wherever"; *milloin tahansa*, "whenever".

164. *Sama*, "same" is used adjectivally. It declines like the noun and agrees in number and case with the noun it qualifies, e.g.:

*sama nainen* (nom. sing.), the same woman  
*samat pojat* (nom. plur.), the same boys  
*samalla viikolla* (adessive), (during) the same week  
*samana päivänä* (essive), the same day  
*samasta talosta* (elative), from the same house  
*samaan aikaan* (illative), at the same time

The following are examples of idiomatic expressions used with *sama*:

*Se on samantekevä/vyhdennekevä*, It is all the same, it makes no difference.

*Olen samaa mieltä*, I am of the same opinion.

*Sama* is also used with the genitive ending to form compound words expressing the following:

*samanaikainen*, simultaneous  
*samanarvoinen*, of the same (equal) value  
*samanikäinen*, of the same age  
*samankaltainen*, of the same kind  
*samanlainen*, similar  
*samanmielinen*, like-minded  
*samannäköinen*, similar in appearance  
*samanpitäinen*, of the same length  
*samansuukainen*, related, allied  
*samansuuntainen*, going in or pointing to the same direction, to the same effect  
*samanniminen*, of (having) the same name (as distinct from *kaima*, "namesake").

165. The indefinite pronouns *kenkään* and *mikään* cannot be used in the following expressions as the translations of "no one", "any one" and "nothing", instead *ketään* and *mitään* should be used, e.g.:

*Täällä ei ole ketään*, There is no one here (*iit.* here is not anyone).

*En näe ketään*, I do not (cannot) see anyone.

*Täällä ei ole mitään*, There is nothing here.

*Hän ei sanonut mitään*, He did not say anything.

*En kuule mitään*, I cannot hear anything.

166. Some indefinite expressions with the adjective *sellainen*, "such", and *molemmat*, "both":

*Sellainen mies kuin hän*, such a man as he.

*Sellaista ei olisi pitänyt tapahtua*, Such a thing should not have happened

(*iit.* such should not . . .).

*ei mitään sellaista*, nothing of the sort

*ja muuta sellaista*, and the like, and more of that kind, and so on

*sellaisenaan*, as such

*molemmat heistä*, both of them

*molemmat miehet*, both men

*me molemmat*, both of us

*molemmin puolin*, on both sides, on either side

*molemmin käsin/jaloin*, with both hands/feet

*molemminpuolinen*, reciprocal

*molempi parempi*, better (to have) both

167. Note also the following indefinite negative expressions:

*Hän ei ollut milläänkään*, He remained unperturbed, He did not mind a bit.  
*ei millään ehdolla*, on no account, not for anything  
*ei missään tapauksessa*, under no circumstances, in no case  
*ei millään muotoa*, by no means

## CHAPTER 22

## NUMERALS. EXPRESSIONS OF TIME, ETC.

168. Cardinals	Ordinals
0 nolla	
1 yksi	1st ensimmäinen
2 kaksi	2nd toinen
3 kolme	3rd kolmas
4 neljä	4th neljäs
5 viisi	5th viides
6 kuusi	6th kuudes
7 seitsemän	7th seitsemäs
8 kahdeksan	8th kahdeksas
9 yhdeksän	9th yhdeksäs
10 kymmenen	10th kymmenes
11 yksitoista	11th yhdestoista
12 kaksitoista	12th kahdestoista
13 kolmetoista	13th kolmastoista
14 neljätoista	14th neljätoista
15 viisitoista	15th viidestoista
16 kuusitoista	16th kuudestoista
17 seitsemäntoista	17th seitsemäntoista
18 kahdeksäntoista	18th kahdeksäntoista
19 yhdeksäntoista	19th yhdeksäntoista
20 kaksikymmentä	20th kahdeskymmenes
21 kaksikymmentäyksi	21st kahdeskymmenensimmäinen
22 kaksikymmentäkaksi	22nd kahdeskymmenentoinen
23 kaksikymmentäkolme	23rd kahdeskymmenekolmas
24 kaksikymmentäneljä	24th kahdeskymmenesneljäs
25 kaksikymmentäviisi	25th kahdeskymmenesviides
30 kolmekymmentä	30th kolmaskymmenes
40 neljäkymmentä	40th neljäkymmenes
50 viisikymmentä	50th viideskymmenes
60 kuusikymmentä	60th kuudeskymmenes
70 seitsemänkymmentä	70th seitsemäskymmenes
80 kahdeksänkymmentä	80th kahdeksäskymmenes
90 yhdeksänkymmentä	90th yhdeksäskymmenes
100 sata	100th sadas
101 satayksi	101st sadasensimmäinen
102 satakaksi	102nd sadastoinen
200 kaksisataa	200th kahdessadas
300 kolmesataa	300th kolmassadas
400 neljäsataa	400th neljäsadas
500 viisisataa	500th viidesadas
600 kuusisataa	600th kuudesadas
700 seitsemäsataa	700th seitsemäsadas
800 kahdeksäsataa	800th kahdeksäsadas
900 yhdeksäsataa	900th yhdeksäsadas
1.000 tuhat	1.000th tuhannes
2.000 kaksituhatta	2.000th kahdetuhannes
100.000 satatuhatta	100.000th sadastuhannes
1.000.000 miljoona	1.000.000th miljoonas
2.000.000 kaksi miljoonaa	2.000.000th kahdesmiljoonas
3.000.000 kolme miljoonaa	3.000.000th kolmasmiljoonas

169. It will be seen that the cardinal numbers from eleven to 20 are formed by appending the suffix *-toista* (the partitive form of *toinen*, "another") to the corresponding number below ten. *Kymmenes*, "ten", is used in the partitive to denote tens, with the smaller numeral as the first component part.

With the exception of *ensimmäinen*, "first", and *toinen*, "second", the formation of the ordinals is based on the same principle as that of the cardinals. Both cardinal and ordinal numbers are declinable.

When a cardinal number is used in the nominative or accusative to modify a noun, the latter must be in the partitive (with the exception of *yksi*, "one"), e.g.:

*kaksi huonetta*, "two rooms"; *neljä miestä*, "four men"; *yksi ystävä*, "one friend".

In the other cases the numeral agrees with the noun it modifies, e.g. *kahdelle pojalle*, "to/for two boys"; *viideltä naiselta*, "from five women"; *yhteen kotiin*, "into one home", etc.

170. *Pari* is an indefinite as well as a definite number, the English version of which is "a couple", or "a pair". When used in the indefinite sense in the nominative to modify a noun, the latter is in the partitive, otherwise it agrees in case with the noun it modifies, e.g.:

*Saanko puhua kanssasi pari sanaa?*, May I have a word or two with you?  
*Viiyvä matkalla ainoastaan pari päivää*, I shall be away for only a couple of days.

*parissa tunnissa*, in a couple of hours (within)  
*parina kesänä*, during a couple of summers  
*parikymmentä*, about twenty

Some other uses of *pari*:

*ihmisten parissa*, in the company of (among) people  
*aviopari*, a married couple  
*parillinen*, even number or forming a pair  
*pariton*, odd, without pair  
*Missä on tämän käineen pari?*, Where is the other glove?

171. *Muutama*, "a few", "some", agrees in number and case with the noun it modifies, e.g.:

*muutamia ihmisiä*, some (certain) people  
*muutaman kerran*, a few times  
*muutamassa tunnissa*, in a few hours  
*muutaman minuutin kuluttua*, after a few minutes

## 172. Fractions

With the exception of *puoli*, "half", and *kymmenes*, "one-tenth" (the latter being derived from a cardinal stem), all simple fractions are derived from the weak ordinal stem, and have the denominator of a fraction *s* or *kse* appended to the stem (the latter is used in the genitive). Otherwise the fractions can be expressed with a compound word formed with the ordinal and the word *osa*, "part", preceded by the cardinal number, e.g.

$\frac{1}{2}$  *puoli* (1½ *puolitoista*; 2½ *kaksi ja puoli*; 3½ *kolme ja puoli*)  
 $\frac{1}{3}$  *kolmannes*, (gen.) *kolmanneksen*, *yksi kolmasosa*, one-third  
 $\frac{1}{4}$  *neljännes*, (gen.) *neljänneksen*, *yksi neljäsosa*, a quarter  
 $\frac{1}{10}$  *kymmenes*, (gen.) *kymmeneksen*, *yksi kymmenesosa*, one-tenth  
 $\frac{1}{100}$  *sadannes*, (gen.) *sadanneksen*, *yksi sadasosa*, one-hundredth

Osa, "part", is in the partitive when the cardinal number denotes a numeral above one; this also applies to the ordinal denoting a fraction, e.g.:

- $\frac{2}{3}$  kaksi si viidennestä, kaksi viidesosaa, kaksi viidettäosaa
- $\frac{1}{3}$  kolme neljänestä, kolme neljäsosaa, kolme neljättäosaa

173. When **puoli**, "half", qualifies a noun, the latter is always in the partitive (singular), but a pronoun takes the elative ending, e.g.:

**puoli tuntia**, half an hour  
**puoli vuotta**, half a year  
**puoli mailia**, half a mile  
**puoli kiloa sokeria**, half a kilo of sugar  
**puolet omaisuuttani**, half my property  
**puolet siitä**, half of it  
**puolet niistä**, half of them

When **puoli** qualifies a numeral or an adjective, the numeral may take the genitive, translative, illative and ablative endings in addition to the nominative, and the adjective is capable of taking all the noun endings. The following are some of the examples:

**puoli kolme**, half past two (*lit.* half three)  
**puoli kolmeksi**, by half past two  
**puoli kolmelta**, at half past two  
**puolihiuto**, half mad  
**Hänä pidetään puolihiutona**, He is considered half mad  
**Hän näytti puolihiutolta**, He looked half mad  
**Puolihiutoista ei ole työhön**, A half mad (person) is no good for work.

**Puoli** is also capable of taking most of the noun endings, and it agrees in case with the noun to which it relates, e.g.:

**puolessa tunnissa**, in half an hour  
**puoleksi vuodeksi**, for half a year  
**puolen päivän työ**, half a day's work

Some other uses of the word **puoli**, "half":

**puolipäivä** (keskipäivä), noon (midday)  
**puolillaan**, half full  
**leivän puolikas**, half a loaf  
**puolta enemmän**, twice as much  
**puolta vähemmän**, half as much (*lit.* half less)

N.B.—**Puolikas** is a colloquial expression meaning "half" or a "side" of something, e.g.:

**leivän puolikas**, half a loaf  
**puolikas olutta**, pint ("half") of beer  
**oven puolikas**, one half of a (double) door

174. The word **kerta**, "time(s)" is used in multiplications in conjunction with the cardinal numbers in the same sense as "times" in English, and also to express "time" in the sense of "occasion"; in some cases with a modified root, e.g.:

**viisi kertaa kuusi**, five times six  
**seitsemän kertaa yhdeksän**, seven times nine  
**ensimmäinen kerta**, the first time  
**kolmannella kerralla**, the third time (at the third attempt)  
**kerran päivässä**, once a day

**kerta kalkkiaan**, once and for all  
**täällä kertaa**, this time  
**joka kerta**, every time  
**moneen kertaan**, repeatedly, many times  
**ei kertaakaan**, not once (never)  
**kertaus**, recapitulation, repetition

175. *Distributive and Collective Numerals*

The distributive numbers are formed by appending the endings **-tina** or **-täina** to the cardinal number, e.g.:

**yksittäin**, one by one  
**kaksittain**, two by two  
**parittain**, in pairs (two by two)

176. The collective numerals are:

**pari**, a pair  
**tusina**, a dozen  
**tiu**, a score, twenty (applies to eggs only)  
**grossi**, a gross 12 dozen

177. Dimensions are expressed with the adjectives **pitkä**, "long", **leveä**, "wide", and **korkea**, "high", as follows:

**Mikä on huoneen pinta-ala?**, What is the (superficial) area of the room?  
**Huone on kaksitoista jalkaa pitkä ja yhdeksän jalkaa leveä**, The room is twelve feet by nine feet (*lit.* twelve feet long and nine feet wide).  
**Tuo pilvenpiirtäjä on sata metriä korkea**, or **Tuo pilvenpiirtäjä on sadan metrin korkeinen**, That sky-scraper is 100 metres high (in height).  
**minun korkuiseni**, of my height  
**korkea puu**, a tall (high) tree  
**pitkä mies**, a tall man  
**pitkä tie**, a long road

178. *Time of Day, Dates, Seasons*

The time of day is denoted by the word **kello**, "clock", followed by the auxiliary verb **olla** in the third person singular and the cardinal number, e.g.:

**Mitä kello on?**, What is the time? (*lit.* What is the clock?)  
**Kello on yksi**, It is one o'clock.  
**Kello on puoli kaksi**, It is half past one.

Fractions of an hour are expressed with **vai**, "without" (meaning "lacking"), and **yllä**, "past", "over". In both cases **minuutti**, "a minute", takes the partitive singular, and **yllä** governs the cardinal which takes the genitive form, e.g.:

**Kello on viisi minuuttia vai** (vaille) **neljä**, It is five minutes to four.  
**Kello on viisitoista minuuttia yllä kolmen**, It is a quarter past three.

In colloquial speech "minuutti" can be omitted, but the number is then in the partitive singular: **viittä vai**, "five to"; **viisitoista vai**, "a quarter to"; **kymmensä vai**, "ten to"; but the number is in the nominative when coupled with **yllä**: **viisitoista yllä**, "a quarter past"; **kaksikymmensä yllä**, "twenty past", etc.

Other examples:

Mihin aikaan juna saapuu?, At what times does the train arrive?  
Kello kaksitoista, At twelve o'clock.  
Viisitoista neljäkymmentä, At fifteen forty hours (at three forty).  
Kahdeksantoista kolmekymmentä, At eighteen thirty hours (at six thirty p.m.).  
Kello kahdeksan aamulla, At eight o'clock in the morning, at 8 a.m.  
Kello yhdeksän illalla, At nine o'clock in the evening, at 9 p.m.  
Tapaan hänet yhdeksäntoista, I shall meet her at eleven o'clock.

179. Other expressions of time are as follows:

aamu, the morning  
keskipäivä, midday  
iltapäivä, the afternoon  
ilta, the evening  
päivä, the day  
päivisin, by day  
yö, the night  
öisin, nightly  
yöllä, in the night

eilen, yesterday  
tänään, today  
huomenna, tomorrow  
eilen aamulla, yesterday morning  
eilen illalla, last evening  
ciililtana, last evening  
huomenaamuna, tomorrow morning  
huomeniltana, tomorrow evening  
tänä iltana, this evening

180. To express the day of the month and the year, the month takes the genitive and is followed by the ordinal number and päivä, "day", in the essive. Vuosi, "year", is also in the essive and is followed by the cardinal number, which is not inflected, e.g.:

Vuonna tuhatyhdeksänsataaviisikymmentäkuusi, In the year nineteen hundred and fifty-six  
Helmikuun viidennellä päivällä, On the fifth day of February.

In correspondence, however, the date is indicated as follows:

15. helmikuuta 1957, or 15.2.1957.

Here the month is in the partitive sing. and more often that not the name of the town or place from which the letter is written appears on the same line as the date, in the nominative or with the inessive ending, e.g.:

Helsinki/Helsingissä, 5. kesäkuuta 1957.

or as follows:

Helsinki/Helsingissä, 5.6.1957 (or 5/6/57).

181. In expressions of age the numeral is used in both the nominative and genitive cases with the word vuosi, "year" agreeing with the numeral in the genitive, e.g.:

Kuinka vanha te olette?, How old are you?  
Minkä ikäinen olette?, What age are you?  
Olen kahdenkymmenen vuoden vanha/ikäinen, I am twenty years old/of age.  
viisivuotias, five years of age  
viiden vuoden vanha/ikäinen, five years old/of age  
kymmenen vuoden iässä, at the age of ten  
Hän eli 80:n vuoden ikään, He lived to be 80 (lit. to the age of 80).

182. The seasons, months of the year, days of the week are as follows:

kevät, spring  
kesä, summer

syksy, autumn  
talvi, winter

tammikuu, January  
helmikuu, February  
maaliskuu, March  
huhtikuu, April  
toukokuu, May  
kesäkuu, June

heinäkuu, July  
elokuu, August  
syyskuu, September  
lokakuu, October  
marraskuu, November  
joulukuu, December

maanantai, Monday  
tiistai, Tuesday  
keskiviikko, Wednesday

sunntai, Sunday

torstai, Thursday  
perjantai, Friday  
lauantai, Saturday

183. Distance

Kuinka pitkä matka on Lontoosta Manchesteriin?, How far is it from London to Manchester?  
Noin 300 kilometriä, (It is) about 300 kilometres away.  
Se on vain kivenheiton päässä, It is only a stone's throw away.  
Asema on jokseenkin pitkän matkan päässä asunnostani, The station is rather a long way away from my home (lodgings).  
Simse on vain lyhyt matka, It is only a short distance away (lit. To there is...).

Note also the following expressions:

noin neljä tuntia, about four hours  
noin kello kymmenen, at about ten o'clock  
noin kuusi tuntia, about six hours  
viisikymmentä mailia tunnissa, fifty miles an hour  
sata markkaa metriä (ttä), a hundred marks a metre  
noin kolme metriä, about three metres  
tuhat markkaa päivässä, a thousand marks per day  
kymmeneen markkaa kappale (kappaleelta), ten marks each  
kolmen prosentin alennus (3% alennus), a discount of 3%  
Korkokanta on 5%, The rate of interest is 5%.  
neljänneksivuosittain, quarterly  
joka kuudes kuukausi, every six months  
joka toinen päivä/viikko, every other day/week



## CHAPTER 23

## ADVERBS, APPOSITIVE, PREPOSITIONS, POSTPOSITIONS

184. In Finnish, the adverbs are used to indicate time, place, manner and degree. There is no absolute rule for their position, but they generally follow the verb. A great many adverbs are formed from adjectives by adding the endings *-sti* and *-sti*, indicating degree, e.g.:

kaunisti, beautifully	laajalti, widely
viisaasti, cleverly	viljalti, in abundance
voimakkaasti, powerfully, etc.	niukalti, sparingly

which indicate manner.

The ending *-ten* is added to pronouns to express manner, e.g.:

täten, in this manner	muuten, otherwise
siten, in that way	parhaiten, in the best manner
joten, by means of which	enimmiten, mostly

The endings *-tusten* and *-tysten* are appended to nouns to denote the following: *rinnastusten*, "side by side"; *käsitysten*, "hand in hand". The latter can also be expressed: *käsi kädessä*.

The following adverbs are a "mixed bunch", with no regular ending; the apostrophe indicates a missing letter which is omitted in words of this type, for reasons of euphony, e.g.:

hät'hätä, hastily	pian, soon
yh'täkaa, simultaneously	heti, immediately
vaat'edes, in future	niin ollen, thus
ohimennen, in passing	niin ollen, consequently
vielä, still, yet	

185. The ending *-kin* is in fact a particle meaning "too" or "also" when appended to nouns, proper nouns and pronouns. It is used in place of *myös*, "also", etc., as well as lending emphasis to the word it is appended to (see also § 160. It is even appended to *myös* when special emphasis is called for in colloquial speech. Examples.

Pekkakin tulee päivälliselle, Petter too is coming to dinner.  
 Tytötkin menivät ulos, The girls too went out.  
 Hänkin osaa laulaa, He too can sing.

But:

Hän osaa jopa laulakin, He can (even) sing too.

186. The suffixes *-han* and *-hän*, *-pa* and *-pä* are used here solely to lend emphasis to the word they are appended to (see § 134); and they are used in the affirmative sense, e.g.:

Onhan meillä aikaa, We have ample time.  
 Minähän kirjoitin hänelle, I did write to her.  
 Mitäpä siitä!, It does not matter! Never mind!  
 Ompa täällä kuuma!, (By Jove!) It is hot in here.

187. The *appositive* is a description applied to a noun which is used in the nominative or partitive as a common modifier of both the noun and the verb, but its use is very limited. It is used in conjunction with one or two "local cases" such as the *inessive* and the *adessive*, e.g.:

Mies kulkee vielä pää pystyssä, The man will yet walk about with his head erect.

Forvarit kulkevat rahat taskussa, The bourgeois go (walk) about with money in (their) pockets.

Tytöt laulavat kädet lanteilla, hiukset silmillä, The girls are singing with (their) hands on (their) hips, and with (their) hair (hanging) over (their) eyes.

## 188. Prepositions and Postpositions

In Finnish there are only a few *prepositions*, whereas there are a great many *postpositions*, which follow the principal word. They govern either the *genitive* or the *partitive* case, and some of them are declinable and take the *possessive* suffixes. There are also many that can be used as either *prepositions* or *postpositions*. The following *postpositions* govern the *genitive* case:

## Postposition

alla, under  
 alla, before  
 edellä, before  
 edessä, in front  
 kanssa, with  
 luo(kse), to  
 luona, at  
 luota, from  
 mukana, with

mukaan, according to  
 perästä, after  
 puolella, on the side of

puolesta, on behalf of

piällä, on  
 sisällä, in  
 sisässä, in  
 suhteen, with regard to  
 takia, for the sake of  
 tähden, because of  
 takana, behind  
 takaa, from behind, from  
 across  
 taakse, behind  
 tykönä, at, c/o = luona  
 varrella, on, by, along

vieressä, beside

vuoksi = tähden = takia  
 ääressä, at, by, beside

## Example

pöydän alla, under the table  
 joulun alla, (just) before Christmas  
 joulun edellä, before Christmas  
 ikkunan edessä, in front of the window  
 Hän tuli koiran kanssa, He came with the dog.  
 Menen isän luo(kse), I will go to father.  
 Hän on äidin luona, He is at mother's place.  
 Hän tuli äidin luota, He came from mother's place.  
 Poika seuraa äidin mukana, The boy will follow with mother.  
 Iain mukaan, according to law  
 tunnin perästä, after an hour  
 oikeuden puolella, on the side of Law  
 voiton puolella, to have the upper hand  
 ehdotuksen puolella, to support a proposal  
 äidin puolesta, on mother's behalf  
 Suomen puolesta, for Finland  
 komeron päällä, on top of the cupboard  
 kaupungin sisällä, within the city  
 pullon sisässä, in the bottle  
 tämän asian suhteen, with regard to this matter  
 tämän asian takia, for the sake of this matter  
 sen tähden, because of it  
 oven takana, behind the door  
 Talo näkyy joen takaa, The house can be seen across the river.  
 Piiloudu oven taakse, Hide behind the door.  
 (See luona)  
 Esplanan dikadun varrella, in Esplanade-street  
 kadun varrella, by the side of the street  
 joen varrella, (situated) on a river  
 matkan varrella, during the journey  
 Tyttö istuu pojan vieressä, The girl is sitting beside the boy.  
 (See takia)  
 Poika istuu ikkunan ääressä, The boy is sitting by the window.  
 Äiti istuu pöydän ääressä, Mother is sitting at the table.

189. The following can be used as either *prepositions* or *postpositions*. When they are used as *prepositions* they generally govern the *partitive*, and when used as *postpositions* they generally govern the *genitive*, with a few exceptions.

**Prepositions and Postpositions**

**Examples**

kesken, in the middle of	kesken päivällistä, in the middle of dinner kesken kaiken, in the midst of all, by the way meidän kesken, between us
keskellä, in the middle	keskellä kaupunkia, in the heart of the city keskellä (kirjasta) päivää, in broad daylight kyllän keskellä } in the centre of the village keskellä kylää } talon lähellä } near the house lähellä taloa }
lähellä, near	
ympäri, around	kaupungin ympäri } around the town

190. The following are used with the genitive only:

halki, across	halki puiston, puiston halki, across (through) the park
jälkeen, after	jälkeen puolenpäivän, after midday
kautta, through	jonka jälkeen, after which kautta maan, throughout the country Lontoon kautta, via London
läpi, through	läpi kaupungin, kaupungin läpi, through the town
poikki, across	tien poikki, across the road
ylä, over, across	ylä rajojen, beyond the bounds of . . . ylä kadun, kadun yllä, across the street

191. The following are used with the partitive only:

ennen, before	ennen aamua, before morning
ilman, without	ennen sinua, before you ilman rahaa, without money ilman häntä, without him
kohti, towards	kohti kohti, homeward, towards home
paitsi, except	paitsi minua, with the exception of myself
pitkin, along	pitkin tietä, tieta pitkin, along the road
vailla, lacking	ruokaa vailla, vailla ruokaa, lacking food
vasten, against	vasten tahtoa, against my will seinää vasten, against the wall
vastoin, against	vastoin tahtoa, against one's will
vastapäätä, opposite	vastoin sääntöjä, in contravention of regulations taloa vastapäätä, vastapäätä taloa, opposite the house

192. The following are postpositions only, and they govern the partitive:

kohtaan, towards	minua kohtaan, towards me (kindness etc.)
myöten, along, up to, according	Hän on polviaan myöten vedessä, He is knee deep in water
varten, for	sitä myöten kuin, in such proportions as . . .
vastaan, against	meitä varten, for us takuita vastaan, against security sairautta vastaan, against illness sinua vastaan, against you Hänelä ei ole mitään sinua vastaan, He has nothing against you.

**CHAPTER 24**

**CONJUNCTIONS, INTERJECTIONS, ABBREVIATIONS**

There are two main categories of conjunctions in Finnish, the co-ordinating and the subordinating. Of these, the first mentioned can be subdivided into five groups and the latter into nine groups as follows:

193. *Co-ordinating Conjunctions*

(a) Copulative (i.e. connecting words):

ja, and	ynä, plus, and
sekä . . . että, both . . . and	-kä, eikä, nor, neither
saati (ikka), still less	jopa, (vieläpä), even

(b) Disjunctive (alternative):

ei, tai (taiika), or	joko . . . tai, either . . . or
vai, or (interrog. and exclamatory)	

(c) Adversative (expressing opposition or restriction):

mutta, but	vnan, but
paitsi, besides, except	taas, whereas, while, etc.
kuitenkin, however	myös, also

(d) Conclusive:

sentähden = siksi, therefore	niin, so, thus, etc.
siis, ninmuodoin, consequently, accordingly	

(e) Explanative:

sillä, for, because	nimittäin, namely
näet, you see, you know, namely	

194. *Subordinating Conjunctions*

(a) Explicative:

että, i.e. sekä hän että minä, both he and I

(b) Consequential:

että, that; niin että, so that

(c) Final:

jotta, että, in order that, so that

(d) Causal:

kun, when, as  
sentähden että . . ., because of  
syystä että, for reason of . . .

koska, as, because

(e) Temporal:

kun, when  
kunnes, until

jahka, as soon as  
ennenkuin, before

(f) Conditional:

jos, if  
jospa, if only . . .

kun vaan, if only  
kunhan, if only

(g) Concessive:

vaikka, although

ei, jollei (ellen, jollen; ellei, jollet), if not, unless (unless I; unless you)

jos kohta, even if . . .

(h) Comparative:

kuin, than, as

joskin, even though

ikäänkin, as if

niinkuin, as (you do) like . . .

(i) Interrogative, Exclamatory:

toki, e.g.:

Eihän hän toki liene mennyt?, You don't mean that he has gone?  
Eihän tokil, Oh, no! By no means! You don't say!  
Hän tullee toki?, He will come, will he not?

Tokko, whether, if, e.g.:

En tiedä tokko hän tulee ensinkään, I don't know whether he will come at all.  
Tokokohan hän on tehnyt sitä, I wonder if he really did do it.

195. Interjections

The following are the more common interjections in modern Finnish:

Hei, Hello there! Cheers! (Expressing exultation etc.)  
Kaa!, Look! } (Expressing astonishment)  
No!, Well! }  
Kas niin!, Now then! Well! etc.  
Kas vain!, Just look! Did you ever!  
Ai! = Voi!, Oh! Oh dear! (Expressing pain and distress)  
Aha!, There! It serves you right! (Expressing mockery)  
Hyi!, Shame! (Expressing disgust)  
Hyi häpeä!, Shame upon you!

In exclamations mikä, miten render "what (a)", "how", and mitenkään is used negatively, e.g.:

Mikä ihana päivä!, What a glorious (beautiful) day!  
Mikä onni!, What luck!  
Miten suurenmolaista!, How wonderful!  
Miten pitkä mies!, What a tall man!  
Ei mitenkään!, On no account!

196. Abbreviations

The following are the more common abbreviations in everyday use:

ao. = asianomainen, the . . . concerned  
ed. = edellinen, the foregoing  
ent. = entinen, the former  
esim. = esimerkiksi, for example  
jne. = ja niin edelleen, etc.  
ko. = kyseessä oleva, the said . . .  
kts. = katso, see (e.g. see page . . .)  
mm. = muun muassa, among other things  
u. = noin, approximately  
nim. = nimittäin, namely  
ns. = niin sanottu, so-called  
so. = se on, i.e., that is to say  
tms. = tai muuta sellaista, and so on  
ts. = toisin sanoen, in other words  
v. = vuonna, in the year of . . .  
vrt. = vertaa, compare  
vt. = virkaa tekevä, acting, temporary  
ym. = ynnä muuta, etc.

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF WORDS

This appendix lists the first four of the first appendix, the first appendix, the first appendix, and the first appendix, a list of the first appendix.

The first appendix lists the first four of the first appendix, the first appendix, the first appendix, and the first appendix, a list of the first appendix.

The first appendix lists the first four of the first appendix, the first appendix, the first appendix, and the first appendix, a list of the first appendix.

The first appendix lists the first four of the first appendix, the first appendix, the first appendix, and the first appendix, a list of the first appendix.

The first appendix lists the first four of the first appendix, the first appendix, the first appendix, and the first appendix, a list of the first appendix.

The first appendix lists the first four of the first appendix, the first appendix, the first appendix, and the first appendix, a list of the first appendix.

The first appendix lists the first four of the first appendix, the first appendix, the first appendix, and the first appendix, a list of the first appendix.

The first appendix lists the first four of the first appendix, the first appendix, the first appendix, and the first appendix, a list of the first appendix.

The first appendix lists the first four of the first appendix, the first appendix, the first appendix, and the first appendix, a list of the first appendix.

The first appendix lists the first four of the first appendix, the first appendix, the first appendix, and the first appendix, a list of the first appendix.

The first appendix lists the first four of the first appendix, the first appendix, the first appendix, and the first appendix, a list of the first appendix.

The first appendix lists the first four of the first appendix, the first appendix, the first appendix, and the first appendix, a list of the first appendix.

The first appendix lists the first four of the first appendix, the first appendix, the first appendix, and the first appendix, a list of the first appendix.

The first appendix lists the first four of the first appendix, the first appendix, the first appendix, and the first appendix, a list of the first appendix.

The first appendix lists the first four of the first appendix, the first appendix, the first appendix, and the first appendix, a list of the first appendix.

The first appendix lists the first four of the first appendix, the first appendix, the first appendix, and the first appendix, a list of the first appendix.

The first appendix lists the first four of the first appendix, the first appendix, the first appendix, and the first appendix, a list of the first appendix.

The first appendix lists the first four of the first appendix, the first appendix, the first appendix, and the first appendix, a list of the first appendix.

APPENDIX

## VERB STEMS

The basic form of the Finnish verb is the short form of the first infinitive which has the endings -a, -ä, -da, -tä, -ä, -tä. The bulk of the verbs have only a vowel stem, e.g. *istua*, "to sit"; *kysyä*, "to ask"; *syödä*, "to eat", which is found by dropping the ending -koon or -köön of the 3rd person, imperative active, e.g. *istu/koon*, "let him sit"; *syö/köön*, "let him eat".

Some verbs have both a vowel and a consonant stem. The so-called unassimilated stem is the consonant stem of all but the second person singular in the imperative active, e.g. *tul/koon*, "let him come"; *men/kööt*, "let them go", whereas the vowel stem is that of the second person singular, which is derived by adding the vowel *e* to the consonant stem, e.g. *tule*, "come you"; *mene*, "go you".

There are a number of Finnish verbs which drop the *-t* from the infinitives ending in -tä, -tä, in the present tense. The vowels on either side are joined into one syllable to form what is called the contracted verb, e.g. *herä/tä*, "to awake" = *herään*, "I awake".

N.B.— In root modification, the infinitive always has a weak stem, whereas the present tense maintains a strong stem, e.g.:

*weak stem*  
kadota, to disappear  
luvata, to promise  
maata, to lie down

*strong stem*  
katoan, I disappear  
lupaan, I promise  
maakaan, I lie down

## ALPHABETICAL LIST OF VERBS

This list shows the short form of the first infinitive, the first person singular of the present indicative and the third person singular of the imperative active:

<i>1st Infinitive</i>		<i>Pres. Indicative 1st pers. sing.</i>	<i>Imperative Active 3rd pers. sing.</i>
<i>aikoa</i>	<i>to intend</i>	<i>ajon</i>	<i>aikokoon</i>
<i>ajaa</i>	<i>to drive</i>	<i>ajan</i>	<i>ajakoon</i>
<i>alkaa</i>	<i>to begin</i>	<i>alkan</i>	<i>alkakoon</i>
<i>ampua</i>	<i>to shoot</i>	<i>ammun</i>	<i>ampukoon</i>
<i>antaa</i>	<i>to give</i>	<i>annan</i>	<i>antakoon</i>
<i>arkkaila</i>	<i>to hesitate</i>	<i>arkkailen</i>	<i>arkkailkoon</i>
<i>astua</i>	<i>to tread, walk</i>	<i>astun</i>	<i>astukoon</i>
<i>asua</i>	<i>to reside</i>	<i>asun</i>	<i>asukoon</i>
<i>auttaa</i>	<i>to help</i>	<i>autan</i>	<i>auttakoon</i>
<i>avata</i>	<i>to open</i>	<i>avaan</i>	<i>avatkoon</i>
<i>edetä</i>	<i>to advance</i>	<i>etenen</i>	<i>edetkoon</i>
<i>edistyä</i>	<i>to get on</i>	<i>edistyn</i>	<i>edistykoon</i>
<i>edustaa</i>	<i>to represent</i>	<i>edustan</i>	<i>edustakoon</i>
<i>ekyä</i>	<i>to get lost</i>	<i>ek.yän</i>	<i>eksykoon</i>
<i>elää</i>	<i>to live</i>	<i>elän</i>	<i>eläkoon</i>
<i>epäriidä</i>	<i>to hesitate</i>	<i>epäriön</i>	<i>epäriökoon</i>
<i>erehtyä</i>	<i>to be mistaken</i>	<i>erehdyn</i>	<i>erehtykoon</i>
<i>haavoittaa</i>	<i>to wound</i>	<i>haavoitan</i>	<i>haavoittakoon</i>
<i>haluta</i>	<i>to want</i>	<i>haluan</i>	<i>halutkoon</i>
<i>hankkia</i>	<i>to procure</i>	<i>hankin</i>	<i>hankkikoon</i>
<i>harjata</i>	<i>to brush</i>	<i>harjan</i>	<i>harjutkoon</i>
<i>harsia</i>	<i>to tack</i>	<i>harsin</i>	<i>harsitkoon</i>
<i>haudata</i>	<i>to bury</i>	<i>hautaan</i>	<i>haudatkoon</i>
<i>haukotella</i>	<i>to yarn</i>	<i>haukottelen</i>	<i>haukotelkoon</i>
<i>hävaitä</i>	<i>to perceive</i>	<i>havaiten</i>	<i>havaitkoon</i>
<i>heittää</i>	<i>to throw</i>	<i>heitän</i>	<i>heitäkoon</i>
<i>hengittää</i>	<i>to breathe</i>	<i>hengitän</i>	<i>hengittäkoon</i>
<i>herätä</i>	<i>to awake</i>	<i>herään</i>	<i>herätköön</i>
<i>hikoilla</i>	<i>to perspire</i>	<i>hikoilen</i>	<i>hikoilkoon</i>
<i>hinata</i>	<i>to tow</i>	<i>hinaan</i>	<i>hinatkoon</i>
<i>hoitaa</i>	<i>to look after</i>	<i>hoidan</i>	<i>hoitakoon</i>
<i>houkuttaa</i>	<i>to inveigle</i>	<i>houkuttelen</i>	<i>houkutelkoon</i>
<i>hukata</i>	<i>to lose</i>	<i>hukkaan</i>	<i>hukatkoon</i>
<i>huomauttaa</i>	<i>to point out</i>	<i>huomautan</i>	<i>huomauttakoon</i>
<i>huutaa</i>	<i>to shout</i>	<i>huudan</i>	<i>huutakoon</i>
<i>hurmata</i>	<i>to charm</i>	<i>hurmaan</i>	<i>hurmatkoon</i>
<i>hyllätä</i>	<i>to forsake</i>	<i>hyllään</i>	<i>hyllätkoon</i>
<i>hypätä</i>	<i>to jump, leap</i>	<i>hyppään</i>	<i>hyppätkoon</i>
<i>hyökätä</i>	<i>to attack</i>	<i>hyökkään</i>	<i>hyökätkoon</i>
<i>häiritä</i>	<i>to disturb</i>	<i>häiriten</i>	<i>häiritkoon</i>
<i>hävittää</i>	<i>to destroy</i>	<i>hävitän</i>	<i>hävittäkoon</i>
<i>höylätä</i>	<i>to plane</i>	<i>höylään</i>	<i>höylätkoon</i>
<i>ihaila</i>	<i>to admire</i>	<i>ihailen</i>	<i>ihailkoon</i>
<i>ikävoidä</i>	<i>to yearn</i>	<i>ikävoitin</i>	<i>ikävoitkoon</i>
<i>iloita</i>	<i>to rejoice</i>	<i>iloitsen</i>	<i>iloitkoon</i>
<i>imeä</i>	<i>to suck</i>	<i>imen</i>	<i>imeköön</i>

## 1st Infinitive

istua	to sit
istuttaa	to plant
iikeä	to weep
jakaa	to divide
jarruttaa	to brake
jatkaa	to continue
johtaa	to lead
juhlia	to feast
julistaa	to declare
juoda	to drink
juoruta	to gossip
järjestää	to arrange
kaataa	to pour, upset, fell
kaatua	to fall
kahmaista	to grasp
kahlata	to wade
kammata	to comb
kantaa	to carry
kasvaa	to grow
kasvattaa	to rear
katua	to look
keittää	to repent, regret
keksii	to boil, cook
keittää	to invent
kerjää	to beg
kerätä	to collect
kieliä	to tell tales
kiittää	to thank
kirjoittaa	to write
koettaa	to try
kohdata	to encounter
komentaa	to command
koota	to assemble, etc.
kopeloida	to grope, fumble
korottaa	to raise, increase
korvata	to compensate
kuittaa	to receipt
kuljettaa	to transport
kumartaa	to bow
kunnioittaa	to honour
kuolla	to die
kuoria	to peel
kurittaa	to punish
kutsua	to call, invite
kuulla	to hear
kuunnella	to listen
kiipeä	to take a bath
kyllä	to sow
kyllällä	to go visiting
kysyä	to ask
kärsiä	to suffer

Pres. Indicative  
1st pers. sing.

istun	istukoon
istutan	istuttakoon
itken	itkeköön
jaan	jakakoon
jarrutan	jarruttakoon
jaikan	jatkakoon
johdan	johtakoon
juhlin	juhlikoon
julistan	julistakoon
juon	juokoon
juoruan	juorutkoon
järjestän	järjestäköön
kaadan	kaatakoon
kaadun	kaatukoon
kahmaisen	kahmaiskoon
kahlaan	kahlatkoon
kampaan	kammatkoon
kannan	kantakoon
kasvan	kasvakoon
kasvatan	kasvattakoon
katson	katsokoon
kadun	katukoon
keitän	keittäköön
kerjään	kerjääköön
kerään	kerääköön
kielin	kiittäköön
kiitan	kiittäköön
kirjoitan	kirjoitakoon
koectan	koectakoon
kohtaan	kohdatkoon
komennan	komentakoon
kokoan	kootkoon
kopeloin	kopeloikoon
korotan	korottakoon
korvan	korvatkoon
kuittaan	kuittakoon
kuljetan	kuljettakoon
kumarran	kumartakoon
kunnioitan	kunnioitakoon
kuolen	kuolkoon
kuorin	kuorikoon
kuritan	kurittakoon
kutsun	kutsukoon
kuulen	kuulkoon
kuuntelen	kuunnellakoon
kyven	kylyköön
kyllän	kylläköön
kyllälen	kylläköön
kysyn	kysyköön
kärsin	kärsiköön

Imperative Active  
3rd pers. sing.

## 1st Infinitive

kävellä	to walk
lentää	to fly
levätä	to rest
lisätä	to add
lopettaa	to end
loukata	to hurt, insult
lukea	to read
luulla	to suppose
luvata	to promise
lyödä	to strike
lähetää	to send
lähteä	to depart
maalata	to paint
maksaa	to pay
mainita	to mention
maistaa	to taste
matkustaa	to travel
mennä	to go
metastää	to hunt
miettiä	to think over
mitata	to measure
muistaa	to remember
muuttaa	to alter, change
myydä	to sell
myöntää	to consent (to)
myöntää	to concede
myöhästyä	to be late
määrittellä	to determine
napiata	to grumble
nauraa	to laugh
niellä	to swallow
nojata	to lean
nousta	to arise
noutaa	to fetch
nuhdella	to reproach
nukkua	to sleep
nyökyttää	to nod
nähdä	to see
näivettyä	to wither
näyttää	to show
odottaa	to await
ohjata	to guide, steer
ojentaa	to hand (something)
olettua	to suppose
olla	to be/have
omistaa	to possess
onnistua	to be successful
onnitella	to congratulate
ontua	to limp
oppia	to learn
osata	to be able to

Pres. Indicative  
1st pers. sing.

kävelen	kävelköön
lennän	lentäköön
lepään	levitäköön
lisään	lisätköön
lopetan	lopettakoon
loukkaan	loukkakoon
luen	lukekoon
luulen	luulkoon
lupaen	luvakoon
lyön	lyököön
lähetän	lähetäköön
lähten	lähteköön
maalaan	maalatkoon
maksan	maksakoon
mainitsen	mainitkoon
maistan	maistakoon
matkustan	matkustakoon
menen	menköön
metästän	metästäköön
mietin	miettiäköön
mitaan	mitatkoon
muistan	muistakoon
muutun	muuttukoon
mynn	myyköön
myönnyn	myöntäköön
myönnän	myöntäköön
myöhästyän	myöhästyköön
määrittelen	määritelläköön
napiatan	napiakoon
nauran	naurakoon
nielen	nieliköön
nojaan	nojakoon
noustan	noukakoon
nuhdelen	nuhdellakoon
nukun	nukkukoon
nyökyään	nyökyttäköön
näen	nähdäköön
näivetyän	näivettyköön
näyttän	näyttäköön
odotan	odottakoon
ohjaan	ohjatakoon
ojennan	ojentakoon
olettan	olettakoon
olen/on	olmekoon
omistan	omistakoon
onnistan	onnistukoon
onnitelen	onnitelkoon
onnun	ontukoon
opiän	oppiakoon
osaan	osatkoon

Imperative Active  
3rd pers. sing.

## 1st Infinitive

ostaa	to buy
ottaa	to take
paeta	to flee
paheksua	to deprecate
paikata	to patch, mend
pakata	to pack
palata	to return
palella	to feel chilly
paikita	to reward
paloitella	to cut up
palvoa	to worship
paivella	to serve
panna	to put
panata	to pawn
paperoida	to paper
parantaa	to cure, improve
pehmittää	to soften
peittää	to cover up
pelastaa	to rescue
pelata	to play, gamble
pelätä	to be afraid
perustaa	to establish
peruuttaa	to cancel
peräytyä	to retreat
pettää	to deceive
piilottaa	to hide (a thing)
piiloutua	to hide oneself
piirustaa	to draw (outlines)
pistäytyä	to drop in
pitää	to keep, hold, like
pohtia	to deliberate
poimia	to pick (flowers)
ponnistaa	to exert oneself
potkasta	to kick
potata	to tell fortunes
pudota	to fall
puhdistaa	to clean
puhua	to speak
pujahtaa	to sneak away
pujottaa	to thread, splice
pukuttaa	to dress oneself
purra	to bite
pusertaa	to press, squeeze
puuhata	to bustle, be busy
pyrkii	to strive, aspire, etc.
pysähtyä	to stop
pyytää	to ask, request
pyörtyä	to faint
päivettyä	to get sunburnt
päivystää	to be on duty
pälyillä	to peer, glare

Pres. Indicative  
1st pers. sing.

ostan
otan
paikenn
paheksun
paikkaan
pakkaan
palaan
palelen
palkitsen
paloitelen
palvon
palvelen
panen
pannaan
paperoin
parannan
pehmittään
peitään
pelastan
pelaan
pelkään
perustan
peruutan
peräydyn
petän
piilotan
piiloudun
piirustan
pistäydyn
pidän
pohtin
poimin
ponnistan
potkaisen
potkaan
puhoan
puhdistan
puhun
pujahdan
pujotan
pukaudun
purkon
puserran
puuhaan
pyrin
pysähdyn
pyydän
pyörtyen
päivetyin
päivystän
pälyilen

Imperative Active  
3rd pers. sing.

ostakoon
ottakoon
paetkoon
paheksukoon
paikatkoon
pakatkoon
palatkoon
palaitkoon
paloitelkoon
palvokoon
palvelkoon
pankoon
panattkoon
paperoikoon
parantakoon
pehmittäköön
peittäköön
pelastakoon
pelatkoon
pelitäköön
perustakoon
peruuttakoon
peräytyköön
pettäköön
piilottakoon
piiloutukoon
piirustakoon
pistäytyköön
pitäköön
pohtikoon
poimikoon
ponnistakoon
potkaiskoon
potkaan
puhdistakoon
puhukoon
pujahtakoon
pujottakoon
pukeutukoon
purkoon
pusertakoon
puuhatkoon
pyrkiköön
pyrsähtyköön
pyytäköön
pyörtyköön
päivettyköön
päivystäköön
pälyilköön

## 1st Infinitive

päärmätä	to hem
päättää	to decide
päästä	to get, be allowed, etc.
raataa	to toil
rakastaa	to love
rakentaa	to build
rasittaa	to burden, strain
ratsastaa	to ride (horseback)
rauhottaa	to soothe, calm, etc.
ravita	to nourish
rei'ittää	to perforate
rekisteröidä	to register
repaist	to tear
rikkoo	to break, violate
rinnastaa	to compare, co-ordinate
rohkaista	to encourage
ruiskuttaa	to spray
rukoilla	to pray
ruokailia	to take a meal
ryhtyä	to set about, begin
saada	to get, receive
saarnata	to preach
saattaa	to escort
sairastaa	to be ill
sanoa	to say
seisoa	to stand up
selittää	to explain
seurata	to follow
silittää	to iron, smooth, stroke
sitoa	to bind, bandage
sivuuttaa	to pass
soittaa	to ring, play, etc.
solmia	to tie
sopia	to agree
soutaa	to row a boat
sukeltaa	to dive
sukella	to kiss
suidella	to close
sulkea	to close
suojella	to protect
suosia	to favour
surra	to grieve
syleillä	to embrace
säästää	to save up
tahtoa	to want
taata	to guarantee
tarkastaa	to examine
tarkoittaa	to mean, aim
tarttua	to grasp, grip
tehdä	to do, make
tervehyä	to get well
tietää	to know

Pres. Indicative  
1st pers. sing.

päärmään
päätän
päiden
raadan
rakastan
rakennan
rasitan
ratsastan
rauhoitun
ravitsen
rei'ittään
rekisteröiän
repäisen
rikon
rinnastan
rohkaistan
ruiskutan
rukoilen
ruokailen
ryhdyn
saan
saarnaan
saatan
sairastan
sanon
seison
selitän
seuraan
silitän
sidon
sivuutan
soittan
solmitan
sovin
soudan
sukellan
suidelen
suljen
suojelen
suosin
suren
syleilen
säästän
tahdan
takaan
tarkastan
tarkoitun
tartun
teen
tervehdyn
tiedän

Imperative Active  
3rd pers. sing.

päärmätköön
päättäköön
pääsköön
raatakoon
rakastakoon
rakentakoon
rasitakoon
ratsastakoon
rauhoitakoon
ravitkoon
rei'ittäköön
rekisteröiköön
repäisköön
rikkokoon
rinnastakoon
rohkaiskoon
ruiskuttakoon
rukoilkoon
ruokailkoon
ryhtyköön
saakoon
saarnatkoon
saattakoon
sairastakoon
sanokoon
seisokoon
selittäköön
seuratkoon
silitäköön
sitokoon
sivuuttakoon
soittakoon
solmittakoon
sopikoon
sotakoon
sukeltakoon
suidelkoon
sulkekoon
suojelkoon
suosikoon
surkokoon
syleilköön
säästäköön
tahtokoon
taatkoon
tarkastakoon
tarkoitakoon
tarttukoon
tehköön
tervehdyköön
tietäköön

## 1st Infinitive

tilata	to order
toivoa	to wish
tulla	to come
tukea	to support
tunnustaa	to confess, admit
tuomita	to condemn
tuoda	to bring
uida	to swim
unohtaa	to forget
vaatia	to demand
vaihtaa	to change
vakuuttaa	to insure, declare
valita	to choose
varastaa	to complain
vastata	to steal
vetää	to reply
viellä	to pull
viedä	to take, carry away
vieraila	to visit
vihata	to hate
viittää	to spend (time)
viihtyä	to feel at home
viipyä	to delay, linger
viitata	to refer, beckon
voidella	to lubricate, grease
voittaa	to win
vuokrata	to hire, rent
vuolla	to chip, whittle
väitellä	to argue, debate
värjätä	to dye
vääryä	to tire
yhtyä	to unite
ylentää	to raise, elevate
yllyttää	to incite
ymmärtää	to understand
yrittää	to attempt
yöpyä	to stay over night
älähtää	to whine, yelp
änkyyttää	to shutter
äintää	to pronounce

## Pres. Indicative

## 1st pers. sing.

tilaan	tilaan
toivon	toivon
tulen	tulen
tuen	tuen
tunnustan	tunnustan
tuomitsen	tuomitsen
tuon	tuon
uin	uin
unohdan	unohdan
vaadin	vaadin
vaihdan	vaihdan
vakuutan	vakuutan
valitsen	valitsen
valitan	valitan
varastan	varastan
vastaan	vastaan
vedän	vedän
vien	vien
vieraillen	vieraillen
vihaan	vihaan
vietsin	vietsin
viihtydyn	viihtydyn
viivyn	viivyn
viittaen	viittaen
voitelen	voitelen
voitan	voitan
vuokraan	vuokraan
vuolen	vuolen
väitellen	väitellen
värjään	värjään
väsyn	väsyn
yhdyn	yhdyn
ylennän	ylennän
yllytän	yllytän
ymmärtän	ymmärtän
yritän	yritän
yövyin	yövyin
älähdin	älähdin
änkkytin	änkkytin
äinän	äinän

## Imperative Active

## 3rd pers. sing.

tilatkoon	tilatkoon
toivokoon	toivokoon
tuлкoon	tuлкoon
tulekoon	tulekoon
tunustakoon	tunustakoon
tuomitakoon	tuomitakoon
tuokoon	tuokoon
uikoon	uikoon
unohtakoon	unohtakoon
vaatikoon	vaatikoon
vaihtakoon	vaihtakoon
vakuuttakoon	vakuuttakoon
valitsen	valitsen
valittakoon	valittakoon
varastakoon	varastakoon
vastakoon	vastakoon
vetäköön	vetäköön
vieköön	vieköön
vieraillakoon	vieraillakoon
vihatkoon	vihatkoon
vietsäköön	vietsäköön
viihtyköön	viihtyköön
viipyköön	viipyköön
viitakoon	viitakoon
voitelakoon	voitelakoon
voittakoon	voittakoon
vuokratkoon	vuokratkoon
vuolkoon	vuolkoon
väitelläköön	väitelläköön
värjäköön	värjäköön
väsyköön	väsyköön
yhtyköön	yhtyköön
ylentäköön	ylentäköön
yllyttäköön	yllyttäköön
ymmärtäköön	ymmärtäköön
yrittäköön	yrittäköön
yöpyköön	yöpyköön
älähtäköön	älähtäköön
änkyyttäköön	änkyyttäköön
äintäköön	äintäköön

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX

Abbreviations	196
Absessive case	130
Ablative case	12, 48, 49, 55, 56, 65-67, 82
Accusative case	12, 13, 23-27, 55, 56, 65-67, 112
genitive	25
nominative	25
Address (forms of)	14
Adessive case	12, 19, 46, 47, 55, 56, 65-67, 82, 105
Adjective	5, 11, 14, 17, 20, 21, 61-69
agreement	17
attribute	68
comparison	61, 63, 64, 66
comparative, irregular	64
regular	61-63
declension, tables of	65-67
indeclinable	68
superlative	62, 63, 64, 67
Adverbs and adverbial expressions	35(a), 160, 184-186
Affixes	110
Age, expressions of	181
Age, expressions of	47(c)
Agreement	17
adjective and noun	18, 19
subject and verb	120
alkaa	2
Allative case	12, 50, 51, 55, 56, 65-67
aloittaa	120
Alphabet	2
antaa	120
Appositive (noun)	187
Article, absence of	9
Aspiration	6
Back vowels	3(a)
Capital letters, use	14
Case-endings	12, 55, 56, 65-67
Cases	12
see also nominative, accusative, genitive, case, partitive, transitive, inessive, elative, illative, adessive, ablative, allative, abessive, comitative, instructive	
Comitative case	12, 55, 55, 56
Comparison	38, 45(c), 61, 65-67, 69(b), 143
Compound words	15, 70 et seq.
Concessive mood (see potential mood)	7, 57-60
Conditional mood	70, 75, 91, 125, 132
Conjugation	15, 70 et seq.
Conjunctions	69, 193, 194
co-ordinate	193
subordinate	194
Constructions	115-119
final, instead of jotta	119
participial, instead of että	115
temporal	116-118
Co-ordinate compounds	60
Correspondence, forms of address	14

	<i>Para.</i>
Dates, expressions for	178, 180
Dative (old form)	30
Days of the week	14, 182
Declension (tables of)	55-66
Demonstrative pronoun	55, 56, 141
Dimensions, expressions for	177
Diphthongs	4
Distance, expressions for	183
"each other"	157
Eative case	12, 42, 43, 55, 56, 65-67, 82, 123
Essive case	12, 32, 33, 55, 56, 65-67, 94, 180
että	115
Exclamations	38
Future, how expressed	79
Gender	10
Genitival compounds	58
Genitive case	12, 25, 28-31, 55, 56, 65-67, 181, 188-190
plural	29
singular	28
used with impersonal verbs and expressions	30, 31
Gerund, English	83
-han, -hän suffixes	186
"have", use of olla to render	105
Hyphen in compound words	60
hyvänsä	163
Illative case	12, 44, 45, 55, 56, 65-67, 82, 123
Imperative mood	22, 24, 25, 70, 76, 92, 132
Indefinite expressions, examples of	166, 167
Indefinite pronouns	158-167
hyvänsä	163
jompikumpi	161
-kaan, -kään	159
kenkään	165
-kin	159, 160, 185
mikään	165
sama	164
tahansa	163
Indicative mood	70-73, 88, 89, 125, 132
Inessive case	12, 41, 55, 56, 65-67, 81, 82, 93(a), 102, 116, 180, 187
Infinitive	22, 25, 80-84, 112(i), 121-123
1st	80, 121, 122
2nd	81, 93(a), 116
3rd	82, 93(b), 121, 125, 130
4th	83
passive	93
used adjectivally	84
Instructive case	12, 54, 55, 65-67, 81, 82
Interjections	193
Interrogation	143, 145-152
Interrogative pronouns	146, 147
declension	146, 147
ken	145, 146, 149
kuka	145, 146, 148
kumpi	145, 147, 152
mikä	145, 147, 150, 151
Itse	153-156

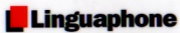
	<i>Para.</i>
jompikumpi	161
jotta	119
-kaan, -kään suffixes	159
käskeä	120
ken	145, 146, 149
kenkään	165
kerää	174
kieltää	120
-kin suffix	159, 160, 185
kuka	145, 146, 148
kumpi	145, 147, 152
lienen	99
Locative case	53
mikä	145, 147, 150, 151
mikään	165
molemmat	166
Months	14, 182
Moods (see also indicative, potential, conditional, imperative)	70-74
muutama	171
ne	135, 137
Negation	26, 37, 124-132
active and passive	124, 125, 132
conditional active	127
conjugation	124-130
imperative active	128
indicative active	125
infinitive	130
object of negative verb	26, 37, 129
passive	124, 125, 132
potential active	126
uses (further)	131
Nominative case	12, 13, 16-22, 25, 55, 56, 65-67, 83, 102, 112(i), 178, 181, 187
after verb "to be"	20
attribute	20
total predicate	20, 22
total subject	18, 21
Noun	10, 11, 14, 16-60
abstract	35, 36(b)
appositive	187
cases	12, 16-60
collective	55
gender	10
in singular with plural form	19
inflection	11
use of capital letters	14
Numerals	11, 38, 168-183
cardinal and ordinal	168, 169
collective	175, 176
distributive	175
fractional	172, 173
indefinite	170, 171
Occupation, use of essive to express	53(b)
olla	19, 20, 35, 47, 78, 96-106, 130, 178
oma	156
omistua	120



	<i>Para.</i>
-pa, -pä suffixes ... ..	186
part ... ..	170
Partial object ... ..	12, 15, 37, 129
Partial subject ... ..	12, 15, 18
Participial construction ... ..	113-115
Participial predicate ... ..	113
Participial subject ... ..	114
Participle ... ..	85, 86, 112(2), 113
1st and 2nd active ... ..	94, 95, 112(3), 116
1st and 2nd passive ... ..	187-189, 191, 192
Partitive case 12, 13, 26, 34-38, 43(c), 52, 55, 56, 65-67, 83, 94, 102, 116, 178, 187-189, 191, 192	34
endings ... ..	37
partial object ... ..	36
partial predicate ... ..	35
partial subject ... ..	25, 87-95
Passive voice ... ..	13, 135-140
Personal and possessive pronoun declension ... ..	139
genitive form ... ..	136
Personal suffix ... ..	71
Plural ... ..	16, 25, 25, 29, 32, 34, 54
Plural subject with verb in singular ... ..	19
Possession, use of adesive to express use of genitive to express ... ..	47(j)
Possessive adjectives ... ..	12
Possessive pronouns ... ..	136, 140
Possessive suffix ... ..	13, 135-140
Potential mood ... ..	81, 83, 112(1), 114, 136-138, 140, 188
Prepositions and postpositions governing genitive ... ..	74, 90, 125, 132
governing genitive ... ..	12, 188-192
governing genitive and partitive ... ..	188, 190
governing partitive ... ..	189
see also cases ... ..	191, 192
Price, use of adesive with use of allative with ... ..	47(b)
Pronoun (see also under demonstrative, interrogative, personal, etc.) ... ..	51(a)
Pronunciation ... ..	11
pyytää ... ..	1-8
Reciprocal action ... ..	120
Reflexive pronoun declension ... ..	153-156
use of oma instead of itse ... ..	155
Reflexive verb instead of itse, use of Relative pronoun ... ..	156
Root modification (consonantal gradation) ruveta ... ..	154
... ..	142-144
... ..	5, 14
... ..	120
salilla ... ..	120
Salutation, use of partitive in sama ... ..	38
... ..	164
... ..	135, 137
Seasons ... ..	182
sellainen ... ..	166
Stress ... ..	7
Substantival compounds Superlative (see Comparison) Superlative absolute ... ..	57
Syllables, division of words into ... ..	143
... ..	8

	<i>Para.</i>
tahansa ... ..	163
Temporal construction ... ..	116-118
Tenses ... ..	72, 73, 77-79
imperfect ... ..	73
perfect ... ..	77
pluperfect ... ..	78
present indicative (including future) ... ..	72, 79
"the ... the" ... ..	143
Time ... ..	27, 40(a), 41(c), 43(c), 45 (f and g), 47(a), 49(d), 178, 179
Times (in multiplication) ... ..	45(g), 174
toinen ... ..	157
Total object ... ..	12, 13, 22, 24, 26, 49(c)
Total predicate ... ..	20, 22
Total subject ... ..	12, 13, 18, 21
Translative case ... ..	12, 39, 40, 55, 56, 65-67, 94, 102
Verb ... ..	15, 18, 39, 70-78, 107-112, 154
active ... ..	70-78
categories ... ..	107-111
copulative ... ..	39
list of ... ..	Appendix
mood ... ..	70
passive ... ..	112
principal, effect on object ... ..	154
reflexive ... ..	Appendix
stem ... ..	70
tense (see also separate headings) transitive, subject of ... ..	18
Vowels (front and back and vowel harmony) ... ..	3

Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone  
Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone  
Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone  
Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone  
Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone  
Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone  
Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone  
Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone  
Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone  
Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone  
Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone



*Linguaphone Institute Limited, London*  
*[www.linguaphone.com](http://www.linguaphone.com)*

OFIENH10